



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



John D. [unclear]
280
228

at
 what
 1733

John D. [unclear]
281

228

FIFTEENTH THOUSAND.

In Crown 8vo, Cloth Extra, Price 3s. 6d.,

A NEW WORK BY THE AUTHOR OF

"Heaven our Home," and "Meet for Heaven"

ENTITLED,

"LIFE IN HEAVEN,"

THERE, FAITH IS CHANGED INTO SIGHT,

AND

HOPE IS PASSED INTO BLISSFUL FRUITION.

THIS New Work is a Companion Volume to "Heaven our Home," "Meet for Heaven," and embraces a subject of very great interest which has not been included in these Volumes.

The two Works above mentioned have already attained (in country alone) the large sale of 98,000 copies.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

Cheltenham Journal.

"This is certainly one of the most remarkable works which have been issued from the press during the present generation, and we have no doubt it will be as acceptable to the public as the two attractive volumes to which it forms an appropriate and beautiful sequel."

Cambridge University Chronicle.

"We think this work well calculated to remove many erroneous ideas respecting our future state, and to put before its readers such an idea of the reality of our existence there as may tend to make a future world more desirable, and more sought for, than it is at present."

Carlisle Express.

"This work is one which friends may give to friends, convinced that by so doing they have placed within each of those they respect a gallery of living, glowing thoughts to be viewed and considered with joy for ever."

Glasgow Examiner.

"This, like its companion works, 'Heaven our Home,' and 'Meet for Heaven,' needs no adventitious circumstances, no prestige of literary renown, to recommend it to the consideration of the reading public, and, like its predecessors, no doubt circulate by tens of thousands throughout the land. The employment and enjoyments, the companionships and society of the better land are depicted in glowing language, while over all is thrown a spirit of reverence that cannot but secure the sympathy of the reader."

Contents of "LIFE IN HEAVEN."

- | | |
|---|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Heaven a World of Life too little Realised. 2. The Eternal Home of God's Children. 3. On the Threshold. 4. The Way by which Believers Enter. 5. What takes place at the Entrance. 6. The Reception given to those Entering. 7. The Meeting of Friends there. 8. Elements of Joy to those thus Meeting. 9. The Sources through which Friends in Heaven obtain a Knowledge of those they have left upon Earth. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 10. The Interest this Knowledge must awaken. 11. Christ's Life in Heaven the Pattern of His People there. 12. The Life of the Glorified. 13. The Life of the Glorified Viewed in its Various Features: A Life of Activity—of Holiness—of Love—of Variety and Progress—of Social Intercourse. 14. Social Intercourse in Heaven Exemplified by Various Illustrations—viz., Scriptural, Historical, and Literary Characters Exhibited in their Intercourse there. |
|---|--|

Contents of "MEET FOR HEAVEN."

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Grace Objectively Considered.
The Gracious Union.
Grace Subjectively Considered.
A State of Grace.
A State of Glory.
The Relation Existing betwixt a State of Grace upon Earth and a State of Glory in Heaven.
First Analogy—The Transition into a State of Glory as well as into</p> | <p>a State of Grace Generally Takes Place in Circumstances of Sorrow.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Our Transition, both into a State of Grace, and also into a State of Glory, Ushers us into the Possession of New Life; or rather the Life of the Soul is there further Evolved and Improved,
 <div style="text-align: center;">&c. &c. &c.</div> |
|--|--|

Contents of "HEAVEN OUR HOME."

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Heaven a Locality. 2. Types of Heaven—Eden and Canaan. 3. Types of Heaven—a Temple. 4. Types of Heaven—a City. 5. Types of Heaven—a Home. 6. The Family in Heaven. 7. Communion of Saints in Heaven. | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Recognition of Friends in Heaven. 9. Objections Answered. 10. The Interest those in Heaven feel in Earth. 11. Evidence of this Interest. 12. Events shewing Heaven's Interest in us. |
|---|---|

EDINBURGH: WILLIAM P. NIMMO.

LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, & CO.; AND HOULSTON & WRIGHT.

SIXTIETH THOUSAND.

By the Author of "Meat for Heaven," and "Life in Heaven."

Just Published, Crown 8vo, Cloth, Price 3s. 6d.,

HEAVEN OUR HOME.

*We have no Saviour but Jesus,
and
No Home but Heaven.*

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

Glasgow Herald.

"The author of the volume before us endeavours to describe what heaven is, as shewn by the light of reason and Scripture; and we promise the reader many charming pictures of heavenly bliss, founded upon undeniable authority, and described with the pen of a dramatist, which cannot fail to elevate the soul as well as to delight the imagination. . . . Part Second proves, in a manner as beautiful as it is convincing, the DOCTRINE OF THE RECOGNITION OF FRIENDS IN HEAVEN—a subject of which the author makes much, introducing many touching scenes of Scripture celebrities meeting in heaven and discoursing of their experience on earth. Part Third DEMONSTRATES THE INTEREST WHICH THOSE IN HEAVEN FEEL IN EARTH, AND PROVES WITH REMARKABLE CLEARNESS THAT SUCH AN INTEREST EXISTS NOT ONLY WITH THE ALMIGHTY AND AMONG THE ANGELS, BUT ALSO AMONG THE SPIRITS OF DEPARTED FRIENDS. We unhesitatingly give our opinion, that this volume is one of the most delightful productions of a religious character which has appeared for some time; and we would desire to see it pass into extensive circulation."

English Churchman.

"This work gives POSITIVE AND SOCIAL VIEWS OF HEAVEN, as a counteraction to the negative and unsocial aspects in which the subject is so commonly presented."

Airdrie Advertiser.

"Amid the works proceeding from an overteeming press, our attention has been arrested by the perusal of the above-named production, which, it seems, is wending its way daily among persons of all denominations. Certainly 'Heaven our Home,' whoever may be the author, is no common production."

John o'Groat Journal.

"In boldness of conception, startling minuteness of delineation, and originality of illustration, this work, by an anonymous author, exceeds anything of the kind we have ever read."

London Patriot.

"We are not in the least surprised at so many thousands of copies of this anonymous writer's books being bought up. We seem to be listening to a voice and language which we never heard before. Matter comes at command; words flow with unstudied ease; the pages are full of life, light, and force; and the result is a stirring volume, which, while the Christian critic pronounces it free from affectation, even the man of taste, averse to evangelical religion, would admit it to be exempt from 'cant.'"

Caledonian Mercury.

"The name of the author of this work is strangely enough withheld. . . . A social heaven, in which there will be the most PERFECT RECOGNITION, INTERCOURSE, FELLOWSHIP, and BLISS, is the leading idea of the book, and it is discussed in a fine genial spirit."

TWENTY-THIRD THOUSAND.

By the Author of "Heaven our Home," and "Life in Heaven."

In Crown 8vo, Cloth, Price 3s. 6d.,

MEET FOR HEAVEN.

.....
A STATE OF GRACE UPON EARTH

The only preparation

FOR A STATE OF GLORY IN HEAVEN.
.....

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

Scottish Press.

"This forms a fitting companion to 'Heaven our Home,'—a volume which has been circulated by thousands, and which has found its way into almost every Christian family."

Cambridge University Chronicle.

"What we shall be hereafter—whether our glorified souls will be like unto our souls here, or whether AN ENTIRE CHANGE IN THEIR SPIRITUAL AND MORAL CONDITION WILL BE EFFECTED AFTER DEATH—these are questions which occupy our thoughts, and to these the author has principally addressed himself."

Glasgow Herald.

"The author, in his or her former work, 'Heaven our Home,' portrayed a SOCIAL HEAVEN, WHERE SCATTERED FAMILIES MEET AT LAST IN LOVING INTER-COURSE AND IN POSSESSION OF PERFECT RECOGNITION, to spend a never-ending eternity of peace and love. In the present work the individual state of the children of God is attempted to be unfolded, and, more especially, the state of probation which is set apart for them on earth to fit and prepare erring mortals for the society of the saints.

"The work, as a whole, displays an originality of conception, a flow of language, and a closeness of reasoning rarely found in religious publications.

"The author combats the pleasing and generally-accepted belief that DEATH WILL EFFECT AN ENTIRE CHANGE ON THE SPIRITUAL CONDITION OF OUR SOULS, and that all who enter into bliss will be placed on a common level."

Stirling Observer.

"A careful perusal of this book will make it a less easy thing for a man to shut himself into the notion that death will effect, not a mere transition and improvement, but AN ENTIRE CHANGE IN HIS MORAL AND SPIRITUAL STATE. The dangerous nature of this delusion is exhibited with great power by the author of 'Meet for Heaven.'"

John o'Groat Journal.

"This, like the former volume, 'Heaven our Home,' by the same anonymous author, is a very remarkable book. Often as the subject has been handled, both by ancient and modern divines, it has never been touched with a bolder or a more masterly hand."

Just Published,

A NEW ROMAN HISTORY, by Question and Answer: Extracted from the best Authors, both Antient and Modern. The ninth Edition. Adorned with Copper-Plates, from new Designs, representing the following memorable passages in the Roman History.

FRONTISPIECE. Romulus on Mount Capitolinus dedicates the Spoils to Jupiter Feretrius. The Sons of Brutus beheaded before their Father. Cincinnatus taken from the Plough. Virginius kills his Daughter Virginia. Marcus Curtius leaps into the gulph. M. Valerius fights the Gaul of great Stature. Fabricius discovers to Pyrrhus the Treachery of his Physician. Liberty restored to the Grecian Cities by Flaminius. Death of Philopomenes. Wife of Asdrubal destroys herself and Children. Gracchus killed by his slave in the Furies Grove. Pompey enters the Holy of Holies. Pompey's Head shewn Caesar. Death of Julius Caesar. Death of Marc Anthony. By the Author of the **HISTORY of ENGLAND.**

Price 1s. 6d. with Cuts, bound; and 3s. without Cuts, bound.

A L S O,

Neatly printed in Twelves, Price 3s. 6d. bound.

Dedicated by Permission to the celebrated **JOHN HAWKESWORTH, LL.D.**

THE YOUNG GEOGRAPHER, and ASTRONOMER'S BEST COMPANION. Containing,

1. The elements of modern geography, in which, besides many other useful articles, the latitude and longitude of a great variety of places are given from the latest observations.

2. A comprehensive system of antient geography, both sacred and profane, particularly adapted to the illustration of the classic authors, and of the historical parts of the Bible.

3. The description and use of the celestial and terrestrial globes, in which particular attention has been given to the regular disposition, and most convenient solution of a numerous collection of problems, which are succeeded by several ingenious and entertaining paradoxes for the exercise of the learner. Also the principles of dialling, as it is performed and illustrated by the globes; and the construction and use of the different kinds of maps.

4. The elements of astronomy, in which, besides a large account of the solar system, and of the various motions, revolutions, &c. of the planets and comets, are given the theory of the four seasons, the harvest-moons, eclipses, tides, and several other phenomena too numerous to be here mentioned. To this part is added a copious appendix, containing the elements of chronology, a science very intimately connected with that of astronomy.

The whole illustrated with the necessary **ENGRAVINGS.**

And, though principally intended for the use of **SCHOOLS**, may serve as a convenient Memorandum-book for those gentlemen and ladies who have been already instructed in the sciences above mentioned.

By **E. JONES**, Teacher of the Classics and Geography, at Bromley in Kent.

Printed for **R. Baldwin**, No. 47, Paternoster-Row.

*A LIST of the PLATES in this HISTORY by
QUESTION and ANSWER, with Directions
for placing them.*

F RONTISPIECE to face the	Title
P ope Adrian sets the Crown on King <i>Afred's</i> Head	Page 16
<i>Guy</i> Earl of <i>Warwick</i> defeats <i>Colbrand</i> , the <i>Danish</i> Champion	30
<i>Edward</i> the Martyr stabbed by Order of his Mother-in-Law	37
King <i>Canute</i> I. commands the Waves of the Sea	43
Heads of King <i>William</i> the Conqueror, &c.	54
Deputies from <i>London</i> present the Keys to <i>William</i> the Conqueror	57
King <i>William Rufus</i> slain by <i>Sir Walter Tyrrel</i>	61
King <i>Henry</i> II. scourged at <i>Becket's</i> Tomb	75
King <i>Richard</i> I. taken in Disguise by <i>Leopold</i> , &c.	78
King <i>John</i> resigns his Crown to the Pope's Nuncio	82
<i>Edward</i> , first Prince of <i>Wales</i> , born at <i>Carnarvon</i> Castle	93
Institution of the Order of the Garter	108
<i>Wat. Tyler</i> killed by the Lord-Mayor in <i>Smithfield</i>	114
Heads of King <i>Henry</i> IV. &c.	115
King <i>Henry</i> V. defeats the <i>French</i> at <i>Agincourt</i>	119
King <i>Edward</i> V. and his Brother murdered in the Tower	135
Death of King <i>Richard</i> III.	137
<i>Jane Shore</i> does Penance in <i>St. Paul's</i> Church	138
Marriage of <i>Anna Bullein</i> to King <i>Henry</i> VIII.	146
Deaths of Lady <i>Jane Grey</i> and Lord <i>Dudley</i>	159
Bishops burnt in <i>Smithfield</i>	160
Defeat of the <i>Spanish</i> Armada	167
Gunpowder-Plot discovered	170
Heads of King <i>Charles</i> I. &c.	172
Duke of <i>Buckingham</i> stabbed by <i>Felton</i>	173
King <i>Charles</i> I. beheaded	177
King <i>Charles</i> II. in Disguise in the Oak	181
Plague in 1663	190
<i>Kirk's</i> Cruelty to a young Woman, &c.	198
King <i>James</i> embarks in a Frigate for <i>France</i>	204
Battle of <i>Blenheim</i>	221

A NEW
HISTORY
OF
ENGLAND,
BY
QUESTION AND ANSWER,

Extracted from the

Most Celebrated *English* Historians,

PARTICULARLY

M. RAPIN DE THOYRAS,

FOR THE

Instruction and Entertainment of our Youth of both Sexes.

By the AUTHOR of the ROMAN HISTORY
by QUESTION and ANSWER.

The EIGHTEENTH EDITION Corrected, and brought
down to the Accession of His present MAJESTY.

Adorned with Thirty-two Copper-Plates, representing the most remarkable Occurrences, and the Heads of all the KINGS and QUEENS.

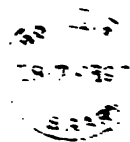
*Nihil majus, atque melius Reipublicæ facere possumus, quàm si juventutem
erudimus atque docemus.* CICERO.

L O N D O N :

Printed for J. BUCKLAND; J. RIVINGTON and SONS;
W. STRAHAN; T. LONGMAN; T. CASLON; B. LAW;
E. and C. DILLY; T. CADELL; T. CARNAN and Co.
G. ROBINSON; F. NEWBERRY; W. STUART; and R. BALDWIN.

1777.

(Price bound 3s. without Cuts, or 4s. with Cuts.)



TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE
ARTHUR ONSLOW,

Speaker of the House of Commons.

S I R,

I SHOULD not have presumed to address these sheets to you, had not the indulgence of the Public given them some sort of merit, (owing, doubtless, to the importance of my subject) by the many editions* they have been pleased to encourage.

I here give a succinct account of the reigns of our several Monarchs, from the earliest times, extracted from authors of reputation: and have endeavoured to set the whole in such a light, as may inspire the readers with an ardent love for our pure religion, and its darling attendant, liberty; and, on the other hand, with a just abhorrence of popery, and its companion, slavery.

As the present performance is designed chiefly for the instruction of the rising generation, I thence hope that it will not be thought unworthy the patronage of a Gentleman, to whom men of Letters and Learning have the highest obligations, and to whose countenance and favour I myself am singularly indebted: of a Gentleman whose actions speak how greatly he has the welfare of our envied islands at heart: of a Gentleman who has^d presided, during so

DEDICATION.

long a course of years with the greatest dignity, in an August House, the Palladium of our happy constitution.

When I reflect on the long series of ages, during which ignorance and cruelty overspread the face of the earth; I cannot enough thank Providence for giving me existence in an enlightened period, when Arts and Sciences are carried to a high perfection; when our countrymen, tho' engaged in a fierce war, lighted up by an ambitious enemy, are nevertheless happy:—when the conduct and intrepidity of our troops at *Quebec* and *Minden* recall the immortal battles of *Cressy* and *Agincourt*:—and when our navy not only awes the nations round, but triumphs in every part of the ocean.

May the reign of our new Sovereign, (whose most gracious Declaration on his ascending the Throne speaks him a second *TITUS*) be crowned with every felicity! And (SIR,) may You live still many years, to see the blissful effects of your national labours!

I am,

with all imaginable Respect,

S I R,

Your most humble,

most obedient,

most devoted Servant,

London,
Dec. 26, 1766.

JOHN LOCKMAN.

P R E F A C E.

M^Y warmest thanks are due to the Public in general, and to those respectable persons in particular, who educate our youth, for the very great encouragement they are still pleased to give to this Epitome, the success of which has far exceeded my most sanguine expectations; it having now gone seventeen times to press, besides Four editions in English and French, (I having drawn it up originally in both those languages) printed for Mr. Vaillant; not to mention, the Irish editions, and some pirated ones.

I owe the hint of it to a small piece, entitled, *Methode facile pour apprendre l'Histoire d'Angleterre*, [*An easy Method for learning the History of England.*] written for the use of Duke d'Elbeuf, head of the house of Lorrain; which piece I, at first, intended only to translate into English. But after perusing it, I found it so erroneous, (tho' the plan was a good one;) and built upon principles so repugnant to those of reason, of liberty, and of the British constitution (it being written by an ingenious French gentleman of the Romish communion) that I found myself obliged to correct, alter, and enlarge it almost in every page; in short to new mould it, the two last reigns but one excepted, great part of which were drawn up, or re-touched by another Hand.

As my fifth performance was very well received on its first publication, I resolved to shew my acknowledgment for the favour, in the best manner I could, in the second edition, by making it still more complete. For this purpose I continued my researches into our English historians, and particularly into Monsieur Rabin, and his continuator; (but without following any of them implicitly;) and to their labours the present Abridgment is much obliged. As the public were pleased still to continue their indulgence, I strove to improve the work in the subsequent editions; till at last I made it as perfect as I could; tho' I am persuaded it would have been much more so, had some able hand attempted it: And it now differs as widely from the small French History above-mentioned, as the ship shewn to the public for that of Sir Francis Drake, a considerable number of years after his death, did from the renowned one which carried that illustrious Mariner round the globe.

The improvement in this new impression, is the Addition of the Reign of his late Majesty, King GEORGE II. (whose memory must be ever dear) to the year 1761. As his reign abounds with events, both civil and military, which will for

P R E F A C E.

never dignify our *Annals*; the vast pleasure I took in digesting them drew on my pen insensibly to a great length; in like manner as a traveller is apt to wander long in a delightful spot: by which means I extended it but reign to far larger bounds than any of the preceding; especially as I added (by way of Landskip, &c. to a Portrait,) not only the most signal domestic occurrences, but likewise all the material foreign transactions; which must necessarily have increased my task, tho' a very agreeable one.

Of one thing the reader may be assured, viz. that Truth, or what appeared to me such, has been my guide throughout; I thinking her dictates too sacred to be violated upon any consideration whatsoever. Freedom, both in speaking and writing, is permitted in this happy country. This I consider as a capital blessing, which gives a kind of zest to all others. From freedom springs truth; and 'twas my love for it, and mankind, which induced me to compile, in 1745, a History of the cruel Sufferings of Protestants, by Popish Persecutions, price bound 3s. The kind reception it meets with must necessarily give me pleasure. For this I thank the public in general, and, in particular, the late most excellent Dr. Stephen Hales; and an author in the *Bibliothèque des Sciences & des beaux Arts**; as likewise an English gentleman, (an ornament to Letters and humanity) who not only sent my little performance to different parts of the British dominions, and even to Romish Countries; but also favoured me with the most friendly and most animating testimonials of his approbation, and generously presented me with a great many very curious books, in various languages, on Popish cruelty and superstition. But I am chiefly honoured (next to the gracious condescension of his present Majesty, who accepted this little work, with my two other histories, by the countenance of their Royal Highnesses the young PRINCES and PRINCESSES; who received this performance with their usual affability, from my hand; and deigned to say, that they would study it, after declaring their good opinion of my subject. This last circumstance, indeed, I humbly expected, as they spring from Princes, who, at the same time that they were renowned for benevolence of heart, were no less distinguished for being the scourges of popery and tyranny.

P. S. As errors in a work of this sort are almost unavoidable, the author will be greatly obliged to such candid readers as shall inform him of any, which he will carefully correct in a future edition.

* Pour les mois de Juillet, Août & Septembre, page 129, à la Haye chez Pierre Goffe, 1760.



A NEW M E T H O D

For STUDYING the

History of *ENGLAND*.

Q.  WHAT country is that you term *Great-Britain*?

A. The island which comprehends the kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*.

Q. How long has it been called by that name?

A. Ever since the beginning of the reign of King *James I.* who, in order to put an end to the dispute that arose about the royal title, viz. Whether *England* or *Scotland* should be express first, assumed that of King of *Great-Britain*; and revived a name that had been laid aside, by an edict of King *Egbert*, ever since the beginning of the ninth century.

Q. What is the shape of *Great-Britain*?

A. Triangular; the angles whereof are the *Lizard-point* to the west; that of *Forsland*, or *Sandwich* near *Dover* on the east; and that of *Straithy-head* to the north.

Q. What are the seas that surround it?

A. The channel to the south, which separates it from *France*; to the east the *German* ocean, lying between *England*, *Flanders*, *Germany*, and *Denmark*; the *North*, or *Frozen Sea* to the north; and the *Irish Sea* to the west.

Q. Into how many parts is *Great-Britain* divided?

A. Two; viz. *England* and *Scotland*; the latter lying to the north, and the former to the south.

Q. What is the true extent of *Great-Britain*?

A. The western side of it, from the *Lizard-point* in *Cornwall* to *Caithness* in *Scotland*, reckoning the windings
of

of the shores, is 812 miles; the eastern coast, 320; the south coast, which is the broadest, 320; the whole island is 1836 miles.

Q. When was the name of *Britain* changed into that of *England*?

A. In the year 585 or 586, a little after the founding of the seven kingdoms, with the unanimous consent of the seven Kings.

Q. How is *England* bounded?

A. By the rivers *Tweed* and *Solway*, and the mountains of *Cheviot*, which divide it from *Scotland*; the rest of it is bounded by the ocean.

Q. Who were the ancient inhabitants thereof?

A. The *Britons*, whether descended from the *Gauls*, or *Trojans*, and the *English*.

Q. What nations have had the sovereignty of it?

A. The *Britons*, the *Romans*, the *Saxons* or *English*, the *Danes*, and the *Normans*.

Q. How many Kings have swayed the *English* sceptre?

A. It is impossible to give the exact number of those who reigned before anno 800, when *Egbert* began the monarchy, the history whereof we are now writing.

Q. Was not *England* divided into seven kingdoms before *Egbert*?

A. Yes; and it was called the *Saxon Heptarchy*, which were the kingdoms, 1. of *Kent*; 2. of *South-Sex*, or of the *South-Saxons*; 3. *West-Sex*, or of the *West-Saxons*; 4. *East-Sex*, or of the *East-Saxons*; 5. the *Northumbers*; 6. *East-Angles*; 7. of *Mercia*.

Q. Have all the Kings from *Egbert* sprung from the same family?

A. No; the family that now sits upon the throne is the seventh.

Q. Pray give me the names of the families, and the number of Kings descended from them.

A. The first was that of the *Saxon* or *English* Kings, whereof there were seventeen; the second that of the *Danes*, of which there were only three Kings; the third, which is that of the *Normans*, gave the same number; and that of *Champagne*, which is the fourth, whereof there is only one.

Q. Who

Q. Who are the rest?

A. We must first observe, that the family of the *Plantagenets*, (the house of *Anjou*) which is the fifth, is divided into three branches, viz. that of the *Plantagenets*, whence eight Kings have sprung; those of *York* and of *Lancaster*, from each whereof three monarchs have sprung.

Q. Tell me the names of the rest?

A. The *Tudors* have given three Kings and two Queens; the *Stuarts* four Kings and two Queens; and from that of *Brunswick*, which is now upon the throne, three Kings have sprung.

Of the ROYAL FAMILY.

Q. **W**HAT kind of government is that of *England*?

A. A Monarchy, the authority whereof is nevertheless limited by the Parliament. The crown is hereditary, and the women are allowed to succeed to it.

Q. In what does the sovereign authority of the Kings of *England* immediately consist?

A. They alone have power to declare peace or war; to make leagues, treaties, or to conclude a truce; to receive or send out ambassadors; to coin money, but not to fix the current value of it, which is done by consent of parliament only; to allow or repeal grants or privileges; to dispose of the several governments in their dominions, and of all employments both at sea and land. In a word, all commissions, whether for life, or a certain limited time, are absolutely in their disposal.

Q. Does their power extend no farther?

A. They are heirs, in the last resort, in their kingdom; that is, all estates, where no heir appears, revert or escheat to the lord first; and if there is none, then to the King.

Q. Pray continue?

A. They had the custody of the goods and estates of all minors who held of the crown; they might apply the revenues thereof to their own private use, except what was necessary for the minor's maintenance, 'till such time as he were one-and-twenty, when he is at age; and then he could

could not marry without the royal consent; but this has been taken away by the statute 12 Car. II. c. 24.

Q. Have the Kings of *England* any authority over the Parliament?

A. They alone have the power of summoning, proroguing, and dissolving it; they may refuse to give the royal assent to acts, without being obliged to declare the reason of their refusal; and the whole force and power of parliamentary statutes flow from them, and cannot pass into a law without their express consent.

Q. Is justice administered in the King of *England*'s name?

A. In all parts of *Great-Britain* he is the supreme judge, or lord chief-justice. He fills up all the offices of judicature; has liberty to preside in all tribunals, and in all cases, that of high treason excepted, in which he himself is plaintiff.

Q. Has he no power in the church?

A. He is the supreme moderator and governor of the church of *England*, over all persons and in all causes; which title was taken up by Queen *Elizabeth*, instead of the *supreme Head*, which was used by *Henry VIII.* and *Edward VI.* He nominates to bishoprics, and several other-benefices. He claims tenths and annats; and by his mandate to the archbishop assembles his clergy in convocation; they not having the power of sitting without such mandate.

Q. In what manner is the King of *England* waited upon?

A. In a kneeling posture; and no one was allowed to be covered before him, except *De Courcy*, baron of *Kinsale* in *Ireland*.

Q. Who is the second person in the kingdom?

A. The Queen consort.

Q. Does she enjoy any peculiar privileges?

A. She may make whatever purchases she thinks proper in the kingdom, and dispose of them without an act of parliament for her naturalization. She may remove her causes to whatever court she pleases; and if, when a widow, she should marry again, she would have all honours paid her as a Queen, though she should marry a private gentleman.

Q. What title is given to the eldest son ?

A. He is stiled Prince of *Wales*, and is always heir apparent to the crown ; and when he is fifteen, his subjects pay him homage.

Q. Is it many years since the King's eldest son has enjoy'd this title ?

A. *Edward I.* (to compute as the *English* do, from the *Norman* princes) won this principality in 1282, from *Llewellyn* the last prince of *Wales* ; and he wholly abolished the authority of these princes, by taking prisoner *David*, *Llewellyn's* brother, whom he beheaded in 1283.

Q. Which of the Kings of *England's* sons first had the title of Prince of *Wales* ?

A. *Edward II.* who was born at *Caernarvon-castle*, in that principality ; the King having obliged his consort to go and lie-in there, that they might be the better pleased with the prince he was going to set over them.

Q. Has the King's eldest son any other title ?

A. Yes ; he is born duke of *Cornwall* ; in respect to which he is of age at the very day of his birth, so as to claim livery and seisin of the said dukedom.

Q. When was this honour first settled on the King's eldest son ?

A. By *Edward III.* and it is to be observed, that it does not descend by virtue of that Monarch's grant to the heir of the crown of *England* in general, but to the son, and him the first begotten son of the King. So *Richard de Bourdeaux*, son to the Black Prince, who died without coming to the crown, was not duke of *Cornwall* by birth, but was created so by charter. Nor was *Henry VIII.* (after the death of his brother prince *Arthur*) duke of *Cornwall*, because he was not the eldest son.

Q. Has the prince of *Wales* any settled revenue ?

A. He has about twenty thousand pounds sterling arising from the mines in the dukedom of *Cornwall*. His late Majesty, when prince, had ~~100,000~~ 100,000 *per Annum* settled upon him by act of parliament.

Q. At what age is he sovereign of *Wales* ?

A. At fourteen ; till which time it used to be governed by commissioners chosen from the body of the nobility and clergy.

8 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Have the rest of the King's children any titles appropriated to them?

A. No; the King bestows whatever titles he pleases upon them. We are only to observe, that the title of *Royal Highness* is given them; and that whoever kisses their hands, must do it kneeling.

Q. Has the King any fixed revenues?

A. The parliament passed an act in the year 1660, in favour of King *Charles II.* by which it was enacted, that hence forward the King's yearly revenue should be fixed at twelve hundred thousand pounds sterling; which sum, added to certain other taxes, produces his Majesty a yearly revenue of fifteen hundred thousand pounds sterling; amounting to about twenty millions of *French Money*. The ordinary charge of the government, or *civil list*, as it is now called, was, upon her late Majesty's accession to the crown, settled by parliament at seven hundred thousand pounds *per annum*, upon the best funds in *England*. His present Majesty's is settled at eight hundred thousand pounds, and is thought to produce about a million.

Of the PARLIAMENT.

Q. WHAT is the Parliament of *England*?

A. The general assembly of the estates of the kingdom.

Q. By whom was it instituted?

A. In a large sense, it is as old, no doubt, as the *Saxon* government in this kingdom. And though the Commons were undoubtedly always represented in it, yet the manner how they were represented is not certain; there being no summons of them upon record before 49 *Henry III.* when they first began to be a distinct house, much in the same manner as they are now.

Q. Whence was it originally derived?

A. From the parliaments, assemblies, or diets of the northern nations, whence the *Anglo-Saxons* came. It was not indeed held so frequently under the first *Saxon* Kings, as under the *Plantagenets*, when it began to make itself formidable.

Q. By

Q. By what steps has it risen to that height of power it has sometimes assumed?

A. This was owing either to the avarice and profuseness of some Kings; their adherence to their favourites; or the ambition of some particular persons.

Q. In what manner did the avarice and profusion of the Kings give authority to the Parliament?

A. As the yearly revenues fixed by the state fell short of the sums expended, the Kings were obliged to impose taxes; and the monies arising from thence having been employed to different uses, or lavished on favourites, all such great men as did not share in them, opposed them; and after several insurrections assumed to themselves a power, of not suffering the King to levy any other taxes than such as had been granted him by the states of the kingdom.

Q. When did the Parliament assume this authority?

A. Under the Reign of King *John*; and they confirmed it to themselves under that of his son, who, as he was always in want of money, used to convene them very often. 'Twas in these assemblies only that they came to such resolutions, as almost destroyed the royal authority.

Q. Did not the King oppose their measures?

A. It was not in his power to do it, he having been scarce able to preserve his crown. Besides, the method which he and all weak princes have employed to maintain their authority, have served only to destroy it entirely.

Q. In what manner?

A. Whenever the defenders of liberty had fixed too narrow bounds to the royal authority, and had caused their resolutions to be passed into a law by Parliament the King no sooner got the upper-hand than he would convene such a Parliament as was either faithful, or had been bribed by him, in order to repeal the acts made by the former. In this manner the Parliament, whether obstinate or humble, had always the upper-hand under weak Kings, whereof there have been many in *England*.

Q. Was the Parliament as powerful under the renowned Kings?

10 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. It did no more than barely put their commands in execution, and had only the power of approving their designs. *Edward III. Henry IV. V. VII. and VIII. and Queen Elizabeth*, made the Parliament subservient to their will; but it has not been so pliable since.

Q. Why so?

A. Because it is generally composed of two parties; whereof the first, who are so many creatures of the court, seldom fail of being balanced by the defenders of the liberty and privileges of their country. 'Twas this mutual opposition that occasioned the death of *Charles* the first, and all the revolutions that have happened since that time.

Q. Are these the only steps by which the Parliament has risen to this exalted power?

A. We must likewise add, the great love some Kings have had for favourites, and the hatred which the *English* bear to all those who are in favour; and as favourites have never had any power but under weak kings, it was no difficult matter for the great men of the kingdom to give the government whatever form they thought proper; but the ambition of certain men has carried matters to still greater lengths.

Q. What methods did they employ?

A. Some princes, whose aim was to seize upon the crown, sought out methods to give some colour to their usurpation; this they often were not able to effect; but by laying several crimes to the charge of the reigning monarch; and as it was necessary to have a power which might take cognizance of these crimes, they have made choice of the parliament, which by the undoubted right it has of regulating the succession to the crown; has by this means frequently pronounced the fate of these Monarchs.

Q. What examples have we of this?

A. The Parliament called *Edward II.* to account by order of his Queen and his eldest son; and with their consent deposed him, and placed *Edward III.* on the throne. The divisions between the houses of *York* and *Lancaster* furnish us with a great number of examples of this kind.

Q. Pr

Q. Pray relate some of these?

A. *Edward IV.* caused *Henry VI.* to be declared unworthy of wearing the crown; had him deposed and condemned to perpetual imprisonment. *Henry* having gained all the advantages over his enemy he could possibly have wished, caused him to be condemned to be beheaded, as guilty of high treason.

Q. Of whom does the Parliament consist?

A. Of the three estates; the lords spiritual, the lords temporal, and commons: the two first compose the upper house, and the commons the lower. Some authors make the King one of the three estates in Parliament, reckoning the lords spiritual and temporal as another. But this is against the express testimony of several statutes.

Q. Who are those that have seats in the house of peers?

A. The king, the princes of the blood, the bishops, dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons or lords, whose number, including the sixteen peers that serve for *Scotland*, generally amount to near two hundred; and by a statute made 30 *Car. II.* the lords that conform not to the protestant religion, no longer sit, or give their votes in the house of lords.

Q. Do no others sit there occasionally?

A. Yes; the judges, the King's council at law, the masters in chancery, when called to give their advice in points of law. But they are not to sit in the King's presence without his leave. Add to these, the clerk of the crown and clerk of parliament; the last of whom has two under clerks, who write kneeling behind him.

Q. Who are those that compose the house of commons?

A. The two deputies, or *representatives*, of each of the forty counties, into which *England* is divided; those of the twenty-six cities, each of which has a right to send two, except the city of *London*, which sends four: the representatives of the universities of *Oxford* and *Cambridge* the barons of the cinque ports, and 330 burgesses of 16 towns in *England*, each of which sends one or two, according to their privileges: 24 from the towns of the principality of *Wales*; and lastly, 45 from *Scotland*; making in all 558 members. But if forty are present, they constitute a house.

12 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Whence are these representatives elected ?

A. Most commonly from among the sons or relations of the nobility and gentry : and the counties, in order to do themselves more honour, often make choice of the sons of dukes, marquises, earls, and lords, when they have passed their one-and-twentieth year, which is the age appointed by the laws.

Q. In what does the authority of the Parliament consist ?

A. In making new laws, reviving or abrogating old ones : and no law is made without being read three times in both houses, and having at last the royal assent. But a bill of indemnity coming from the throne has only one reading in each house.

Q. Must all laws be first begun in the house of lords ?

A. No ; it is indifferent in which house a law is first proposed ; except subsidy-bills, which must be begun by the commons, and brought in by order of the house.

Q. In what is the business of the house of lords distinct from the commons ?

A. They may try causes of life and death ; and in civil causes give final sentence in appeals from all other courts. And, in cases of felony and treason, have a right of trying their own peers ; and in all other cases where the commons impeach.

Q. What is the peculiar business of the house of commons ?

A. To examine elections ; to expel their own members ; to commit them, or others, to prison ; to present public grievances to be redressed, and public delinquents to be punished. To which purpose, when the Parliament is sitting, the commons have the power of impeaching any person how great soever, before the lords who are the judges. But their greatest prerogative is their preparing money-bills, which I mentioned before.

Q. What method is taken in proposing any new law ?

A. It is put into writing, and brought in by some one member, and seconded by another. Every member may speak for or against it once ; but must not make any reply in a second speech, unless in committees, whether select ones, or of the whole house.

Q. Where is the Parliament held ?

A. Where-

A. Wherever the King pleases, but it has for these many years been held in *Westminster*.

Of the CLERGY.

Q. IN what does the Clergy of *England* consist?

A. In two archbishops, *viz.* of *Canterbury* and *York*, 24 bishops, 26 deans and chapters, 60 archdeacons, 544 prebends, and upwards of 9700 rectors of parishes, each of which have the care of one church, and sometimes of more, and a great number of curates under them; who are all episcopal clergy.

Q. What authority have the two archbishops?

A. The archbishop of *Canterbury* is the first peer of the realm, and takes place of all except the royal family. He usually crowns the King or Queen, and is always one of the lords of the privy council. The archbishop of *York* takes place of all peers, next to him, except the lord chancellor; and usually crowns the Queen consort. The one is stiled primate of *England*, the other of all *England*. They both, by the King's mandate, call the clergy of their respective dioceses to convocation; are both presidents of it; and prorogue or dissolve it at the direction of the King. They censure other bishops within their province; appoint coadjutors to other bishops when infirm; have their courts of arches, to which lie appeals from the courts of other bishops, and have the probate of wills; have the option of any one dignity in the gift of every bishop consecrated or confirmed by them; at least the former has this privilege.

Q. What authority have the bishops?

A. They confer orders, and confirm; give ministers leave to preach, and perform the rest of the pastoral functions in their several dioceses.

Q. What are deans and chapters?

A. They were antiently a body of clergy; as standing council to the bishop; lived with him in his cathedral, and were maintained by him; till by degrees their dependence on him grew less, and they had distinct parcels of his estate assigned them, and were made collegiate bodies; and they now have not only authority within their own body, but

14 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Sometimes ecclesiastical jurisdiction in several neighbouring parishes and deaneries, and, generally temporal jurisdiction to hold courts of pleas within their own manors.

Q. Are there no other deans, besides deans of chapters?

A. Yes; the deans of *Croydon* in *Surry*, *Battle* in *Sussex*, and *Bocking* in *Essex*, and some few others, are deans without any chapter; but have a peculiar sort of jurisdiction; deans of the chapel-royal, *St. George's* chapel at *Windsor*, *Rippon*, and *Guernsey*, are only honorary deans, without jurisdiction. There were likewise rural deans or arch-priesters, who, under the bishop and archdeacon, had the peculiar care of those districts into which our dioceses are still divided, called *deaneries*. Their authority and use is now almost wholly lost, few dioceses having any; and in these they are but annually chosen by the clergy at their visitations; and their business is only to make an entertainment for their brethren.

Q. What is the office of an arch-deacon?

A. He was chosen anciently from among the deacons, to be an assistant likewise to the bishop; but by the act of uniformity, he is now obliged to be in priest's orders. And whereas the bishop makes a visitation of his diocese once in three years, 'tis the archdeacon's office to visit it for him the other two.

Q. Which is the most considerable sect in *England*?

A. That of the Presbyterians; and this seems the more so because many other sects, which agree with them in one common principle of rejecting episcopacy, go under that denomination.

Q. Name me the other sects?

A. Those of the Independents, the Anabaptists, the Quakers; to whom we may add the Arians, Philadelphians, and many more; not to mention the Roman Catholics, whose estates are doubly taxed, and who are debarred from presenting to livings; but in other respects are rarely molested, provided they are obedient to the government.

Of the NOBILITY.

Q. IN what manner is the nobility of *England* distinguished?

A. Into the nobility, properly so called; and the gentry.

Q. Whom

Q. Whom do you comprehend under the title of the Nobility?

A. Dukes, marquises, earls, viscounts, and barons.

Q. Is the title of duke of any antiquity among the English?

A. We are told that it was first bestowed in the year 1335, on *Edward* prince of *Wales*, called the *black prince*, of whom mention will be made in the battles of *Creffy* and *Poitiers*, he being then created duke of *Cornwall*.

Q. Of what antiquity are the titles of marquises and viscounts?

A. The title of marquis was first conferred by King *Richard II.* anno 1385, on *Robert de Vere*, earl of *Oxford*, who was created marquis of *Dublin*. And the first who bore the title of viscount was *John Beaumont*, created viscount *Beaumont*, by King *Henry VI.* anno 1439, Feb. 12. The most antient titles of all, are those of *earl* and *baron*.

Q. Of what antiquity are they?

A. The title of earl was in use among the *Saxons*, but was first given, with jurisdiction over particular places, by *William the Conqueror*, the year after he had obtained the kingdom; he creating (for instance) earls of *Arundel*, *Chester*, *Cornwall*, &c. allotting to each the third penny arising from the pleas in their respective districts. But they have now neither jurisdiction nor third penny, but instead thereof a small annual stipend from the Exchequer. The word *baron* came in soon after the conquest, succeeding to the *Saxon* title *Thane*; and being the lowest rank of nobility, is often used of the whole body collectively; because regularly all noblemen are barons, though they have a more exalted dignity.

Q. Have the peers very high privileges?

A. They have entrance, suffrage, and seats in Parliament, nor can be arrested, unless in cases of high treason, felony, breach of peace, condemnation in parliament, or contempt of the King; their suits are immediately tried in the house of peers; and they cannot be tried for felony or treason, or for misdemeanour when the commons impeach, but by their peers, except in cases of appeal for murder.

Q. Are these all their privileges?

A. When they are sent for to Parliament, they have liberty to hunt in the King's grounds, either in going to, or returning from it. Those who any ways injure them, are punished by the statute of *scandalum magnatum*. Neither the sheriff nor his officers are allowed to search their houses in some cases, without the King's order first obtained, signed by six privy counsellors; in a word, they have a great many other privileges.

Q. Are not the dukes distinguished by a peculiar habit?

A. They wear a ducal cap and a mantle of state, which they are allowed to appear in wherever the King is not present; but they are obliged to wear it when they attend him in the Parliament, or at the coronation.

Q. Do the other peers wear ceremonial mantles?

A. Yes; but not to mention that one degree of nobility differs from the other; a marquis may not wear his ceremonial mantle in presence of a duke; an earl in presence of a marquis; a viscount in presence of an earl; and a baron in presence of a viscount; except in the parliament house, or at the coronation of a King or Queen.

Q. In what other particulars do they still differ?

A. In these, *viz.* that all the younger sons of dukes and marquises, are lords; an earl's eldest son bears the same title; but his younger sons, and those of viscounts, and all the male children of barons, are no more than private gentlemen.

Q. Are not the coronets, used by the nobility, of very ancient date?

A. Those belonging to earls were appointed about King *Edward* the third's time; those of viscounts in King *James* the first's reign; and those of barons in that of King *Charles* II.

Q. Whom do you understand by the gentry?

A. Baronets, knights and esquires, who are all gentlemen, simply so called, and make part of the commons.

Of the third Estate.

Q. OF whom is the third estate composed?

A. Of the gentry or lower nobility, the gentlemen of the long robe, of free-holders, merchants, tradesmen, yeomen, publicans, and peasants.

Of

Of the English in general.

Q. **P**RAY describe the persons of the *English*?

A. They are for the most part handsome, greyey'd, fair complexion'd, have light hair, and are well shaped. Their women are very beautiful, and have greater privileges than those of other countries.

Q. What have you to say as to their qualities?

A. They have naturally good sense, and succeed in whatever they undertake; are great sticklers for religion, and still more so in maintaining their privileges; they run all hazards to get them restored, whenever they are deprived of them.

Q. You have taken no notice of their inclinations with respect to war?

A. That they are a brave people is not to be disputed; they are seldom seen to flinch, but are not able to support very great fatigues, being naturally not much inclined to labour; they are born with a patience which is often of more advantage to them than a warm temper.

Q. Are the *English* great traders?

A. Yes; particularly since King *Henry* the seventh's time. This monarch reflecting in what manner he might best employ his subjects, in order to leave them no leisure to meditate on insurrections, opened to them a trade by sea, which they have since carried on with great success, as well as integrity and honour.

Of England in general.

Q. **I**S the air of *England* healthy?

A. It is so healthy that we often see some of its natives enjoy a perfect health till 100 years of age; however it does not appear so, the air being very thick, and so clogged with mists and fogs, especially at *London*, that people can sometimes scarce see one another in the streets at a very little distance.

Q. Are fogs very frequent?

A. So frequent, that 'tis almost a general rule in *London*, that if the morning is not foggy, it rains in the after-

16 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

noon; and in case a fog rises in the morning, one is almost sure of having a fine afternoon; and this rule holds good for most parts of *England*.

Q. We may therefore suppose this country to be very cold.

A. Less than one would imagine it to be; for the warm winds that blow from the western ocean, soften very much the severity of the cold.

Q. What are the qualities of the soil?

A. It is fat and fruitful, yielding every thing in great abundance that is necessary for life; and if grapes could ripen in it, it would certainly be one of the best countries in the world. It abounds in game; the sea and the rivers furnish great quantities of fish: the meadows are covered with oxen, cows and sheep. The milk, butter, cheese, beef, and mutton, are exceeding good.

Q. In what does the principal revenues of the country consist?

A. In the traffic of their wool, which is very fine; and in their cloth, which, for its beauty and goodness, is preferred to silk.

Q. Have they a great number of tame animals?

A. I have already observed, that the meadows are covered with great and small cattle; and shall add, that they have horses for war, for hunting, and the plough, which are as high mettled as those of *Spain*; are much longer-winded, but tender-hoofed. They have some Asses, but few mules; a great number of mastiffs, which are more esteemed than those of any other part of *Europe*.

Q. Is it true that there are no wolves in *England*?

A. They were formerly so numerous, that the Kings of *England* laid a tribute of a hundred wolves heads on the inhabitants of *Wales*; and it was very usual for a person condemned to die, to have his punishment changed to a mulct of a certain number of heads of these animals; by which means they were all killed, insomuch that there was not one left alive.

Q. Are there many mines in *England*?

A. *Strabo* tells us that it had gold mines, and *Cicero* was of the same opinion; but there are none found in these days; there are a few silver mines in the principality of *Wales*;

Wales; there are also a great number of lead and iron mines: and it is well known that *Cornwall* furnishes the best tin in the world; and that coal-pits, particularly about *Newcastle*, and quarries of stone, are found in several places.

Q. Name me the chief rivers in *England*.

A. The *Thames*, the *Severn*, and the *Humber*.



SAXON KINGS.

E G B E R T, *the first Monarch of England.*

From the Year 801 to 838.

Popes.

LEO III.	796	MICHAEL II.	820
STEPHEN V.	806	THEOPHILUS I.	829
PASCHAL I.	817	<i>Emperors of the West,</i>	
EUGENIUS II.	824	<i>and Kings of France.</i>	
VALENTINE I.	827	CHARLEMAIN	800
GREGORY IV.	828	LEWIS I.	814
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
IRENE, <i>Empress</i>	797	ACHAIUS	792
NICEPHORUS I.	802	CONGALLUS III.	824
MICHAEL I.	811	DONGALLUS	829
LEO V.	813	ALPINUS	834

Q. WHO was the first Monarch of *England*?

A. *Egbert* the last King of the *West-Saxons*.

Q. Whose son was he?

A. Of *Alemund*, descended from *Inigifil*, brother to *Ina*, King of the *West-Saxons*. His distinguished merit raised the jealousy of several persons in the court of King *Brithric*; where he did not meet with the reception he expected; and having been condemned to lose his head, he fled, and by that means escaped the fury of his enemies.

Q. To

22 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

ed *London*; but he marched against them, cut most of them to pieces in 851; however they returned two years after.

Q. What success had the *Danes* in this descent?

A. *Ethelwulf* defeated them a second time; and gained two such complete victories over them, (the one at sea, the other at land) that not one escaped to acquaint his country-men with the ill news.

Q. To whom did he ascribe these glorious advantages?

A. To the God of armies: and to give a more illustrious testimony of his gratitude, he, from a principle of devotion, made a journey to *Rome* with his son; and there he met with a gracious reception from Pope *Leo IV.*

Q. What did he in favour of the Holy See?

A. He made his kingdom tributary to it, and obliged each family in his dominions to pay a shilling annually; and this is what in *England* was called *Rome-scot*, or *Peter's pence*.

Q. Are we not told that he caused his son to sign the instrument, by which he bound himself to pay this tribute?

A. Yes; and likewise thirty barons his attendants; which tribute was paid till *Henry VIII.* put a stop to it.

Q. Did *Ethelwulf* enjoy a long reign?

A. He reigned twenty years, and died in 857.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Twice; first to *Osburg*, an *English* princess; and afterwards to *Judith* daughter of *Charles the Bald*, whom he caused to be crowned with the consent of the three estates of his kingdom.

Q. What was the motive of his convening them?

A. In order to give a sanction to this ceremony, and to ratify the instrument by which he had obliged them to pay a tribute to the Holy See.

Q. Had he any children?

A. Not by his last consort; and an historian assures us that their marriage was not consummated: but he had five sons by his first Queen: the first of them, *Athelstan*, was King of *Kent*, but died before his father; the rest succeeded him in the whole monarchy; besides a daughter, who having married *Buthred* King of *Mercia*, died at *Pavia*, in 888. The *Saxon* annals informs us, that about
this

858. **ETHELBALD and ETHELBERT.** 23

this time, *Edmund* being fifteen years of age, was crown'd King of the *East-Angles*. He was son of *Almund* (a prince of the blood royal of the *East-Angles*) who had retired to *Germany*, when *Offa* possess'd himself of the kingdom of the *East-Angles*.

ETHELBALD and ETHELBERT, making jointly the III^d King of England.

From 858 to 860.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperor of the West, and King of France.</i>	
BENEDICT III.	855		
NICHOLAS I.	858	LEWIS II.	855
		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		KENNETH II.	839
MICHAEL III.	842	DONALDUS V.	852

Q. WHICH of *Etbelwulf's* sons succeeded him?
A. Etbelbald, his eldest son, who had rebell'd against his father; (during the journey he made to *Rome*) in order to get himself made King in his absence.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. In the year 858.

Q. What character do you give of this prince?

A. That he had neither the piety nor the valour of his father or of his grandfather; by which means he drew upon himself the hatred of his subjects.

Q. Did he perform any remarkable action?

A. No; for reigning but two years, he had as little opportunity, as disposition to signalize himself.

Q. Whom did he marry?

A. Judith, his father's second wife; who afterwards married *Baldwin* earl of *Flanders*, from whom descended *Maud* the wife of *William* the Conqueror. But this King left no issue.

ETHELBERT,

24 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

ETHELBERT, IVth King of England.

From 860 to 866.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>and King of France.</i>	
NICHOLAS I.	858	LEWIS II.	858
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
MICHAEL III.	842	DONALDUS V.	859
<i>Emperor of the West,</i>		CONSTANTINUS II.	865

Q. **E**THELBALD leaving no issue, Who succeeded him?
 A. His brother *Ethelbert*, who before was King of *Kent, Essex, and Suffex*.

Q. What character is given of this Monarch?

A. That he was sweet-tempered, wise, valiant, and very pious.

Q. By what action did he signalize himself?

A. The *Danes* having invaded his dominions, and seized upon *Winchester*, which they burnt to ashes, he took the field against them at the head of a numerous army; and, by totally routing them, compleated what *Osric* and *Ethelwulf*, earls of the *West-Saxons*, had begun.

Q. Did he gain any other victory?

A. No; but he was making preparations for more considerable exploits, when death put a stop to them in the year 866, which was the sixth of his reign.

ETHELRED, Vth King of England.

From 866 to 872.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperor of the West, and King of France.</i>	
NICHOLAS I.	858	LEWIS II.	855
ADRIAN II.	867		
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
MICHAEL III.	842	CONSTANTINUS II.	866
BASILIIUS I.	867		

Q. **W**HO succeeded *Ethelbert*?

A. His brother *Ethelred*, who ascended the throne in 866, by virtue of *Ethelwulf's* will.

Q. What is particularly observed of this prince?

A. That

A. That all his actions had piety for their principle. He is also applauded for his valour, prudence, and justice.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign?

A. He drove out the *Danes*, who had invaded his dominions; entirely laid waste the kingdom of the *East-Angles*, took and plundered the city of *York*, and made dreadful havock in the kingdom of *Mercia*.

Q. What other memorable action did he perform?

A. He sent succours to the King of the *Mercians*, who was infested by the above-mentioned barbarians, and defeated them; but in another battle his army was routed near *Whittingham*, and he himself lost his life.

Q. When did this catastrophe happen?

A. Anno 872, in the 6th year of his reign.

Q. Did the *Danes* make any advantage of this victory?

A. They fortified themselves in the kingdom of the *East Angles*; of which they had dispossessed *Edmund* in 870; and were very troublesome to King *Alfred* his brother and successor.

Q. Had he any children?

A. Yes; a son called *Alfred*, who was great-grandfather to *Ethelwerd* the historian.

ALFRED, surnamed *the Great*, VIth King of England.

From 872 to 900.

<i>Popes.</i>			
		LEWIS II.	855
JOHN VIII.	876	CHARLES II.	873
MARTIN II.	882	CHARLES III.	880
ADRIAN III.	884	ARNOLD	888
STEPHEN VI.	885	LEWIS III.	899
FORMOSUS	891		
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
BASILIIUS I.	867	CONSTANTINUS II.	865
LEO VI.	886	ETHUS	878
<i>Emperors of the West, and Kings of France.</i>		GREGORIUS	880
		DONALDUS VI.	898

Q. WHO was *Ethelred*'s successor?

A. *Alfred* his brother, who began his reign in 872.

Q. Was

26 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Was he not a very distinguished prince?

A. Few *English* monarchs have possessed such great accomplishments; for he was constant and resolute in adversity, moderate in prosperity, and with wonderful patience sought for expedients to extricate himself when unsuccessful; also skilful in making his advantage of all opportunities. In a word, he was brave without rashness, devout without affectation; magnificent, liberal, and adorned with so many virtues as justly merited him the surname of *Great*.

Q. What success had he in the beginning of his reign?

A. Very bad; for the *Danes*, who were then vastly numerous in *England*, fell upon him with so much fury in the battle of *Wilton*, (where he was defeated) that he was glad to have only part of *England* allowed him by treaty. He indeed had so much credit left, as to oblige the *Danes* to give him hostages for the better security of this peace.

Q. Did it last any time?

A. Till the *Danes* found an opportunity of breaking it to their advantage.

Q. Were they successful in this new war?

A. *Rollo*, the famous *Norman* chief, arrived in *England* with a fleet, but found *Alfred* on his guard; so was obliged to seek his fortune in *France*. The *Danes* then assembled a great army, and took *Chippenham* in *Wiltshire*, one of the chief towns of the *West-Saxons*; which surprized this people so much, that they all abandoned *Alfred*, who withdrew to the county of *Somerset*, in the island of *Atbeling*, in a shepherd's cot.

Q. Did he long continue there?

A. As *Rollo* had drawn off his forces; and *Hubba*, one of the most formidable *Danish* generals, had been defeated by the *English*, whom he besieged in a strong hold; *Alfred* put himself at the head of an army, totally routed the *Danes*, and forced them either to leave his dominions, or to be baptized.

Q. Did any of them yield to the latter?

A. Yes; and among the rest *Guthrum*, to whom King *Alfred* gave the kingdoms of *Northumberland* and *East-Anglia*, upon condition that he should do homage to him for them.

Q. Did

Q. Did the *Danes* return again into *England*?

A. Not once, during the remaining part of this reign : when *Alfred* finding that all his dominions enjoyed an uninterrupted calm, made a voyage to *Rome*, where he caused *Adrian II.* to set the crown upon his head.

Q. In what did he chiefly employ himself after his return from *Rome*?

A. In enacting good laws for the security of his subjects, and in encouraging arts and sciences, which were then drooping ; and for this purpose he founded the university of *Oxford*. He invited several learned men from foreign countries, and settled pensions on them. He built two magnificent abbeys, and endowed them with very rich revenues ; and rebuilt the city of *London*, which had been entirely ruined in the late wars. Among other good regulations, it was *Alfred* who instituted juries, and divided the kingdom into shires, tithings, and hundreds.

Q. Of what disease did he die?

A. Of a contraction of the nerves, which for two years together, had put him to excessive pain.

Q. In what year did this happen?

A. *Anno* 900, which was the 28th of his reign.

28 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

EDWARD *the Elder*, VIIth King of England.

From 900 to 924.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors of the East.</i>	
STEPHEN VI.	885	LEO VI.	886
FORMOSUS	891	ALEXANDER II.	911
BONIFACE VI.	896	CONST. PORPH.	912
STEPHEN VII.	897	<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
ROMANUS	897	LEWIS III.	899
THEODORE II.	898	CONRAD I.	912
JOHN IX.	898	HENRY I.	919
BENEDICT IV.	900	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
LEO V.	905	CHARLES IV.	898
CHRISTOPHER	905	ROBERT I.	922
SERGIUS III.	906	RAOUL I.	923
ANASTASIUS III.	910	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
LONDON	912	DONALDUS VI.	898
JOHN X.	913	CONSTANTINUS III.	909

2. WHICH of *Alfred's* two sons succeeded him?

A. *Edward* his eldest son, who began his reign *anno* 900, and was surnamed *the Elder*.

2. Why was that name given him?

A. Because his hair was white from his infancy; or rather on account of his being prior, in time, to *Edward the Martyr*, and *Edward the Confessor*; and to distinguish this King from them.

2. What were the qualities of this monarch?

A. He possessed all his father's good ones, his love for learning and lenity excepted; but was equal to him for valour, piety, zeal, a due administration of justice, and for the love he bore his subjects.

2. How old was he when he succeeded the King his father?

A. This is not certain: all we know is, that he was a minor; and that, during the former part of his reign his mother was regent of the kingdom. But the best writers make no mention of this regency.

2. How

Q. How did she conduct herself in the administration?

A. With so much gentleness and equity, that her memory was dear to the *English* many ages after her death.

Q. Did *Edward* perform any memorable action?

A. He obliged *Constantine III.* King of *Scotland*, to sue to him for peace; forced the *Welch*, who had revolted, to return to their allegiance. *Ethelwerd*, son of *Ethelbert*, took up arms against him, and heading the *Danes* of the kingdom of *Mercia*, who had crowned him King thereof, they were forced to abandon him; *Edward* having come upon them, by surprize, with a powerful army, before they were in a condition to defend themselves. *Ethelwerd* then retired into *Normandy*, where he obtained a powerful succour of *Normans*; and crossed again into *Essex*; where he ventured a battle, but lost his life in it.

Q. Are these the most remarkable deeds we meet with in King *Edward's* life?

A. He united the kingdom of *Northumberland* and that of the *East-Angles* to his crown; founded the university of *Cambridge*; (but all are not agreed upon this article) and took a particular care of the education of his children.

Q. Had he many?

A. By *Alfreda*, his first wife, he had six daughters, who were all nuns, except *Edgiwa*, who was married to *Charles the Simple*, King of *France*; and *Edilda*, second wife of *Hugh* surnamed *the Great*, father of *Hugh Capet*, descended from the third race of the Kings of *France*. By *Edgiwa*, his second Queen he had two sons, viz. *Edmund* and *Edred*, who both succeeded to the crown. He had also, by *Egwinna*, a natural son called *Athelstan*, who immediately succeeded him.

Q. How many years did he reign?

A. Twenty-four, and died in 925.

ATHELSTAN, VIIIth King of England.

From 925 to 941.

Popes.

Emperors of the West.

JOHN X.	913	HENRY I.	912
LEO VI.	928	OTHO I.	936
STEPHEN VIII.	929	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
JOHN XI.	931	RAOUL I.	923
LEO VII.	936	LEWIS IV.	936
STEPHEN IX.	939		

Emperor of the East.

King of Scotland.

CONSTANT. PORPH.	912	CONSTANTINUS III.	909
------------------	-----	-------------------	-----

Q. WERE any of the sons of Edward the Elder of age to succeed him?

A. None but *Athelstan* his natural son; whose rare and uncommon virtues throwing a shade over the defects of his birth, the *English* unanimously set the crown upon his head in 925.

Q. Did he accept of it willingly?

A. Yes; upon condition that after his decease, it should revert to the legitimate children of his father.

Q. Did he signalize himself so as to answer the high expectation the *English* had conceived of him?

A. He gained several victories over his enemies.

Q. Pray give some account of him?

A. He forced *Hoel*, King of *Wales*, to pay him tribute, defeated several times *Constantine III.* King of *Scotland*, who lost his life in the battle of *Brunanburgh*, with six other *Irish* and *Welsh* Kings; the success of which battle is ascribed chiefly to the bravery of *Turketu*, *Athelstan*'s cousin, afterwards abbot of *Croyland*: he also took the capital city of the *North-Britons*, seized upon the dominions of their King. Nor was he less successful in his wars against the *Britons*, who inhabited the west of *England*; for he dispossessed them of their kingdom, after having taken *Exeter*, the chief city of those parts.

Q. What other considerable actions did he perform?

A. He conquered the *Cornish Britons*; and entirely ruined the power of the *Danes*, by seizing upon the citadel of *York*, which he razed.

Q. Are these the only remarkable transactions of his reign?

A. He protected Queen *Egiva*, King *Edward*'s daughter, wife to *Charles the Simple*, King of *France*, who had fled for

re-

refuge to his court, with the king her son, in order to secure him from the cruelty of *Raoul* the usurper. He likewise contributed very much to the restoration of *Lewis* surnamed *Transmarine*; whom he recommended to the favour of *William* surnamed *Longsword*, Duke of *Normandy*. In his time lived *Guy* of *Warwick*, famous for overcoming *Colbrand* the *Danish* champion, the great *Goliath* of that people, near the walls of the city of *Winchester*.

Q. Did he enjoy a long reign?

A. During sixteen years, and died the 28th of Oct. 941.

EDMUND, surnamed *the Pious*, IXth King of England.

From 941 to 948.

Popes.		Emperors of the West.	
STEPHEN IX.	939	OTHO I.	936
MARTIN III.	943	King of France.	
		LEWIS IV.	936
		King of Scotland.	
CONSTANT. PORPH.	912	CONSTANTINUS III.	909

Q. WHO succeeded *Atbelstan*?

A. *Edmund*, surnamed *the Pious*, the legitimate and eldest son of King *Edward*.

Q. What character is given of this prince?

A. 'Tis manifest from his surname, that he was chiefly distinguished for his piety; and he was a great lover of justice. The prosperity he enjoyed, his bravery and capacity, made him much respected, not only in his own isle, but by foreigners also.

Q. What were his most memorable acts?

A. He gave admirable laws to his subjects; defeated the *Northumbrians*, who had rebelled; gave up the counties of *Cumberland* and *Westmoreland* to *Malcolm* King of *Scots*, upon condition that this prince should engage himself to do homage to him for them; and come to the court of the King of *England*, at high festivals, whenever he should be summoned to attend. He granted great privileges to the churches.

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. He was assassinated, as he was feasting among his nobles, at his manor of *Puckle-Kirk* in *Gloucestershire*,
C where

32 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

where he was celebrating the memory of the conversion of the *Saxons*, on *Tuesday*, the 26th of *May*, 948, and in the eighth year of his reign.

Q. Who perpetrated this horrid murder?

A. One *Leaf*, a wretch whom he had banished.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. He had two sons by *Elgiva* his Queen, viz. *Edwin* or *Edwy*, and *Edgar*; who being too young to take upon them the administration of the kingdom, did not immediately succeed him.

EDRED, Xth King of England.

From 948 to 955.

Pope.	King of France.
AGAPETUS	946 LEWIS IV. 936
Emperor of the East.	
CONSTANT. PORPH. 912	Kings of Scotland.
Emperor of the West.	CONSTANTINUS III. 909
OTHO I. 936	MALCOLM I. 949

Q. WHO succeeded to the crown of England after the death of *Edmund*?

A. *Edred*, the second son of *Edward the Elder*.

Q. What right had he?

A. As the present juncture of affairs required a person of experience to manage them; and King *Edmund's* sons were very young, he was elected by the unanimous consent of the nobility and clergy.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. Anno 948.

Q. Did *Edred* enjoy peace, after having reduced the *Northumbrian Danes*?

A. Yes; and this peace gave him an opportunity of devoting himself to a life of piety, pursuant to the counsel of *Dunstan*, abbot of *Glastonbury*, who had a prodigious ascendancy over him; insomuch, that *Edred*, would sometimes descend so low, as to suffer himself to be scourged by him.

Q. To what did he chiefly apply himself during his reign?

A. In building churches and monasteries (particularly that of *Glasten*) which he endowed with rich revenues.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. Anno 955, after having reigned seven years.

Q. Did *Edred* leave any children?

A. Yes,

A. Yes, two; *Elfrid* and *Bedfrid*, who were very young, and did not succeed him.

Q. Where was he interred?

A. In the old minster without the city of *Winchester*. His bones, with those of some other monarchs, are preserved to this day, in a gilt coffin, fixed in the wall, on the south side of the choir.

EDWY, XIth King of England.

From 955 to 959.

Pope.		King of France.
JOHN XII.	955	LOTMARIUS I.
Emperor of the West.		
OTHO I.	956	Kings of Scotland.
Emperor of the East.		MALCOLM I.
CONSTANT. PORPH.	912	INDULPHUS.
		958

Q. WHO succeeded *Edred*?

A. *Edwy*, his nephew, eldest son to *Edmund* and Queen *Elgiwa* his wife.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. Anno 955, being then but fourteen years of age.

Q. What do historians say concerning this prince?

A. That he hated the monks, which was a very great crime in that age. He ejected them from their benefices, and bestowed them on laymen. This pretended persecution caused the monks to make bitter complaints against him. *Dunstan*, being banished the kingdom, fled, for refuge, to a monastery in *Flanders*.

Q. Did the *English* suffer him to proceed in his crimes?

A. The clergy made strong remonstrances to him; upon which he banished such among them as had discovered the greatest zeal: And the laity, after having complained for some time, at last broke out into open rebellion.

Q. Who first fomented the insurrection?

A. The *Mercians*.

Q. What did they?

A. They set up his brother *Edgar* in his stead, at which *Edwy* was so deeply concerned, that he died with grief.

Q. In what year?

A. Anno 959, being the fifth of his reign. Some historians relate that he was deposed.

34 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

EDGAR, XIIth King of England.

From 959 to 975.

<i>Popes.</i>		NICEPHORUS	963
JOHN XII.	953	JOHN TRIMEZES	969
BENEDICT V.	964		
JOHN XIII.	965	<i>King of France.</i>	
DOMNUS II.	972	LOTHARIUS I.	959
BENEDICT VI.	972		
<i>Emperor of the West.</i>		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
OTHO II.	953	INDULPHUS	958
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		DUFFUS	967
ROMANUS the younger	959	CULENUS	972

2. IN what manner was *Edgar* raised to the throne ?

A. The *Mercians* having rebelled against *Edwy*, set the crown on *Edgar's* head, in 959; he being then sixteen years old.

2. What memorable things are related of this prince ?

A. That he caused his subjects to enjoy a perpetual peace, which gained him the name of *Pacific*. But it was not an effeminate indolence that obtained him this uninterrupted tranquillity, he having always an army on foot in the *North*: so that without drawing the sword, he forced the *Kings of Wales*, of *Ireland*, and of the *Isle of Man*, to take an oath of fidelity to him; and to recognize him for their sovereign.

2. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign ?

A. He punished such magistrates as had suffered themselves to be corrupted by money; and changed the tribute of specie and cattle, which the *Welsh* paid him annually, to 300 heads of wolves. This was anno 961. He recalled those who had been sent into banishment, and, among the rest, *Dunstan*, who was made archbishop of *Canterbury*; a very learned man, and one that had a great taste and love for the sciences. *Edgar* pardoned several criminals, who had been condemned to die.

2. Upon

Q. Upon what condition ?

A. That they should bring him a certain number of wolves tongues, in proportion to the enormity of their crimes. He deprived all those persons of the title of King, to whom his predecessors had granted it ; but left them the possession of their territories, upon condition that they should do him homage for them, and pay the usual tribute.

Q. What did he in favour of the church ?

A. Pope *John XIII.* gave leave for the assembling a national council in his dominions ; in order to reform the secular clergy, who, at that time, led very dissolute lives. Therein many were deposed, and great numbers of monks driven from their monasteries. But these things occasioned great disturbances in the ensuing reign.

Q. Had he any children ?

A. Yes ; by his first wife (a nun, whom he carried off from her convent) he had a daughter, *Editba* by name, whose sanctity is greatly applauded. By his second wife, *Elfreda the Fair*, he had a son called *Edward*, who succeeded him. And by his third wife (the beautiful *Elfrida*) he had a son, (*Ethelred*) who succeeded *Edward II.* *Edgar* had murdered *Elfrida's* husband.

Q. How was this done ?

A. *Elfrida* was daughter to *Ordgar*, earl of *Devonshire*, and reputed to be the greatest beauty in the kingdom, *Edgar*, being a widower, was desirous of marrying her ; and to prevent his being imposed upon, he sent *Ethelwold*, his favourite, to see whether her charms answered the great character which was given of them ; if so, to demand her in marriage of the earl her father.

Q. Did *Ethelwold* execute his commission faithfully ?

A. Struck with the lustre of *Elfrida's* beauty, he himself sued for her ; and in order to obtain the King's consent, gave him a very unfaithful description of her charms ; and afterwards desired his leave to marry her, for the sake of her fortune, which amounted to a vast sum ; cunningly insinuating to *Edgar*, that as the little beauty she was mistress of rendered her unworthy of a monarch, her great possessions would make the fortune of a private man.

Q. Did the King acquiesce with his desires ?

36 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. He loved him too well to oppose them. Accordingly *Ethelwold* married the princess; and, to hide, as he pretended, her deformity from the eyes of the court, he confined her in a castle, whence he would never suffer her to come out.

Q. Was it possible for him to conceal her long?

A. No; for the King appointing a day of hunting in *Harewood*, (which was only a stratagem) he went to the castle, saw *Elfrida*, and was so enchanted with her beauty, that he resolved immediately to revenge himself of *Ethelwold*. Sometime after, the latter was found dead in the middle of a wood; and it was not doubted, but this had been perpetrated by the King's order, since he married his widow. *Elfrida*, to expiate her husband's death, (though she had no hand in it) erected, over the place where his blood was spilt, a monastery of nuns, to sing over him.— A poor atonement.

Q. When did King *Edgar* die?

A. The 8th of July, 975, after having reigned sixteen years, and being thirty-two.

EDWARD II. XIIIth King of England.

From 975 to 979.

<i>Pops.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
BENEDICT VII.	975	LOTHARIUS I.	974
<i>Emperor of the West.</i>			
OTHO II.	973	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		CULENUS	972
BASILIIUS II.	975	KENNETHUS III.	977

Q. WHICH of *Edgar*'s sons succeeded him?

A. *Edward II.* whom his Queen *Elfreda* had brought him. He began his reign in 975.

Q. Who declared for *Edward*?

A. *Dunstan*, and all the bishops. Another party was for *Ethelred* his brother; but *Dunstan* crowned the young prince

prince *Edward* (who was but twelve years of age) without valuing the opposition made by the other party.

Q. Did he enjoy a peaceable reign?

A. No; for the loose ecclesiastics, who had been degraded in his father's time, finding it impossible to get themselves restored under him, became they still continued the same irregular courses, raised great commotions in the kingdom.

Q. By whom were they fomented?

A. By the Queen his step-mother, and the earl of *Mercia*, who, cabaling together, formed so strong a party, as quite overpowered King *Edward*.

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. Being one day hunting in a forest, he happened to stray from his attendants; and wandering up and down, he arrived at last at a country-seat, (of his step-mother's *Elfrida*) called *Corvesgate* or *Corf-castle*, in the island of *Purbeck*, according to *Camden*. This cruel princess, who saw him coming at a distance, ordered one of her servants to kill him, and the better to effect it, she ran out to meet him with a smiling countenance. The King telling her that he was athirst, she commanded some wine to be brought him; but just as he was beginning to drink, this wicked woman gave him two deep wounds in the body with a dagger.

Q. Did *Edward* die on the spot?

A. He would have fled, but falling from his horse, the above-mentioned assassin immediately dispatched him: or, according to others, finding himself wounded, he clapt spurs to his horse, and rode away; when fainting through much loss of blood, he fell from his horse, and one foot hanging in the stirrup, he was dragged up and down in the fields and woods, till at length he was found dead near the house of a poor blind woman, by the persons whom *Elfrida* had sent after him.

Q. When did this sad catastrophe happen?

A. The 18th of *March*, 978, in the third year of his reign. He was canonized some time after, and ranked among the martyrs. 'Tis pretended that many miracles were wrought at his grave.

ETHELRED II. XIVth King of England.

From 979 to 1016.

<i>Popes.</i>			
BENEDICT VII.	975	OTHO III.	983
JOHN XV.	984	HENRY II.	1002
JOHN XVI.	995		
GREGORY V.	996	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
SILVESTER II.	999	LOTHARIUS I.	954
JOHN XVII.	1003	LEWIS V.	986
JOHN XVIII.	1003	HUGH CAPET	987
SERGIVUS IV.	1009	ROBERT II.	997
BENEDICT VIII.	1018		
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
BASIL II.	975	KENNETHUS III.	977
<i>Emperors of the West.</i>		CONSTANTINUS IV.	1003
OTHO II.	973	GRIMUS	1003
		MALCOLM II.	1011

Q. WHO succeeded *Edward the younger*?

A. His brother *Ethelred*, who began to reign in 979, at twelve years of age. He was son to the beautiful *Elfrida*.

Q. What is related of him?

A. That he was very fearful, and exceedingly indolent; extremely avaricious, besides a great many more ill qualities.

Q. Did nothing particular happen at his coronation?

A. 'Tis pretended, that as *Dunstan* was setting the crown upon his head, he told him, as by a prophetic spirit, that the crime which his infamous mother had perpetrated, together with the guilt of those who had advised her to murder King *Edward*, could never be expiated but by an abundant effusion of the blood of his unhappy subjects.

Q. Was this prophecy fulfilled?

A. The *English* being resolved not to submit to *Ethelred's* tyranny, took up arms against him; and he likewise made *Sweyn* King of *Denmark* his enemy.

Q. In what manner?

A. By a secret and horrid order, he caused all the *Danes*, who

who had settled themselves in *England* under the preceding reigns, to be massacred.

Q. Did this inhuman barbarity continue long unpunished?

A. No; for immediately after, *Sweyn* invaded *England* at the head of a powerful army; defeated that of *Ethelred*, and laid siege to the city of *Exeter*. *Ethelred*, by the advice of his nobles, gave *Sweyn* 48,000 pounds to leave *England*; who thereupon sailed away with all his booty.

Q. Did he not return?

A. Yes; a little after, with a stronger and more numerous army, with which he conquered *England*; forced *Ethelred* to fly for refuge to the court of *Richard* duke of *Normandy*, whose sister *Emma* he had married.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. 'Till the death of *Sweyn*, viz. the 3d of *January*, 1015, which he no sooner heard of, than he returned back into *England*; *Canute* or *Cnute*, son of *Sweyn*, took the field against him; but was forced to fly to his ships.

Q. Did not *Cnute* return again?

A. A very little after; and as *Ethelred*, during his absence, had devoted himself entirely to pleasure, *Cnute* found no one to oppose his descent, or stop the progress of his conquests, till the beginning of the year 1016; when *Edmund*, eldest son of *Ethelred*, marched out against him with a body of forces; and would have obliged him to cross the seas again, had he not been betrayed by the counsels of the treacherous *Edric*, who joined with *Edmund* in no other view than to betray him; his presence being required in another part of the kingdom, because of his father's death.

Q. When did this happen?

A. The 23d of *April*, 1016, he being fifty years of age, of which he had reigned thirty-seven.

Q. Did he leave any issue?

A. By *Elgiwa*, his first wife, he had *Edmund*, who succeeded him; *Ethelstan*, who died an infant; another son named *Edwy*, and three daughters; the eldest called *Elgiwa*, was married to an *English* earl, who lost his life in a battle; the second called *Edgith*, had the ill fortune to be married to the treacherous *Edric* duke of *Mercia*; and the youngest, named *Edgina*, was espoused to *Utbred* earl of *Northumberland*. By *Emma* of *Normandy*, his second

40 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

wife, *Ethelred* had *Alfred* and *Edward*; and a daughter, named *Goda*, who was first married to *Gautier* earl of *Manier*, and afterwards to *Eustache* earl of *Bologne*.

EDMUND, surnamed *Ironside*, XVth King of England.

From 1016 to 1017.

Pope.		King of France.	
BENEDICT VIII.	1012	ROBERT II.	997
Emperor of the East.			
BASIL II.	975	King of Scotland.	
Emperor of the West.			
HENRY II.	1001	MALCOLM II.	1014

2. WHO succeeded *Ethelred*?

A. *Edmund* II. his eldest son, who began his reign anno 1016, and was surnamed *Ironside*.

2. Why so?

A. Because of his extraordinary strength. He was one of the greatest captains of his age; but had the ill-fortune to be opposed by a powerful enemy.

2. By whom?

A. *Cnut* King of *Denmark*, and son of *Sweyn*, who possessed the greatest part of *England* when King *Edmund* came to the crown. *Cnut* went and laid siege to *London*, which was almost the sole city that had not submitted to his arms.

2. Did he take it?

A. No; for *Edmund* gaining two compleat victories over him, forced him to raise the siege. A little after he beat him a third time; but not making his advantage of these successes, and being imposed upon by the counsels of *Edric*, who had reconciled himself to him only with intention to betray him; *Cnut* defeated him in his turn; and brought his affairs to so low an ebb, that those who had hitherto adhered

adhered faithfully to him, abandoned him, and submitted to the conqueror.

Q. What course did *Edmund* take in this unhappy juncture?

A. He got together such as still continued faithful to him, and advanced, in order to fight the enemy; when perceiving *Cnut* at the head of his forces, he rode off from his own; upon which, *Cnut*, advancing forward, a furious combat ensued; but as neither of them had the advantage, they immediately ended their dispute, by agreeing to divide the kingdom between them.

Q. In what manner was this division made?

A. *Cnut* had for his share the kingdom of *Mercia*, and *Northumberland*; and *Edmund* all the country south of the *Thames*; with *London*, *Essex*, and *East-Anglia*, which he enjoyed but a few days.

Q. How so?

A. *Edric*, his brother-in-law, caused him to be assassinated by two of his domestics. Some say he made his own son commit this infamous deed. Thus died this brave prince. *Edric*, congratulating himself for the great service he had done *Cnut*, ran in order to acquaint him first with the news of it; but *Cnut* was struck with horror at so barbarous an action. He nevertheless, dissembled, because he thought he still wanted the traitor; and even promised to raise him above all the other lords of the kingdom. He afterwards was as good as his word, but in a different manner from what that perfidious man had expected; for he had his head cut off, and fixed upon one of the highest gates in *London*.

Q. When did the death of *Edmund* happen?

A. In 1017, after his having reigned near a year; but during so short a reign, he had given frequent testimonies of the most exalted valour, the most consummate prudence, and the utmost goodness.



DANISH KINGS.

CANUTE I. or CNUTE, XVIth King of
England.

From the Year 1017 to 1036.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
BENEDICT VIII.	1012	HENRY II.	1002
JOHN XIX.	1024	CONRAD II.	1024
BENEDICT IX.	1033		
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		<i>Kings of France.</i>	
BASIL II.	975	ROBERT II.	997
CONSTANT. X.	1025	HENRY I.	1031
ROMANUS III.	1028	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
MICHAEL VI.	1034	MALCOLM II.	1014

Q. IS not *Sweyn* properly the first *Danish* King of *England*?

A. Yes; but the shortness of his reign, and, possibly, his not being crowned, may be the reason why most historians have not ranked him in the catalogue of the *Kings of England*.

Q. Who succeeded *Edmund*?

A. *Canute*, who was elected *anno* 1017.

Q. What was the consequence of this election?

A. It put an end to the war which had continued above two hundred years, and cost the two nations more than three hundred thousand men, killed in fifty-four land, and thirty-eight sea-fights; not to mention a multitude of skirmishes and sieges.

Q. What is the character of *Canute*?

A. That he was a great King, and justly merited this glorious title, if we have regard only to the latter part of his reign. The latter part of his life was quite different from

from the beginning; he becoming humble, modest, just, and truly religious.

Q. How did he govern the *English*?

A. His native sweetness and moderation won their hearts: he promoted every thing which he thought was agreeable to them; raised them to the highest posts; and even intrusted them with the command of his armies, which he employed against the Kings of *Scotland* and *Norway*.

Q. Did he not embellish the kingdom by various works?

A. He caused the cities, abbeyes, and churches, to be rebuilt, and lessened the taxes which the former monarchs had been obliged to levy, in order to carry on their wars.

Q. Had he none to maintain?

A. He vanquished the King of *Scotland*, who had made an inroad into *England*, and forced him to become his tributary. He conquered *Norway*, whose King also had invaded *Denmark*.

Q. What evil actions do some relate of him?

A. That he sent *Edmund* and *Edward*, sons of the late King *Edmund*; as also *Edwy*, son of *Ethelred* II. to be basely murdered; but that by providence they were all preserved.

Q. In what manner did he endeavour to atone for his crime?

A. Among other things, he built a splendid church over the tomb of *Edmund*, King of *East-Anglia*, who had been killed by the *Danes*; and gave the name of *St. Edmund's-bury* to the town (which he enlarged) wherein that church stood.

Q. Did he not give some illustrious testimony of his piety?

A. Standing one day on the sea shore, one of his courtiers said to him that he was King of both earth and sea; upon which, sitting down on the strand, when the tide was coming in, he spoke to the sea as follows: *O sea, thou art subject to me, and this land belongs to me: I command thee not to advance towards the side on which I stand; nor to come and wet the feet of thy master; but as the sea, notwithstanding his orders, rose still higher, and came up to the place where he sat, (and even beyond it) he turned himself to the flatterer.*

Q. And what did he say to him?

A. Let

44 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. Let us, said he, confess, that there is no sovereign to whom the title of King of heaven and earth belongs, except him, who created them by his almighty power, and preserves them by his goodness: Let us therefore go and acknowledge him for such.

Q. What did he for this purpose?

A. He immediately went to the abbey church of St. Peter's at Winchester; took his diadem from his head, and with it crowned a crucifix; and could never afterwards be prevailed upon to put it again on his head, but confessed himself unworthy to wear it.

Q. Did he always continue in this frame of mind?

A. Yes; to the end of his life, which happened the 12th. of November, 1036, after a reign of nineteen years.

Q. Was he married?

A. Yes; and left three sons, all of an age fit for the throne, among whom he divided his three kingdoms by will. To Sweyn the eldest, who was illegitimate, he gave Norway for his share; he gave England to the second, called Harold, born of the same lady; and to Canute or Hardicanute, (whom Emma of Normandy brought him) the kingdom of Denmark: Gunilda, who also sprung from the latter, was married to the emperor Henry IV.

HAROLD I. or HAREFOOT, XVIIth. King of England.

From 1036 to 1039.

<i>Pope.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
BENEDICT IX.	1033	HENRY I.	1031.
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>			
MICHAEL IV.	1034	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor of the West.</i>			
CONRAD II.	1034	MALCOLM II.	1014

Q. DID Harold meet with no opposition on his coming to the crown?

A. Most of the great men in the kingdom would have preferred Hardicanute to him; but as the last will of the King

King his father was in his favour, and that he had a great number of friends, he carried it.

Q. What is said of this prince?

A. That he died childless, and without having done one memorable action. His impiety and injustice, together with his scandalous dissoluteness and mean spirit, had made him so odious to his subjects; that he was going to be deposed, when death rid the kingdom of him.

Q. When did he die?

A. *Ann* 1039, in the third year of his reign. He died in the winter, which was the sharpest that had ever been felt in *England*.

CANUTE II. or HARDICANUTE, XVIIIth King of England.

From 1039 to 1041.

<i>Pope.</i>		<i>Emperor of the West.</i>	
BENEDICT IX.	1033	HENRY III.	1039
		<i>King of France.</i>	
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		HENRY I.	1031
MICHAEL V.	1041	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
CONSTAN. MONOM.	1042	MALCOLM II.	1014

Q. BY whom was *Harold* succeeded?

A. By *Cnute*, or *Hardicanute*, his brother.

Q. What was he before?

A. King of *Denmark*; his father having left him that kingdom by will, as was before observed.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. In 1039. His qualities resembled those of his brother, to which he added cruelty.

Q. In what manner did the *English* receive him upon his accession?

A. With great testimonies of joy and submission. However, he was very ungrateful for the affection they had shewn him, by imposing an exorbitant tax on his subjects. This the *English* were highly disgusted at, and the inhabitants

46 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

bitants of *Worcester* murdered two of the men appointed to levy the tax. The King sent *Goodwin* duke of *Wessex*, and two other noblemen, against that city; and these burnt it (but with great reluctance) to ashes.

Q. Give me an instance of his cruelty?

A. He sullied the beginning of his reign with a most horrid and unjust act, by causing the body of the late King, his brother, to be taken out of his grave, and commanding it to be thrown into the *Thames*; which a fisherman finding, brought it to the *Danes*, who buried it in the church of *St. Clement Danes*.

Q. In what manner did he die?

A. Either by excess of drinking, in a banquet at *Lambeth*, or by a strong poison. Be this as it will, it is certain he fell under the table, and died upon the spot. His cruelty and gluttony, which were excessive, raised him so much hatred, that no enquiry was made into the circumstances of his exit. All historians agree, that he spent his days and nights in riotous eating and drinking. Nevertheless, one of them applauds him highly for keeping open table four times a day; and bewails the avarice of his successors for abolishing so laudable a custom.

Q. In what year did he die?

A. *Anno* 1041, being the third year of his reign.



B R I T I S H K I N G S.

EDWARD, *surnamed the Confessor*, XIXth
King of England.

From 1041 to 1065.

<i>Popes.</i>		ISAAC I.	1057
BENEDICT IX.	1033	CONSTANS XII.	1059
GREGORY VI.	1044	<i>Emperors of the West,</i>	
CLEMENT II.	1046	HENRY III.	1039
DAMASCUS II.	1048	HENRY IV.	1056
S. LEO IX.	1049	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
VICTOR II.	1055	HENRY I.	1031
STEPHEN X.	1057	PHILIP I.	1060
NICHOLAS II.	1059	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
ALEXANDER II.	1061	MALCOLM II.	1014
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		DONALDUS VII.	1045
CONST. MONOM.	1042	MACBETH	1052
THEODORA	1054	MALCOLM III.	1059
MICHAEL VI.	1056		

Q. DID *Hardicanute* leave any issue?

A. No; at least none who succeeded him; for his crimes, and those of his brother, had made the government of the *Danes* so odious to the *English*, that the chief men of the kingdom met together, and enacted a law against the *Danes*.

Q. What was the purport of it?

A. That hereafter it should not be lawful to bestow the crown upon any person of that nation; and that whoever might dare even to propose it, should be looked upon as an enemy to his country, a traitor to the state, and be deemed guilty of high treason.

Q. Did the *English* stop here?

A. No.

48 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. No; they cut to pieces all the *Danes* they could find in *England*, and very few of them escaped. But our best historians doubt the truth of this incident; they observing, that it is one of the most abstruse passages in all the history of *England*; and that in what light soever we consider it, such difficulties arise as seem unformountable.

Q. Whom did they elect King?

A. *Edward*; and this by the intrigues of *Goodwin*, who made him promise, with an oath, that he would marry *Editha*, his daughter; to which condition *Edward* consented, spite of his reluctance, to marry the daughter of a man, whom he looked upon as the murderer of *Alfred* his brother. He crossed the sea in the beginning of the year 1041; and was crowned at *Winchester*, by *Edsine*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, on *Easter-day*; he being about forty years of age.

Q. What memorable incident happened in his reign?

A. *Sweyn* King of *Norway*, and son to *Cnut the Great*, intended to assert his right to the crown of *England*; but was prevented by the war waged by him against the King of *Denmark*.

Q. Were not *Goodwin* and his son banished?

A. Yes; for their having refused to obey the King, who roused at the affront, took his measures so well, that they found themselves, on a sudden, abandoned by their chief partizans, and so were forced to obey the sentence. Some time after he was recalled by the King, who restored him to his employments, as also his sons.

Q. What do some historians relate concerning his death?

A. That being one day at dinner with the King, this monarch said to him, that, had his brother been living, they would have mutually assisted each other; and as he spoke, he looked upon the earl with a very scornful air.

Q. What did the earl say to this?

A. As he knew that the King suspected him to be guilty of his brother's death; taking a bit of bread in his hand, he said, *May this be the last morsel I ever swallow, if I am guilty of your brother's death*: and immediately put it into his mouth.

Q. What

Q. What followed upon this?

A. It choaked him, and left the persons present in an uncertainty, whether it was owing to a sudden fit, or to a judgment from heaven. However, this incident is not taken notice of by the best historians.

Q. Have we no instance of *Edward's* severity?

A. He seized upon the treasures of queen *Emma*, his mother, which she had in *Winchester*; and without paying her the least regard, stript her of all her possessions, and left her only a small pension for her maintenance. Some historians assert, that he also accused her of being engaged in an infamous commerce with *Alwin* bishop of *Winchester*; and that she was obliged to submit to the *Ordeal*, or fiery trial.

Q. In what manner was this performed?

A. Nine red-hot plough-shares were laid at unequal distances, over which the criminal was obliged to pass blindfolded and barefooted; when, if she came off unhurt, she was judged innocent; if otherwise, guilty.

Q. Did this queen come off with honour?

A. Yes; she passing through them untouched, to the great astonishment of all the spectators. But this story wants proper vouchers.

Q. Did *Edward* gain any conquests over his enemies?

A. He repulsed the *Danes*, who had made a descent at *Sandwich*. *Siward* earl of *Northumberland*, one of his generals, routed the *Scots*, and killed their King, *Macbeth*. *Aisgar*, an *English* nobleman, and *Griffin*, King of *Wales*, made an inroad into *England*, and took and plundered *Hereford*; but they were totally routed by *Harold*, son of earl *Goodwin*, who, of his own accord, had raised an army in the districts under his command. In a word, *Edward* defeated, either in person, or by his generals all those who dared to attack him.

Q. What did *Edward* do for the better government of his kingdom?

A. He collected the laws made by his predecessors, viz. those of the *Danes*, *Saxons*, and *Mercians*: and of them formed one body, calling it, *The common law of England*.

Q. How long did these laws continue in force?

A. Till

50 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. 'Till *William* the Conqueror, who, about the twentieth year of his reign, introduced the Feudal Law in *England*, which was then the prevailing law over all *Europe*.

Q. Did not the people of *England* soon desire the restoration of *Edward* the *Confessor*'s laws?

A. Yes; upon *Henry* I. coming to the throne, they demanded and were promised the restoration of them; upon which condition they crowned him.

Q. Did the King keep his word?

A. Upon his being crowned, he, by his *Charter*, restored the laws of King *Edward*, except military *Tenures*, which he retained as amendments made by his father, but lessened some of the grievances of them.

Q. Did this make the people of *England* easy?

A. Yes; till the old burdens were renewed under King *John*, when the barons, and principal tenants under the King, obtained from him a new *Charter* of Liberties, which, probably, was somewhat short of that granted by *Henry* I. and yet fuller than that of *Henry* III. and this is part of the *Common Law* of *England* to this day.

Q. What were the qualities of King *Edward*?

A. The church honoured him as a great saint; and some *Romish* writers relate, that God wrought a great number of miracles, through this King, during his life-time, and by his prayers after his death: that he observed an inviolable chastity with *Editha*, his consort: tho' others assert, that the reason why he did not converse with her as a wife, was because of the displeasure he had taken against earl *Goodwin* her father. King *Edward* was, in general, of a mild and peaceable temper. He was also charitable, and employed those sums in alms, which other Kings squander away in their pleasures. In a word, he was neither remarkably good or bad, and had no great genius.

Q. What else do the *Romish* historians, above hinted at, say concerning him?

A. That by his *Touch*, he cured the disease which now goes by the name of the *King's-evil*; but, 'tis very probable, that imagination might have a great influence in these cures.

Q. What considerable buildings were erected by him?

A. Of

A. Of a little monastery he made a most beautiful abbey-church, called *Westminster*, where he raised his own sepulchre, which has since been made use of as the burial-place of the *English* monarchs : and another church, dedicated to *St. Margaret*, standing without the abbey ; he endowing the former with very rich revenues. This King also founded the college of *St. Mary Overy* in *Devonshire*, and removed the bishop's see from *Credington* to *Exeter*.

Q. When did he die ?

A. *January 5, 1065*, in the room of his palace at *Westminster* now called the *Painted-chamber* ; and was buried in *Westminster-abbey*. He reigned twenty-four years. *Edward* was the last King of *Egbert's* race, but not the last *Saxon* King, as some have asserted, since his successor was of the same country.

HAROLD II. XXth King of England.

From 1065 to 1066.

<i>Pope.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
ALEXANDER II.	1061	PHILIP I.	1060
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>			
CONSTANS XII.	1059	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor of the West.</i>			
HENRY IV.	1056	MALCOLM III.	1059

Q. WHO succeeded *Edward the Confessor* ?

A. Some authors pretend, that, he had declared *William* the bastard, duke of *Normandy*, his heir, but the aversion which the *English* entertained for a foreign yoke, made them oppose his will.

Q. What did they do on this occasion ?

A. If the nobles, who were assembled to name a successor to *Edward*, had had regard to justice only, and the ancient usages of the kingdom, they would not have long debated on whom to bestow the crown. *Edgar Atheling*
was

was the sole prince of the blood of their ancient monarchs, and was consequently the only one who had a just claim to it. But *Harold* had contrived matters so well, that he was elected by unanimous consent, without any one's offering to debate upon the rights of the lawful heir.

Q. How did *William* behave?

A. He sent ambassadors to *Harold*, to summon him to resign his crown; and, in case of his refusal, to reproach him with the violation of his oath, and to declare war against him.

Q. What answer did *Harold* make?

A. That he was able to defend his rights against any one who should dispute them with him.

Q. Did *William* stop here, after his having sent this embassy?

A. No; *Toston*, King *Harold's* brother, but his sworn enemy, had married his wife's sister, who was daughter to *Baldwin* earl of *Flanders*: *William* prevailed with him to take up arms, in order that he might be enabled to dispute the crown with his brother; and accordingly the earl of *Flanders* having assisted him with a body of forces, he crossed into *England*, but was defeated.

Q. What did *Toston* do after his ill success?

A. He went first into *Scotland*, and afterwards to *Norway*; when he proposed to *Harold*, surnamed *Harfager*, the conquest of *England*, which, according to the light in which he set matters, might be very easily effected: upon this *Harfager* embarked his army on board a fleet of 500 sail of ships, came into *England*, and took *York*; but notwithstanding the advantageous situation of his camp, he lost a battle and his life, and *Toston* was likewise killed.

Q. Was *William* disheartened at these victories?

A. No; he fitted out a strong fleet, and re-inforcing his army with several bodies of soldiers that were sent him by the neighbouring princes, crossed into *England*.

Q. Where did he land?

A. At *Pevesney* in *Suffex*, on the 29th of *September*, and advancing towards *Hastings*, (where he built a second fort) he there encountered *Harold*. Here was fought the great battle between the *English* and *Normen* nations; a battle the most memorable of all others; and though
miserably

miserably lost, was yet fought with the utmost bravery by the *English*. The many wounds which *Harold* received, who lost his life and his crown in it, and the slaughter of a prodigious number of his *English* soldiers, manifestly shew, how gloriously they exerted themselves, in order to save their country from the calamity of a foreign yoke?

Q. What reasons did he give for his descent upon England?

A. His pretences were, I. To revenge the death of prince *Alfred*, brother to King *Edward*. II. To restore *Robert*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, to his see. III. To assert his right to the crown, which, he declared, had been bequeathed to him by *Edward the Confessor*.

Q. What circumstance, according to historians, contributed to facilitate this victory to the *Normans*?

A. The continual peace the *English* had enjoyed during fifty years, after freeing themselves from their former enemies the *Danes*, which had made them neglect the military arts, and abandon themselves to luxury and idleness: Add to this, the licentiousness of the clergy; the effeminacy, gluttony, and oppression of the nobility, and the drunkenness and disorders of the common people.

Q. What do others relate?

A. That it was owing to *Harold* himself, who, grown insolent upon his success at *Stamford*, had kept the plunder of the field, and not distributed any of it among his soldiers, whence they became discontented and unruly, which lost them the battle; not to mention, that the *Normans* had a peculiar way of fighting, with long bows; and as the *English* were strangers to these, they consequently fought much to their disadvantage. And yet their own historians relate, that the main battle of the *English*, consisted of bills, their ancient weapons, kept so close together in one body, that no force could break them; till the *Normans* pretending to fly, brought the former into disorder, and so won the battle.

Q. Was King *Harold's* body found?

A. Yes; after long search among the dead, and (those of his two brothers *Gurth* and *Lewin*) and was buried in *Waltham-abbey*, which himself had founded.

Q. Did

54 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Did he leave any children ?

A. By his first wife, whose name is not known, he had *Goodwin*, *Edmund*, and *Magnus*. By his second, called *Alitha*, sister of *Morcar* and *Edwin*, he had a son named *Wolf*, who was knighted by *William Rufus*: And two daughters, the first of whom called *Gunilda*, grew blind, and spent her days in a convent; and the second married *Waldemar*, King of *Russia*, by whom she had a daughter espoused to *Waldemar*, King of *Denmark*.



NORMAN KINGS.

WILLIAM, *surnamed the Conqueror*, XXI^a
King of England, and Duke of Normandy.

From 1066 to 1087.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperor of the West.</i>	
ALEXANDER II.	1061	HENRY IV.	1056
GREGORY VII.	1073	<i>King of France.</i>	
VICTOR III.	1086	PHILIP I.	1060
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
CONSTANT XII.	1059	MALCOLM III.	1059
ROMANUS IV.	1068	DONALD VIII.	1068
MICHAEL VII.	1071	DUNCAN usurp'd the throne	
NICEPHORUS I.	1078	for 18 months, afterwards	
ALEXIS I.	1081	DONALD was restored.	

Q. WHOSE son was William ?

A. Of Robert duke of Normandy, by one of his mistresses named *Harlotte*, whence some imagine the
word

1066. WILLIAM the Conqueror. 55

word harlot derived) a skinner's daughter of *Falaise*, which gave occasion to his being surnamed the *Bayard*; but this he afterwards changed into that of *Conqueror*, from his subduing *England*.

Q. Pray give some account of this amour?

A. As he was one day riding to take the air, he happened to pass by a company of rural damsels who were dancing; when he was so smitten with the graceful carriage of one of them, (the above-mentioned *Harlotte*) that he prevailed with her to cohabit with him, which she did, and ten months after she was delivered of our *William*.

Q. Did he succeed to the dominions of his father?

A. Yes; *Robert* was very fond of him; and 'tis related by the monkish writers, that the child, soon after his birth, having found some straw under his hand, gathered up certain blades of it, and grasped them so hard, that the persons present were obliged to use some violence, before they could be forced from him. So that upon his setting out for the war in the *Holy-Land*, he caused *William* to be recognized his heir.

Q. To whose care did he recommend him?

A. To that of *Henry I. King of France*, who gave him a good education; protected and defended him from his rebellious subjects, and certain great men, who imagined they had a claim to his dukedom. But some years after, *William* carried on a successful war against *Henry*.

Q. When was *William the Conqueror* born?

A. In 1026; and his father caused him to be acknowledged his successor to the dukedom of *Normandy* in 1033, it being the custom in those days to dispose of kingdoms by donation or will.

Q. At what time did he succeed him?

A. In *June* 1035, when but nine years of age; and his victory at *Hastings* gave him the crown of *England*, the 14th of *October*, anno 1066.

Q. Pray describe the person and qualities of this monarch.

A. He was tall, and so big, that his corpulency grew troublesome to him in his latter years. So great was his strength, that historians declare, no one could bend his

D

bow

56 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

bow except himself. *William* was laborious, seasoned to all the hardships of war, and patient of heat and cold, hunger and thirst. He had a great soul, and elevated mind, and a prodigious genius, which suffered nothing to escape its researches. He was vastly delighted in war, understood it well, and was successful in it. When once he was raised to anger, it was scarce possible to appease him. This the *English* found to their cost; for *William*, wearied out with their insurrections, governed them with so heavy a hand, as almost deserved the name of tyranny.

Q. In what manner?

A. At first he treated them with great lenity, and confirmed their laws and privileges. But when he found them plotting year after year to dethrone him, he then altered his conduct; for he punished the mutineers without mercy; and, stripping them of their possessions, bestowed them on *Normans*, and such of the *English* as had been faithful to him. He deprived so far as he could, the *English* nation of their privileges; abolishing their laws, and establishing those of *Normandy* in their room. Tho' others extol his clemency, because of his receiving into favour *Edgar-Atheling*, who had occasioned several insurrections.

Q. What did he farther?

A. He seized the treasures belonging to the monasteries, upon pretence that rebels had concealed their most valuable effects in them; deprived the *English* of all places of trust and profit; imposed the tenure of knight's service upon all lands held of the crown; caused a survey to be taken of his own lands and demesnes; and of whatever was held by his tenants *in capite*, which was set down in a book, called *Doomsday-book*; and likewise laid a tax of six shillings upon every hide of land, answerable to the tax called *Danegelt*, which *Edward* had abolished, a circumstance that recalled to their remembrance the evils they had suffered under a foreign yoke.

Q. What things did he afterwards prohibit them?

A. To hunt, or sell timber in his forests, without his express leave first obtained. He likewise commanded them to use the *Norman* tongue only, in their law proceedings; caused the laws of the land and the statutes of the *English*
Kings

Kings to be translated into that language; and ordered it to be taught in all schools. In a word, he governed *England* as a conquered country; insomuch that no sovereign ever reigned with more despotic sway. Some modern writers affirm, that King *William* appointed the *Corse*; but there is no authority for this, neither is it mentioned by any cotemporary historian.

Q. To return to the battle of *Hastings*; what were the consequences of it?

A. The *English*, after the loss thereof, were for raising a new body of forces; but *William* not giving them time sufficient for this purpose, and marching swiftly towards *London*, obliged the inhabitants thereof to send deputies to him, who accordingly came, and brought him the keys of that city; although *Edwin* and *Morcar*, earls of *Northumburland* and *Mercia*, had endeavoured to set up *Edgar Atheling*, the right heir to the crown; to which the rest of the nobility would have consented, had they not found the bishops wavering.

Q. Did he march thither?

A. Yes; and *Stigand* archbishop of *Canterbury*, according to certain authors, having refused to recognize and crown him, (though others, with more foundation, ascribe it to some defect in his investiture) the ceremony was performed at *Westminster*, by *Alred*, archbishop of *York*, on *Christmas-day*, anno 1066.

Q. Did all *England* yield to *William*?

A. No; *York* and *Oxford* still held out; but he punished the inhabitants with such great severity for their resistance, as terrified even the most obstinate; upon which they strove who should first pay homage to him.

Q. Did this submission continue for any time?

A. Some noblemen went over into *Denmark*, and prevailed with *Sweyn*, King of that country, to send his brother *Osborn*, with a fleet of two hundred ships into *England*. Accordingly he landed, and took the city of *York*; but not long after *William* defeated him, and the rebels were forced to sue to him for pardon.

Q. Did he grant it them?

A. Yes; but their repeated insurrections afterwards, obliged him to proceed to the violent lengths I have already

54 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

taken notice of; after which he considered them as a people with whom clemency and gentleness would have no other effect, than to make them still more rebellious.

Q. What other wars had he to maintain?

A. Several against the *Welsh* his neighbours, whom he defeated in various battles, and forced them to pay him tribute. *Malcolm*, King of *Scots*, likewise attacked him, but he obliged him to do him homage for the whole kingdom of *Scotland*. However this is denied by the *Scotch* historians, who affirm that this was merely for the county of *Cumberland*. He also made war upon the duke of *Bretagne*, for his refusing to pay homage to him.

Q. Had he no dispute with *France*?

A. Exasperated at *Philip* the First's having succoured *Dol*, to which he had laid siege; and for his having encouraged the rebellion of *Robert* his eldest son, he entered *France* at the head of a powerful army; besieged, took, and plundered *Mantes*, and at last set fire to it; but this action cost him his life.

Q. In what manner?

A. He advanced so near to the flames, that the violence thereof, together with the heat of the season, threw him into a fever, which together with a bruise he received near his belly, made it necessary for him to be conveyed in a litter to *Roan*, where he died the 9th of *September*, 1087; this being the sixty-first year of his age, and the twenty-first of his reign.

Q. Where was he interred?

A. In *St. Stephen's* abbey in *Caen*, which he had erected in that city, and endowed with rich revenues at his death.

Q. Was he not married?

A. Yes, to *Maud* or *Matilda*, daughter to *Baldwin* V. earl of *Flanders*.

Q. Had he any issue by her?

A. Four sons, viz. *Robert*, *Richard*, *William*, and *Henry*; and six daughters, viz. *Cicely*, abbess of a monastery in *Caen*; *Constantia*, married to *Alain Fergeant*, duke of *Bretagne*; *Adeliza*, promised to *Harold*, but died in her infancy; *Adela*, married to *Stephen* earl of *Blois*; *Gundred*, wife of *William Warren* earl of *Surrey*; and *Agatha*, who espoused *Alphonso*, King of *Galicia*.

Q. In what manner did he divide his dominions among his sons?

A. To *Robert* the eldest he gave *Normandy*; and *Richard* was killed by a deer in *New-forest*; to *William* he gave *England*; and prince *Henry* had but five thousand marks a year; and upon his complaining to his father, of the ill provision made for him, King *William* comforted *Henry*, and promised him, as from a prophetic spirit, that the dominions of his brothers would be united in his person; which happened accordingly. But it is not very probable, that God should reveal himself to such a prince.

WILLIAM II. surnamed Rufus, XXII^d
King of England.

From 1087 to 1100.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperor of the West.</i>	
VICTOR III.	1086	HENRY IV.	1056
URBAN II.	1088		<i>King of France.</i>
PASCHAL II.	1099	PHILIP I.	1060
	<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		<i>King of Scotland.</i>
ALEXIS I.	1081	DONALD VIII.	1068

2. WHICH of King William's sons succeeded to the crown of England?

A. William II. surnamed Rufus, his second son. Robert the eldest was excluded for his having taken up arms against his father, and had only Normandy for his portion.

2. Why was William surnamed Rufus?

A. From the colour of his hair, which was red.

2. What did this prince, in order to obtain the crown?

A. He employed Lanfranc, and some other great men; to exert themselves in his favour; and these were so successful, that William was crowned by Lanfranc, archbishop of Canterbury, on Sunday the 27th of September, anno 1087; but his designs were very much traversed by his brother.

2. Did any thing remarkable happen?

A. Odo bishop of Bayeux, earl of Kent, his uncle, jealous of the favour shewn to Lanfranc, formed a strong party in the kingdom, in order to set Robert duke of Normandy upon the throne; and that prelate laid his schemes with so much art, that it was generally thought William would have been undone.

2. What extricated him out of this difficulty?

A. His own diligence: he not giving the rebels time to join themselves in a body, but dispersed them intirely before Robert could cross into England.

2. Did

Q. Did not *William* afterwards revenge himself upon his brother?

A. He entered *Normandy* at the head of a powerful army, and took several strong-holds. However, their common friends reconciled them in 1091, upon condition, that which soever of the two might survive, the other should succeed to his dominions, in case of his dying without issue.

Q. Was there a good harmony between them after this?

A. No; *William* returned into *Normandy*, and seized upon several cities; but some time after, *Robert* engaging in the crusade, and not having money sufficient for defraying the expences of his journey to the *Holy-Land*, mortgaged the freedom of *Normandy* to his brother *William* for ten thousand marks of silver: which was a very considerable sum for those days.

Q. Did *William* engage in any other wars?

A. He obliged *Malcolm*, King of *Scots*, to render him the same homage he had paid to the King his father; and some time after, *William* slew *Malcolm* and his son in battle.

Q. Had he not some enemies still more formidable to encounter?

A. Yes; and these were the *Welsh*, who, from time to time, used to make inroads into his territories, where they made dreadful havock.

Q. In what manner did *William* revenge himself upon this people?

A. He drove them back into their forests; and though he, by the help of some deserters, pierced very far into that mountainous country, he yet lost a greater number of his own soldiers than he killed of the enemy; the *Welsh* having secured themselves in their rocks and other inaccessible places; so that all he could then do, was to rebuild the castle of *Montgomery*, which had been ruined.

Q. In what manner do historians relate King *William's* death?

A. Being hunting in *New-Forest*, he was wounded by an arrow, shot accidentally by one of his domestics, *Walter Tyrrell*, a *French* knight; of which wound he died on *Turf-day* the 2d of *August*, anno 1100, aged forty-four years.

Q. How many years did he reign?

D 4

A. About

62 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. About thirteen, and left no issue behind him ; so that *Henry*, his brother, succeeded to the crown.

Q. What were the qualities of *William II.*

A. The only conspicuous quality remarked in him, was his signal courage, which rose almost to ferocity. He had great contests with *Anselm*, archbishop of *Canterbury*. In a word, he carried his vices and his tyranny to so great a height, that the wound he received was considered, by many, not as the effect of mere chance ; but as sent by the hand of God, in order to rid the *English* of so wicked a prince.

Q. Did he raise any considerable buildings?

A. He threw a new wall round the *Tower of London*, and built *Westminster-Hall* ; and in his reign *Glamorganshire* was conquered from the *Britons*, by twelve *English* knights.

HENRY I. *surnamed* Beau-Clerc, XXIII^d King of England.

From 1100 to 1135.

Popes.

PASCHAL II.	1092	HENRY V.	1106
GELASIUS II.	1118	LOTHARIUS II.	1125
CALISTUS II.	1119	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
HONORIUS II.	1124	PHILIP I.	1060
INNOCENT II.	1130	LEWIS VI.	1108

Emperors of the East.

ALEXIS I.	1081	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
JOHN COMNEN.	1118	DONALD VIII.	1068
		EDGAR	1108

Emperors of the West.

HENRY IV.	1056	ALEXANDER	1117
		DAVID	1134

Q. DID *William* leave any issue?

A. No : *Robert* ought to have succeeded him, as well by right of primogeniture, as by the last treaty concluded between them ; but *Henry*, his younger brother, taking

taking advantage of his absence, ordered matters so well that the latter was recognized and crowned King of *England*, in *London*, by *Maurice*, bishop of that city; after having administered the usual oath to *Henry*, the 5th of *August* 1100.

Q. Where was *Robert* then?

A. In his return from the *Holy-Land* he had stopt in *Apulia*, to celebrate his nuptials; which delay gave his brother an opportunity of seizing upon the crown.

Q. What did *Robert* when he heard this news?

A. He made a descent at *Portsmouth*, and was received there without opposition.

Q. What farther success had he in his attempt?

A. His own, and his brother's friends, became mediators in the affair, so that a peace was concluded; after which *Robert* resigned all his pretensions; upon condition that a yearly pension of three thousand marks of silver should be paid him. He likewise obtained a general pardon for all the *English* who had taken up arms in his favour.

Q. Was this peace lasting?

A. No: *Henry* being well acquainted with the goodness and generosity of his brother's temper, indulged him so many favours, and managed matters so artfully, that *Robert* remitted to the King his brother the pension he had promised him; however, his wants, which increased every day, soon made him sensible of the error he had committed. *Robert* thereupon complained that his good-nature had been abused; when adding some imprudent menaces to his complaints, *Henry*, who only wanted a pretence to engage in war with him, made this a handle; marched into his territories with a powerful army, and took several strong-holds.

Q. Did not *Robert* oppose him?

A. He levied a body of forces; took the field against *Henry*; and coming up with him near *Tinchebray*, a large town in the lower *Normandy*, gave him battle, in which *Robert* lost both his liberty and his province.

Q. What did *Henry* do with his brother *Robert*?

A. Carrying him into *England*, he imprisoned him in the castle of *Cardiff* in *Wales*, where he died with grief.

64 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

after twenty-six years confinement; leaving a son named *William Crito*, who was almost as unfortunate as his father.

Q. Had *Henry* no contests afterwards with the *French*?

A. *Lewis le Gros* assisted the petty lords of *Normandy*, who at that time had taken up arms against their sovereign. He afterwards declared war openly; took *Gisors* and other strong-holds.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen in this war?

A. *Henry* crossed again into *Normandy*, and narrowly escaped being killed in battle, by a *French* knight; whom he nevertheless took prisoner, and defeated the *French*. The great standard of *France* was seized and carried in triumph to *Rean*.

Q. In what manner did this war end?

A. Pope *Calistus II.* and the two Kings had an interview at *Gisors*, in 1120, and agreed to a peace, which, however, was soon broken. The war then began afresh, and was carried on with equal success; but, at last, a new peace was concluded. *Lewis le Gros*, who designed to bestow the investiture of the dukedom of *Normandy* on *William Crito*, son to *Robert*, gave him the county of *Flanders*, which he did not long enjoy, he being killed the year following, at the siege of *Alost*.

Q. Was King *Henry* engaged in any other war?

A. Yes; against the *Welsh*, whom he drove back into their caves. But he afterwards granted them a peace.

Q. Did he do any thing remarkable for the better government of his dominions?

A. He indulged his subjects in a very advantageous charter, which confirmed to them several privileges they had enjoyed under the *Saxon* Kings. He added a very important article, viz. the confirmation of King *Edward's* laws. He reformed the abuses which had crept into the court; and likewise enacted very severe penalties against offenders.

Q. Why did *Anselm* resist him?

A. The Kings of *England* had the privilege, in those days, of bestowing investitures, with the *pastoral staff* and *ring*, and to require an oath of allegiance from the several *prelates*. But this custom having been condemned by a council held at *Rome* in 1104, *Anselm* resolved not to permit

mit the *English* bishops, either to receive the investiture, or to take the oath of allegiance, and he himself refused absolutely to comply with it.

Q. Did not the King force him on this occasion?

A. *Anselm* at first behaved with great temper and moderation, and sent some bishops to *Rome* to assert his rights. He afterwards went thither in person, and pleaded his own cause; when the court of *Rome* having approved his whole conduct, *Henry* forbade that prelate to enter into his dominions; however, this severity composed all their differences.

Q. In what manner?

A. The Pope, finding that it was not in his power to get this prelate recalled, permitted the bishops to take the oath.

Q. Was *Henry* ever married?

A. Yes, twice; first with *Maud* daughter of *Malcolm* King of *Scots*; and afterwards to *Adeliza*, daughter to *Geoffrey* earl of *Lowvain*, by whom he had no issue.

Q. How many children had he by his queen *Maud*?

A. *William* duke of *Normandy*, and *Maud*. The former of them (and another *Maud*, countess of *Perche*, his natural sister) perished miserably; for the pilots in their passage from *Normandy* to *England*, being intoxicated with liquor, ran upon the rocks near *Barfleur*, anno 1120; which unexpected catastrophe had such an effect upon the King, that he was never seen to laugh afterwards. He likewise left twelve natural children behind him, the most considerable of whom was *Robert* earl of *Gloucester*.

Q. What became of *Maud*?

A. She first married the Emperor *Henry V.* and afterwards *Geoffrey Plantagenet*, count of *Anjou*.

Q. To what do authors ascribe *Henry's* death?

A. They declare that he eat so many lampreys as threw him into a fever, of which he died in the castle of *Lyon* in *Brai*, near *Roan*.

Q. When did this happen?

A. The first of *December*, 1135, after his having reigned thirty-five years. His body was cut into several pieces, in order for its being embalmed; and was afterwards buried in the abbey of *Reading*, in *England*.

66 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

2. Describe the qualities of this prince?

A. He was very handsome, brave, and had a great capacity; was extremely sober; inexorable against offenders, and had a great love for learning, whence he was called *Beau-Clerc*: But his good qualities were sullied by cruelty, avarice and uncleanness. To atone, in some measure, (but what atonements are these?) for these vices, he founded the episcopal sees of *Ely* and *Carlisle*, and some abbeyes.



HOUSE of BLOIS.

STEPHEN, XXIVth King of England.

From 1135. to 1154.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
INNOCENT II.	1130	LOTHARIUS II.	1135.
CERLESTIN II.	1134	CONRAD III.	1138.
LUCIUS II.	1144	FREDERIC I.	1152.
EUGENIUS III.	1145	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
ANASTUS IV.	1153	LEWIS VI.	1108
ADRIAN V.	1154.	LEWIS VII.	1137.
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
JOHN COMNEN.	1118	DAVID	1143.
EMANUEL COM.	1143.		

2. **W**HO succeeded Henry?

A. Stephen, surnamed of Blois, and on the 2d of December.

2. What were his pretensions to the crown of England?

A. He was son to Adela, daughter of William the Conqueror, and of Stephen earl of Blois; killed in the battle fought against the Saracens, in Syria, anno 1112.

2. Wh.

Q. What title had he before?

A. That of Earl of *Mortain* and *Boulogne*. His personal merit, the intrigues of his brother *Henry*, bishop of *Wischester*, legate of the Holy See; and the privileges he promised to grant the *English*, caused them to prefer him to *Maud* the Empress, who, unhappily for her, was absent at that time.

Q. In what does the merit of *Stephen* consist?

A. In the greatness of his courage, in his elevated genius; together with the prodigious extent of his views, and the soundness of his judgment. He was perfectly skilled in the military arts; had great experience; and had wonderful patience in concluding treaties, as also in forming alliances. His clemency and munificence were the most inconsiderable of his virtues. All these were in some measure heightened by the stature and majesty of his person, and by his placid and insinuating air: In a word, by something inexpressibly engaging, which rendered him one of the most amiable princes of his time.

Q. What grants did he make in favour of the *English*?

A. He gave them a very advantageous charter, the chief articles whereof are as follow:—He acknowledged that he possessed the crown by no other tenure than the election of the people and of the clergy. He confirmed the prerogatives of the church. He abrogated all the laws relating to hunting; and promised to abolish the *Danegelt*. *Stephen* was crowned at *Westminster*, the 26th of *December*, 1135.

Q. Was he permitted to enjoy his usurpation peacefully?

A. No; the *Welsh* made an incursion on the frontiers, and carried off a considerable booty. The *English* lost a great number of men in a battle fought against the *Welsh*, near *Cardigan*. During this interval, *David* King of *Scots* made an incursion into *England*, and won several strong-holds; however, this war was concluded by a treaty of peace. Some time after, the *Scots* and the *Welsh* advanced again into *England*.

Q. Did not the barons make an insurrection?

A. Yes;

68 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. Yes; an almost general one, but they were humbled by *Stephen*.

Q. Did not *Maud* enter *England*?

A. Yes; in 1139; together with the Earl of *Gloucester* her brother.

Q. Were the arms of this Queen successful?

A. The Earl of *Gloucester* vanquished *Stephen*, who defended himself with extreme bravery, near *Lincoln*, anno 1140, and took him prisoner; which victory would have gained *Maud* the crown of *England*, had she been less haughty.

Q. How was this?

A. She dismissed, with the utmost pride, Queen *Maud*, King *Stephen*'s consort, though the latter intreated, in the most submissive manner, to have her husband set at liberty; promising that he should resign his crown, and go and end his days in a monastery.

Q. What was the consequence of her refusal?

A. The Queen resented it so highly, that her anger administering new strength, she levied a great body of troops; when reinforcing them with those which Prince *Eustace* her son had brought to her assistance, she marched in search of the enemy; and coming up with them, gained a complete victory; and took the earl of *Gloucester* prisoner, who was exchanged for King *Stephen* on *All Saints-day*, anno 1141.

Q. Did the war continue afterwards for any time?

A. Till the 6th of *November*, 1153, when *Stephen* having lost Prince *Eustace*, his only son, who died in the middle of *August* of the preceding year, he adopted *Henry* son to *Maud* the Empress; and thereby secured to himself the enjoyment of the *English* crown: till his death.

Q. What is related concerning this adoption?

A. That *Stephen*, reflecting on the bad state of his affairs, and considering the noble qualities the Duke possessed, and the right he had to the crown, (this being strongly supported) was at last prevailed on, from these considerations, to consent to a peace, on the terms proposed by *Henry*.

Q. Did *Stephen* survive this peace for any time?

A. He

1. He died the 25th of *October*, in 1154, being near fifty, after having reigned nineteen years, and was buried in the abbey of *Feverham*, erected by him for his own burial-place, and that of his family.

2. Did he leave any children?

A. Yes; but only one legitimate son called *William*, who was earl of *Boulogne*, in right of the Queen his mother. He had likewise a daughter named *Mary*, who after taking the veil, married *Philip* of *Alsatia*; but resumed it upon the death of her husband. He also had a natural son, called like the legitimate, *William*; which has occasioned some writers, misled by the conformity of the names, to assert, that this prince left only one bastard son. He had another natural son, named *Gervase*, who was abbot of *Westminster*.

Line of *PLANTAGENET*, or of the HOUSE of *ANJOU*.

HENRY II. XXVth King of England:

From 1154. to 1189.

<i>Popes.</i>		ISAAC II.	1185
ADRIAN IV.	1154	<i>Emperor of the West.</i>	
ALEXANDER III.	1154	FREDERIC I.	1153
LUCIUS III.	1181	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
URBAN III.	1185	LEWIS VIII.	1137
GREGORY VIII.	1187	PHILIP II.	1180
CLEMENT III.	1188	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		DAVID	1134
EMANUEL COM.	1143	MALCOLM IV.	1163
ALEXIS II.	1180	WILLIAM	1165
ANDRONICUS I.	1183		

2. WHO succeeded Stephen?

A. Henry II. surnamed *Plantagenet*, duke of *Normandy*; who added to the crown of England, as so many

70 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

many jewels, (though some think them the reverse) *Guineas, Poitou, Xantouge, Maine, Anjou, and Touraine*, which he actually possessed. This *Henry* was the eldest son of *Geoffry*, earl of *Anjou*, of *Touraine*, and of *Maine*; and of the Empress *Maud*, sole heir to *Henry I.* King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*.

Q. What particulars are related with regard to his youth?

A. That he was born at *Mans* the 5th of *March* 1133, and knighted on *Whitsunday*, anno 1149, by *David* King of *Scots*; and made his first campaign in 1152. *Stephen* King of *England* adopted him the 6th of *November* 1153.

Q. When was he crowned King of *England*?

A. The 19th of *December* 1155.

Q. What is the character of this prince?

A. He possessed a thousand great qualities; was brave, generous, magnificent, clement, just, and prudent; but then his ambition and lust were insatiable; his desire of enlarging his dominions unbounded; and his anger very violent.

Q. What did he immediately upon his accession to the throne?

A. He drove a great number of foreigners out of his dominions, these having been invited into *England* by *Stephen*, who, being inured to war, did all that lay in their power to break the peace; razed to the ground such fortresses as belonged to private persons, permitting such only to stand as he thought necessary for the defence of his dominions; revoked all the donations which his predecessor had made, and resumed all the lands that had been alienated; restored the county of *Westmoreland* to the King of *Scots*, who, in return, surrendered to him those of *Northumberland* and *Cumberland*.

Q. What did he afterwards?

A. Having paid homage to *Lewis VII.* King of *France*, for his dukedom of *Normandy*, and his several earldoms; he fell upon *Geoffry* his own brother; dispossessed him of his dominions; and afterwards declared war against *Raymond*, earl of *Toulouse*, by virtue of the claim which *Queen Eleanor* his consort laid to the demesnes of that county.

Q. What

Q. What was the success of this war?

A. *Henry* took *Coburn*, and besieged *Toulouse*, but to no purpose; upon which he concluded a peace: and *Lewis* the younger, King of *France*, who had joined with the earl of *Toulouse*, gave *Margaret* his daughter in marriage to *Henry*, the King of *England*'s eldest son. *William* of *Blois*, son to King *Stephen*, died in his return from the expedition of *Toulouse*, whither he had accompanied the King.

Q. In what other wars was *Henry* employed?

A. *Dermot*, an *Irish* King, being at variance with the other petty sovereigns of that island, implored the succour of *Henry* II. who being at that time engaged in a war with *France*, directed him to *Robert Fitz-Stephens*, and *Richard Strongbow*, earl of *Pembroke*. These two generals, with only 1630 men, soon overpowered the *Irish* princes, and forced them to submit. *Henry* crossed into *Ireland*, and appointed *Hugh Lacy* governor of that island in his name, by the stile and title of grand justiciary.

Q. Was he equally fortunate in all his expeditions?

A. He took *William* King of *Scots* prisoner, who had invaded *Northumberland*; vanquished *Philip* earl of *Flanders*, who made a descent into *England*, at the head of a strong body of forces; and after the death of earl *Geoffry* his brother, whom the people of *Bretagne* had made earl of *Nantes*, he obliged *Conan*, duke of *Bretagne*, who had seized upon *Nantes*, to give his daughter *Constance*, heir to his dominions, in marriage to *Geoffry* his third son.

Q. What did the King of *Scotland* in order to recover his liberty?

A. He submitted so far as to restore all he had taken from the *English*; and did homage, in person, to that prince, for his kingdom. He likewise attacked the *Welsh*, who had made great havock in *England*.

Q. Was fortune always favourable to him?

A. No; for not to mention the great trouble which the Pope gave him, for his having put to death *Thomas Becket*, archbishop of *Canterbury*; his wife and sons rebelled successively against him, and scarcely left him any interval of peace, from the year 1173, till his death.

Q. Are

72 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Are the motives of these insurrections known ?

A. They ascribe it to the little share which *Henry* allowed his sons in the government : as also to his obstinacy in reserving to himself the sovereignty of the several lands he had assigned them for their portions ; and, lastly, to his amour with *Alice*, daughter of *Lewis* the younger, promised and betrothed to *Richard* his second son.

Q. Have not these amours something of a romantic air ?

A. All the *English* historians mention them as real, and even declare that *Henry* had a child by *Alice* ; that he endeavoured to get *Eleanor* divorced ; and had resolved, in case he succeeded therein to disinherit his two other children, for their having rebelled against him ; and to declare those which might spring from this marriage his successors.

Q. What was the effect of this design ?

A. It involved him in several wars with *Lewis* the younger, and with *Philip* his son. *Richard* refused to marry this princess after his father's death.

Q. What were the last wars of *Henry* II ?

A. *Richard*, exasperated at his refusal to let him marry *Alice*, took arms again, and joined his forces to those of *Philip Augustus* ; when they drove the aged *Henry* out of *Mans*, and several other cities.

Q. Did *Henry* survive the peace for any considerable time ?

A. No ; the uneasiness he felt for the ill success of his war with *France* ; the strict correspondence which *John*, his beloved son, had carried on with the *French*, exasperated him to such a degree, that he died, cursing the day of his birth. He had vented imprecations against his two sons ; a little time after which, falling sick at *Chinon*, he caused himself to be carried to the church there ; and being laid before the high altar, expired. His corpse was carried to *Fontevraud*, which he had ordered for the place of his interment.

Q. When did *Henry* die ?

A. The 6th of *July*, 1189, being in the fifty-sixth year of his age, having reigned thirty-four years, eight months, and twelve days.

Q. Whom did *Henry* II. marry ?

A. *Eleanor*

A. Eleanor of Aquitain, duchess of Guienne and Gascony, countess of Poitou and Xaintonge.

Q. Had she not been married before?

A. Yes; to Lewis the younger, by whom she had two daughters; but that king being dissatisfied with her conduct, caused their marriage to be dissolved in the national council of Bois-genci, upon pretence of her being too nearly related to him.

Q. Had Henry any children by her?

A. Five sons, whereof only two, viz. Richard and John, survived him; but Geoffry, his third son, who was killed in a tournament at Paris, left a son and a daughter. He had also three daughters, viz. Maud, married to the duke of Saxony; Eleanor, wife of Alphonso King of Castile, and Joan, consort to William II. surnamed the Good, King of Sicily.

Q. Had not Henry a great number of mistresses?

A. Yes; but the beautiful Rosamond, daughter of lord Clifford, had the greatest ascendant over his heart, and upon that account was the chief object of the Queen's jealousy, who could not forbear menacing her. The King thought he should secure her from any attempt that might be made against her life, by lodging her in a kind of labyrinth which he caused to be built at Woodstock. However, this precaution was to no purpose; for the Queen, during his absence in Normandy, found means to take away the life of a rival who had given her so much uneasiness. Henry, at his return, confined the Queen a close prisoner, and she continued such till his death.

Q. Had he no illegitimate children?

A. He had two by fair Rosamond, viz. William, surnamed Long-sword, earl of Salisbury; and Geoffry, archbishop of York. By a daughter of Sir Ralph Blewit he had another son, called Morgan, who having been elected bishop of Durham, could not obtain his confirmation from the Pope, because of his refusing to assume the name of his grandfather by the mother's side.

Q. Relate the story of Thomas archbishop of Canterbury.

A. This was the famous Thomas Becket, son to a tradesman of London, and his mother was a Syrian. He had been a lawyer. The King appointed him lord high chancellor, and

74 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

and afterwards archbishop of *Canterbury*; but after his being raised to the latter dignity, he affected to be independent on the court, on all occasions; which exasperated *Henry* to such a degree, that he caused him to be impeached of high-treason. However, *Thomas* appealed therefrom to *Rome*; withdrew to the abbey of *Parigni* in *France*; and afterwards to that of *St. Colombe de Sens*.

Q. What reception did the archbishop's appeal meet with at *Rome*?

A. *Alexander III.* who then sat in the pontifical chair, being a very strenuous asserter of the prerogatives of the clergy, publicly espoused *Thomas's* cause, which so enraged King *Henry*, that he threatened to make an alliance with *Frederick Barbarossa*, and *Paschal* the anti-pope; at which Pope *Alexander* was so highly offended, that he threatened to put the kingdom of *England* under an interdict.

Q. What was the result of this quarrel?

A. The parties were reconciled the 22d of *July*, 1170; upon which *Thomas* returned back to his see, after seven years banishment from it.

Q. Was this reconciliation lasting?

A. No; for the King, on certain reports which were made to him concerning the archbishop, complained publicly of his having no one to revenge him on that haughty prelate, from whom he had received such great insults. This being heard by four of his domesticks, they, to please the monarch, set out immediately for *Canterbury*, where they beat out *Thomas's* brains; the altar being all covered with his blood. This was perpetrated in the archbishop's cathedral, as he was saying vespers on the 29th of *December*.

Q. What were the consequences of this murder?

A. The Pope excommunicated King *Henry*; but this King, after having made a public declaration that he was innocent of *Becket's* death; and submitting himself to every thing which was required of him, travelled to *Auranches*, an episcopal city in the lower *Normandy*, where two legates gave him absolution.

Q. Did his seal stop here?

A. No.

A. In 1174, he was so mean-spirited as to go in pilgrimage to *Becket's* tomb, where he received several lashes from the hands of the prior and the monks.

Q. Do not historians differ in the character they give of this archbishop?

A. So very much, that some have ranked him among the most illustrious martyrs; while others imagined they might justly refuse him the title of an honest man. And so ambiguous was his piety, that fifty years after his death, a dispute arose in the university of *Paris*, whether his soul was in heaven or hell.

Q. What liberties were granted by *Henry*?

A. He permitted the laws of *Edward* to be revived; and confirmed the charter of *Henry I.* his grandfather; but this condescension in the King was mere outdide.

RICHARD I. surnamed *Cœur de Lion*, (or *Lion's Heart*) the XXVIth King of England and Cyprus.

From 1189 to 1199.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
CLEMENT III.	1188	FREDERICK I.	1152
CELESTINE III.	1191	HENRY VI.	1190
INNOCENT III.	1198	PHILIP I.	1197
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
ISAAC II.	1185	PHILIP II.	1180
ALEXIS III.	1195	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
		WILLIAM	1165

Q. WHO succeeded *Henry II*?

A. Richard I. his second son.

Q. What was the character of this Prince?

A. His excessive bravery merited him the surname of *Cœur de Lion*. But after this applause given to his valour, (which resembled ferocity) it would be to no purpose to seek for any other virtue, worthy of an elogium in this monarch.

Q. Describe

76 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Describe his person.

A. He was well shaped: his eyes were blue, but of fire; and his hair of a yellow cast, not far unlike

Q. What are the most remarkable incidents in his history?

A. After having concluded a peace with *Philip Augustus*, who gave him back *Mans*, and the rest of the cities taken from *Henry*; *Richard* went to *Roan*, where the sword was put into his hand, on the 20th of *July*. He set at liberty his mother *Queen Eleanor*, who had been imprisoned sixteen years; crossed into *England* and was crowned at *Westminster*, on the 3d of *September* the same year.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his reign?

A. He raised an army of thirty-five thousand men in order to go to the wars in the *Holy Land*; and in his brother *John* with the government of six counties left the government of *England* to *William Longchamp*, bishop of *Ely*, his chancellor, the Pope's legate; in conjunction with the bishop of *Durham*: crossed again to *France*: had an interview with *Philip* at *Vezelai*, the 10th of *June*, anno 1190; proceeded to *Marseilles*, and thence to *Sicily*, where he spent the winter with *Fredrick* who also had joined in the crusade.

Q. Did not a quarrel break out between these monarchs in that country?

A. Yes; by the practices of *Tancred King* of *Sicily*, who being disgusted at *Richard*, endeavoured to excite the King of *France* in his quarrel; but *Philip*, by his prince of great wisdom and moderation, prevented that circumstance, by marching to *Acon*, to which the Christians had already laid siege.

Q. Did not *Richard* follow him?

A. He embarked some days after, when a storm arising part of his fleet was cast on the coast of *Cyprus*; which *Isaac King* of that island, imprisoned all who escaped the shipwreck, and would not permit the princess *Berengera*, of *Navarre* (betrothed to *Richard* the Queen-dowager of *Sicily*, to shelter themselves in his harbour.

Q. Was not this cruel action fatal to *Isaac* ?

A. *Richard* defeated his troops : dispossessed him of his *âmes* ; loaded him with silver chains ; seized upon *Cyprus*, where he left strong garrisons ; and after having consummated his marriage with *Berengera* of *Navarre*, in the city of *Limisso* in *Cyprus*, went to the camp before *Acon*.

Q. Did not the misunderstanding between *Richard* and *Philip* break out afresh ?

A. Yes ; for *Richard* having acquired a superiority, by his military achievements, which greatly mortified the King of *France*, the jealousy of the latter broke out on every occasion.

Q. What measures did King *Philip* take ?

A. *Acon* having been taken in 1191, and that King falling extremely sick, quitted the camp ; and leaving the command of his army to the duke of *Burgundy*, put to sea again ; and arrived happily in *France*.

Q. Did King *Richard* signalize himself in a manner answerable to the great reputation he had gained in the world ?

A. The 7th of *September*, anno 1191, he entirely defeated the army of *Saladine*, and killed above forty thousand of his forces. He repaired the maritime cities of *Ascalon*, *Joppa*, and *Cæsarea*, which *Saladine* had abandoned, after having demolished their fortifications ; some time after which, he was forced to return back to *England*.

Q. On what occasion ?

A. His want of forage, and his being abandoned by the Christian princes ; together with the fear he was under, lest *Philip* should seize any part of his dominions, in *France*, during his absence ; to which we may add the news he heard, of his brother's rebelling against him.

Q. What did *Richard* before his departure ?

A. He married *Isabella*, Queen of *Jerusalem*, to *Henry* earl of *Champagne*, his nephew, whom he caused to be appointed generalissimo of the Christian army, after the murder of the marquis of *Montferrat* ; gave his kingdom of *Cyprus* to *Guy de Lusignan* ; and concluded a truce for three years with *Saladine*.

Q. Was his voyage prosperous ?

A. No.

78 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. No, he being cast away on the coast of *Istria* : after which, intending to travel through *Germany*, in a peasant's disguise, he fell into the hands of *Leopold*, duke of *Austria*, whom he had affronted at the siege of *Acon*.

Q. What treatment did he meet with from *Leopold* ?

A. He kept *Richard* close prisoner, and then delivered him to the Emperor *Henry VI.* his sworn enemy ; who, after obliging him to pay a ransom of 100,000 marks of silver, set him at liberty. *Richard* embarked for *England*, at *Antwerp* ; and arrived happily at *Sandwich*, the 13th of *March*, 1194, after having been absent from his country four years : fifteen months of which he had passed in prison.

Q. Whither did *Richard* go next ?

A. Having been again crowned (after his having reduced some castles, which the partizans of his brother possessed) he crossed immediately into *France* ; where *Philip*, who fomented the rebellion of *John*, his brother, was invading his dominions. *Richard* was reconciled to his brother *John* at *Roan*.

Q. Was not this war succeeded by a truce ?

A. Yes ; and this was concluded for five years, in a conference they had together, wherein it was agreed, that each should remain in possession of what he then held. This war had been carried on five years, and was often interrupted by treaties, which (as is too frequently the case) were generally ill observed on both sides.

Q. For what reason ?

A. *Richard* laid siege to *Chaluz* in *Limousin*, in order to possess himself of a considerable treasure, which a gentleman of that province had discovered in his grounds.

Q. What happened in *London* during the absence of *Richard* ?

A. An insurrection was there raised by a citizen, who had gained great credit with the populace ; but he was seized and hanged, together with nine of his accomplices.

Q. What was the event of the above-mentioned siege ?

A. It proved fatal to King *Richard*, he being wounded by an arrow, shot by a cross-bow-man, called *Bertram Gordon*, which killed him on the 6th of *April*, 1199 ; in the tenth year of his reign, and the forty-third of his age.

Ham.

However, *Chaluz* was won before he expired. The King was buried at *Fondevraud*.

Q. Did he leave any natural children?

A. Only one son, called *Philip*, to whom he bequeathed the lordship of *Cognac* in the dukedom of *Guienne*. *Richard* was the first King of *England* who took three lions passant for his arms, in which he has been imitated by his successors. During his reign, the city of *London* began to assume a new form with regard to its government; it being divided into different corporations or societies; or, as they are now termed, companies.

JOHN, surnamed *Sans-Terre*, or Without-Land,
XXVIIth King of England.

From 1199 to 1216.

Popes.		OTHO IV.	1208,
INNOCENT III.	1198		
HONORIUS III.	1215	French Emp. of Constant.	
Emperors of the East.		BALDWIN I.	1204
ALEXIS III.	1195	HENRY L.	1206
ALEXIS IV.	1203	King of France.	
ALEXIS V.	1204	PHILIP II.	1180
THEODORUS I.	1204	Kings of Scotland.	
Emperors of the West.		WILLIAM	1165
PHILIP I.	1197	ALEXANDER II.	1214

WHO succeeded *Richard I*?

Q. A. His brother *John*, surnamed *Sans-Terre*, by virtue of the last will of *Richard*; and the credit of three persons, viz. *Hubert* archbishop of *Canterbury*, *William Marshall*, chief justiciary, and *Queen Eleanor* his mother. *John* came into *England*, and was crowned at *Westminster*, the 28th of May, by *Hubert* above-mentioned. *Richard*
E had

80 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

had formerly appointed *Arthur* duke of *Bretagne*, nephew (son to *Geoffrey* his eldest brother) his heir.

Q. Was *John* undisturbed in his kingdom?

A. No; however *Philip* took *Arthur* under his protection; his arms made very little progress, for the *Flanders* and the emperor *Otto*, nephew to King being in his interest. *Philip* perceived this war to promise success, and therefore sued for peace, which he granted him.

Q. What were the conditions of it?

A. *Philip* was not to give any succours to the *Bretagne*; but restore to *John* the earldom of *Exeter*, *Auvergne*, and all he had dispossessed the emperor of since the death of *Richard*; and, on the other hand, *John* was not to aid the emperor *Otto*, who was at war with *France*.

Q. Was this peace lasting?

A. No; for King *John* having divorced *Avise* his second wife, daughter to the earl of *Gloucester*, had married *Isabella*, daughter and heiress of *Aimer* viscount of *Flouesme*, and of *Adeleide* of *Courtenay*, betrothed to *Hubert* de *la Marche*; who being stirred up to revenge, by prevailed with the nobles of *Poitou* to take up arms against him.

Q. What was the consequence of this insurrection?

A. *Philip* summoned *John* to appear before him at *Paris*, to shew cause for this proceeding; which King refusing, *Philip* made this a handle, and entered *Normandy* with sword in hand. During this interval, he sent *Arthur* whom he had given *Mary* his eldest daughter in marriage, a body of troops, in order to make a diversion on that side.

Q. Did *Arthur* signalize himself by any memoration?

A. Having been surprized by King *John* in *Mirabilis* the castle whereof he had laid siege, and whither *Eleanor*, his grandmother, had retired, *Arthur* was made prisoner to *Roan*; some days after which, the King (according to some historians) caused him to be murdered, and his body thrown into the *Seine*.

Q. Did this murder go unpunished?

A.

A. Philip summoned King John to appear and shew cause, before the court of peers, why he had perpetrated so barbarous an action; but John refusing to obey, Philip declared him guilty of high treason, and confiscated his possessions; after which, advancing with a numerous army, Philip conquered Anjou, Touraine, Maine, and Poitou; and reunited all Normandy to his demesnes, three hundred and twenty years after it had been severed from the crown of France by Charles the Simple.

Q. Did not John endeavour to oppose his conquests?

A. As this King devoted himself entirely to his pleasures, he only sent some succours to the Poitevins, who had declared in his favour; however, John crossed the sea in 1206. and reduced the greatest part of Poitou; but suffered himself to be over-reached by Philip; who, nevertheless, not being prepared, sued for and obtained a truce for two years.

Q. Did not John quarrel with the Pope?

A. The election of an archbishop of Canterbury brought him into great trouble.

Q. Relate the particulars of this?

A. Some young monks of the monastery of St. Austin in Canterbury, had secretly chosen Reginald, their sub-prior, archbishop; but the King being offended at this election, they desisted from it. The King having afterwards recommended the bishop of Norwich, he was chosen by all the monks, and seated on the archiepiscopal throne.

Q. What was the result of this contest?

A. The Pope not only refused to ratify either election, but commanded the monks, who were come to Rome upon that affair, to elect cardinal Langton, an Englishman, a doctor of the university of Paris, and a man of great learning and sound morals.

Q. How did the King of England behave on this occasion?

A. He protested against the election, and expelled the monks of St. Austin from their monastery; whereupon his whole kingdom was put under an interdict; which exasperated the monarch to so great a degree, that he banished all the clergy who complied with the interdict; treated those cruelly who continued in England, after the time appointed

82 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

appointed for their leaving it was elapsed, and confiscated all their possessions.

Q. What did the Pope do upon this?

A. He excommunicated King *John*, gave his kingdom to King *Philip*, and granted indulgences to all who ever should declare war against him.

Q. What effect had this on King *John*?

A. He took off, at *Dover*, in presence of all the people, the crown from his own head, and laid it at the feet of *Pandulph* the legate, the Pope's representative.

Q. Was this all?

A. From a meanness of spirit, for which he was censured by his subjects in general, he agreed, that in case either himself or any of his successors should refuse to pay the submission due to the papal see, they should forfeit their right to the crown.

Q. Did this circumstance check the progress of King *Philip's* arms?

A. No; it was owing to the great defeat of his fleet, which attacked the earl of *Flanders*. The earl of *Salisbury* commanded the *English* fleet, which quite destroyed that of *France*.

Q. What did King *John* after this victory?

A. He procured the interdict to be taken off; after which he marched into *Poitou*, and immediately subjected that province; and advanced, from thence, into *Anjou*; *Philip* being employed at that time in the *Low Countries*, prince *Lewis*, his son, marched at the head of a numerous army. *John* resolved at first to attack him; but the *Poitevins* refusing to follow, he was obliged to retire with some precipitation. A little after, *Philip* granted him a truce for five years.

Q. Did King *John's* misfortune end here?

A. No; for the barons required him to restore the laws of King *Edward*, and the rights and privileges contained in the charter of *Henry I.* which he granted them; but having afterwards broke his word, they elected lord *Fitzwalter* for their general, giving him the title of *Marshal of the army of God, and of the church*. The barons then besieged certain castles, and marched to *London*, where they wrote menacing letters to all the lords who were in
the

the King's interest, which induced them to go over to the barons. King *John* being now intimidated, granted the latter all they required, and signed two charters; the first being called, *the Charter of Liberties*, or *Magna Charta*; and the second, *the Charter of Forests*. These two charters have since been the foundations of the *English* liberties.

Q. Did not King *John* endeavour to revenge himself on the barons?

A. Yes; he raised an army of foreigners, by whose aid he achieved several conquests; but the barons having invited *Lewis*, son to the King of *France*, they promising to set the crown on his head, *Lewis* landed at *Sandwich*, the 21st of *May*, anno 1216; and was crowned, according to some writers; (but none of the *English* historians make the least mention of this incident) and afterwards made himself master of the greatest part of *England*.

Q. Did King *John* survive these misfortunes long?

A. After having been in perpetual motion, he died at *Newark*, the 8th of *October*, 1216, through grief for having lost his rich baggage. This had thrown him into a fever, which was increased by his eating too immoderately of peaches.

Q. How old was he?

A. Near fifty-one years, whereof he had reigned almost eighteen.

Q. What is the character of this prince?

A. According to *Matthew Paris*, he had wit, but of the vicious kind; was hot-headed, restless, and hasty; had no manner of resolution, but in his first transports, which being over, he was soft, indolent, fearful and wavering. This monk adds, that he was cruel, voluptuous and covetous; had neither faith, religion, conscience, honour, or regard to futurity. However, we must make this observation (once for all) that those historians, who have writ the lives of such princes as were at variance with the court of *Rome*, ought to be read with the utmost caution; and that the only way of forming a just character of the princes in question, is to draw it solely from their actions.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Yes, thrice; first to *Alice*, daughter of *Hugh* earl of *Morton*; secondly to *Avisa*, heiress of the house of *Gloucester*.

84 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

cester, whom he put from him; and afterwards married *Isabella*, daughter to *Aimer* earl of *Angoulesme*.

Q. Did he leave any children?

A. He had none by his two first wives, but had five by his third, *viz*, *Henry* his successor; *Richard* earl of *Cornwall*, and King of the *Romans*; *Joan*, wife to *Alexander II.* King of *Scots*; *Isabella*, Consort to the Emperor *Frederic II.* and *Eleanor*, married first to *William Marshall*, earl of *Pembroke*, and afterwards to *Siman de Mountfort*, earl of *Leicester*. He also had six natural children.

Q. Had King *John* no contentions with his other neighbours?

A. The King of *Scotland* paid him homage at *Lincoln*; and the prince of *Wales* did the same at *Woodstock*. He took prisoner the King of *Connaught*, an *Irish* prince, who had rebelled; and subjected all that nation.

Q. What were the most remarkable events which happened in other countries during his reign?

A. The taking of *Constantinople* by the *French* and *Venetians*, in 1204; and the crusade against the *Albigenses*, which gave rise to the bloody *Inquisition*; an institution that is the greatest scandal of human nature, and the highest blasphemy against the Almighty.

HENRY III. *surnamed of Winchester,* XXVIIIth King of England.

From 1216 to 1272.

<i>Popes.</i>		FREDERIC II.	1212
HONORIUS III.	1216	French <i>Emp.</i> of Constant.	
GREGORY IX.	1227		
CELESTIN IV.	1241	HENRY I.	1206
INNOCENT IV.	1243	PETER II.	1217
ALEXANDER IV.	1254	ROB. DE COUK.	1221
URBAN IV.	1261	BALDWIN II.	1237
CLEMENT IV.	1265	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		PHILIP II.	1180
THEODORE I.	1204	LEWIS VIII.	1223
JOHN III.	1222	ST. LEWIS IX.	1226
THEODORE II.	1225	PHILIP III.	1270
JOHN IV.	1259	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
MICHAEL VIII.	1259	ALEXANDER II.	1214
<i>Emperors of the West.</i>		ALEXANDER III.	1249
OTHO IV.	1208		

2. **W**HO succeeded *John*, surnamed *Sans-Terre* ?
A. *Henry III.* his eldest son, who was but in the tenth year of his age ; he being born the first of *October*, anno 1207 ; and crowned at *Gloucester* the 28th of *October*, 1216.

2. By what methods did *Henry* ascend the throne ?

A. The earl of *Pembroke* engaged the lords, who had followed King *John*'s fortune, to recognize this prince for their sovereign ; and the legate excommunicated prince *Lewis*. The earl of *Pembroke* was then appointed regent.

2. Did this prove effectual ?

A. These measures prevailed on a great number ; among whom was *William Marshall*, eldest son of the earl of *Pembroke* : and the voyage which *Lewis* was obliged to make into *France*, in order to levy money and forces, gave

86 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

the earl of *Pembroke* an opportunity of winning over those of the contrary party. The cinque-ports also declared for *Henry*.

Q. Was *Lewis* entirely abandoned ?

A. Yes ; for the earl of *Perche* lost the famous battle of *Lincoln*, with his life, the 19th of *May*, 1217 ; and the succours which the illustrious *Blanche*, King *Lewis*'s consort, sent him, having been defeated by the fleet of the cinque-ports, *August* the 24th, that prince was obliged to make a treaty, by which he renounced all pretensions to *England*, and thereupon himself and the *French* left the kingdom.

Q. To whom was King *Henry* obliged for these successes ?

A. To *William* earl of *Pembroke*. It was this nobleman who won the battle of *Lincoln*, and concluded the treaty of renunciation with *Lewis*. That earl had caused the two charters to be observed, and governed the kingdom happily till his death, which happened in 1219.

Q. To whom was the government of the kingdom committed till *Henry* came of age ?

A. To *Hubert de Burgh* (who had defended *Dover*, and was appointed chief justiciary of *England*,) and to the bishop of *Winchester*.

Q. How did these two ministers behave in the administration ?

A. Admirably well, so long as they endeavoured to conduct the affairs of the young prince with order and justice ; but the moment they endeavoured to insinuate themselves into his favour, they quarrelled ; when *de Burgh* (who prevailed) declared the King to be of age, in the parliament held *anno* 1226 ; and procured the bishop to be dismissed the year after.

Q. Was not the great credit of *de Burgh* disadvantageous to the kingdom ?

A. He twice diverted his sovereign from crossing into *France* with an army, in order to succour the malecontents there ; of which he might have made a very considerable advantage.

Q. Did he afterwards prevail in dissuading King *Henry* from it ?

A. No ;

A. No; the young prince went over thither, notwithstanding *de Burgh's* endeavours to hinder him; and landed at *St. Maloe*, whither the duke of *Bretagne* came to receive him. However, *Henry* did not make a proper use of these advantages; for, instead of marching into *Normandy*, he made for *Poitou*, and proceeded afterwards into *Guienne*; but the instant the enemy approached, he returned shamefully into *England*.

Q. What did his *English* subjects on this occasion?

A. They united themselves, and succeeded so far, as to persuade the King to banish *Hubert de Burgh*, who was now earl of *Kent*, and son-in-law to the King of *Scots*; and to restore the bishop of *Winchester* to the administration.

Q. Did this prelate conduct himself better than his predecessor?

A. Much worse; when the *English* being exasperated at his filling up all places of trust with none but foreigners, took up arms, under the conduct of the earl of *Pembroke*, who routed the armies of the King, and obliged the monarch to shut himself up in *Winchester*. However, that nobleman died miserably, through the artifices of the bishop of *Winchester*. This prelate was disgraced a little after, at the instigation of the new archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Q. Did the removal of the abovementioned bishop put a stop to the insurrection?

A. Yes; but it soon broke out again; for the King having, in 1236, married *Eléonor*, daughter to *Raymond* earl of *Provence*, his court was, on that occasion, filled with foreigners, on whom the highest posts were bestowed; when the *English*, being displeased at this partiality, combined together against the King.

Q. Who was the chief of this league?

A. *Simon de Mountfort*, earl of *Leicester*, whom the barons elected for their general.

Q. What actions did the confederates perform?

A. They forced the King to sign and approve certain articles, entitled, *The Statutes or Expedients of Oxford*; and, obliging him to lay down the sovereign authority, they lodged it in twenty-four commissioners, called *Conservators*, twelve of whom were nominated by them, and twelve by the King.

88 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Was this convention lasting ?

A. No; so that both sides took up arms; but King *Henry* lost the battle of *Lewes*, on the 14th of *May*, in 1264, and was taken prisoner; as likewise his son, his brother, and his nephew.

Q. How did the earl of *Leicester* dispose of these illustrious captives ?

A. He shut up Prince *Edward*, King *Henry's* son, as also Prince *Henry*, son to *Richard* the King's brother, in *Dover* castle; confined the King of the *Romans* in the tower of *London*; but himself kept King *Henry*, and carried him, as it were, to grace his triumph, through all the cities of the kingdom, and then seized on the sovereign authority in the King's name.

Q. Did matters continue long in this state ?

A. During a year; at the end of which *Edward* escaped out of prison, and raised a body of troops; when he encountered the earl of *Leicester* at *Evesham*, (the 5th of *August*, 1265;) in which the earl lost the battle and his life, as also one of his sons; and by this means *Edward* restored the King, his father, to his liberty.

Q. Did this victory put an end to the confederacy ?

A. *Simon*, son to the earl of *Leicester*, sustained a siege in the island of *Axholm*; but after a vigorous defence was forced to surrender, and permitted to leave the kingdom. Not long after *Simon* joined certain pirates of the *Cinqueports*, and, with these, he plundered indiscriminately all such merchants ships as came in his way.

Q. Was the league now quite at an end ?

A. No; another rebel, named *Adam de Gurden*, having appeared in arms in *Hampshire*, *Edward* marched thither; when coming to a battle, *Adam* was taken prisoner by Prince *Edward*, who generously gave him his life and liberty. Some of the confederates fortified themselves in the *Isle of Ely*, where they continued till 1267, when Prince *Edward* forced them to submit to the King his father; and the earl of *Gloucester*, son to the chief of the league, surrendered up *London* in the above year.

Q. Did *England* continue free from insurrections after this ?

A. Yes

A. Yes; and the royal authority was settled on so firm a basis, that Prince *Edward* thought he might safely make a voyage into the *Holy Land*. Here, though he made but very inconsiderable achievements, he yet gave the *Saracens* a specimen of what they might expect from him, in case he should be assisted by a greater force. A villain, who was sent by those infidels, was going to plunge a dagger into his bosom, had not *Edward* warded off the blow with his arm; on which occasion, he nevertheless, was dangerously wounded. The assassin was going to strike again, but *Edward* gave him so strong a kick on his breast, as threw him backwards and killed him.

Q. Where did *Henry* die?

A. In *London*, the 16th of *November*, 1272, aged sixty-six years; of which he had reigned fifty-six, and twenty days.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Yes; in 1236, to *Eleanor* of *Provence*, by whom he had nine children, whereof five died in their infancy; but two of his sons, and the same number of daughters, lived to an advanced age.

Q. What were their names?

A. *Edward*, who succeeded him; *Edmund* earl of *Lancaster*, to whom Pope *Innocent* IV. (who wanted to dispossess the house of *Suabia* of the throne of *Sicily*) gave the investiture of that kingdom; but the nobles having refused to furnish money for that purpose, this grant was of no effect. *Margaret* the eldest of his two daughters, was married at nine years of age, to *Alexander* III. King of *Scots*. *Beatrice* the second, espoused *John de Dreux*, duke of *Bretagne*.

Q. What was the character of King *Henry* III.

A. He was a prince of very inconsiderable parts, and naturally inconstant and capricious. He loved money to excess; but then he squandered it away so idly, that the prodigious sums he levied on his subjects did not make him the richer. Nothing can be said in favour of his courage, because he never gave any sensible marks of it; but he may justly be applauded for his continence, and his aversion to whatever tended to cruelty; he having always contented himself with punishing those who rebelled against him, no

90 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

otherwise than in their purses. To conclude; his weakness in suffering himself to be governed by haughty, self interested counsellors; and the arbitrary maxims instilled into him from his infancy, were the real causes of the commotions which disturbed his government.

2. Was not a remarkable change made, in the constitution of the parliament, in this reign?

A. Yes; for before the forty-ninth of Henry III. the parliaments consisted of the archbishops, bishops, abbots, earls, and barons. Of these barons, there were two sorts; *the greater Barons*, or the King's chief tenants, who held of him *in capite* by barony: and *the lesser Barons*, who held of the former by military service, *in capite*. The first had summons to parliament by several writs; and the latter (*i. e.* all those who are possessed of *thirteen Knights-Fees and a quarter*) had a general summons from the sheriff in each county. The constitution was on this foot till the forty-ninth of Henry III. when, instead of keeping the old form, the prevailing powers thought fit to summon, not all, but such of the greater Barons as were of their party. And instead of the lesser Barons, who came with large retinues, they sent their precepts to the sheriffs in each country, to cause *two Knights* in every *Shire* to be chosen; and *one or two Burgeesses* for each *Burgh*, to represent the body of the people, residing in those Counties and Burghs. This method has been observed ever since.

EDWARD, surnamed Long-Shanks, XXIXth King of England.

From 1272 to 1307.

<i>Popes.</i>		ANDRONICUS II.	1283
GREGORY X.	1271		
INNOCENT V.	1276	<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
ADRIAN V.	1276	FREDERIC II*.	1212
JOHN XXI.	1276	RODOLPHUS I.	1273
NICHOLAS III.	1277	ADOLF. of Nassau.	1291
MARTIN IV.	1281	ALBERT I.	1298
HONORIUS IV.	1285		
NICHOLAS IV.	1288	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
CELESTIN V.	1294	PHILIP III.	1270
BONIFACE VIII.	1294	PHILIP IV.	1285
BENEDICT IX.	1303	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
CLEMENT V.	1305	ALEXANDER III.	1249
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		JOHN BALIOL	1293
MICHAEL VIII.	1259	ROBERT BRUCE	1306

2. **W**HO succeeded Henry III?
A. Edward, surnamed Long-Shanks, his eldest son.

2. Where was he when his father died?

A. He was returning from *Palestine*; and continuing his voyage, arrived happily in *Sicily*, where *Charles of Anjou* gave him a very honourable reception. It was at *Messina* he heard of the death of the King his father. Edward passed by *Rome*, in order to pay a visit to the new Pope, who was

* After the death of Frederic, there was an interregnum in the empire till Rodolphus; during which, the following princes either reigned, or were elected, viz. Conrad III. William earl of Holland, Richard earl of Cornwall (this King's uncle) Edward IV. and Alphonso King of Castile.

92 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

was his intimate friend. He afterwards took the route *France*, and paid homage to *Philip* for *Guienne*; when after settling his affairs there, he returned into *Engla* where he was crowned, the 19th of *August*, 1274; *A* *ander* III. King of *Scots*, *John* duke of *Bretagne*, and the nobility of the kingdom being present at this solemnity. Historians relate, that, on this occasion, five hundred horses were permitted to run loose about the court with liberty to every one to possess as many of them as could catch.

Q. What were his first exploits?

A. He declared war against *Llewellyn* Prince of *Wa* for the latter's having refused to assist at the ceremony his coronation; and for desiring to excuse the paying of homage.

Q. What success had he therein?

A. *Llewellyn*, though a brave and experienced captain was nevertheless defeated; dispossessed of his strong hold and obliged to submit to the conqueror, who received him with the utmost humanity and complaisance.

Q. Did the *Welsh* enjoy peace for any time?

A. No; *David*, brother of *Llewellyn*, was perpetually exciting his brother to draw the sword, in order to resist himself from subjection; upon which *Llewellyn* took arms to shake off this heavy yoke; and afterwards made an incursion into the territories of the *English*, and defeated their generals.

Q. What did King *Edward* do on this occasion?

A. He marched into *Wales* at the head of a numerous army. *Llewellyn* having retired to a mountain that was almost inaccessible, came down therefrom, in order to fight the *English*, regardless of the inequality of his force. This prince was killed on the spot, and his army entirely routed. *Edward* caused his head to be cut off, and to be fixed on the *Tower of London*. Some time after *David* brother to *Llewellyn*, was taken and beheaded in a cruel manner.

Q. Had these princes any successors?

A. No; for *Edward* seized upon their whole country and knowing that a foreign government was vastly more noxious to the *Welsh*, he obliged his Queen, who was

months gone with child, to go and lie in among them. Accordingly she was delivered of a Prince, (to whom they gave the name of *Edward*, and the surname of *Caernarvon*, from the place of his birth) who was the first Prince of *Wales*. The eldest sons of the Kings of *England* have bore that title ever since.

Q. What other memorable actions were performed by *Edward*?

A. *Alexander III.* King of *Scots*, being dead, princess *Margaret*, his grand-daughter, who, a little before, had been promised to the Prince of *Wales* his son, having survived him but a few months, *Edward* was chosen arbiter between *Robert Bruce* and *John Baliol*, who both claimed the crown.

Q. For whom did *Edward* declare?

A. In favour of *John Baliol*, who did him homage after his coronation, pursuant to the promise made by him to King *Edward*, in order to engage that monarch to assist him.

Q. How did the *Scots* take this mean condescension?

A. Very ill; and *Baliol* himself was so ashamed of it, that he sought for every opportunity of repairing it publicly.

Q. Did any present itself?

A. The war, in which King *Edward* was personally engaged in *France*, was very favourable to his purpose; but a truce was concluded very unseasonably for him. The return of King *Edward* into *England*; the desertion of *Robert Bruce*, which greatly weakened his party; the loss of a battle fought against the *English*; the great progress *Edward* made after his victory, (he possessing himself of the greatest part of *Scotland*) were of such ill consequences to *Baliol* and all his nobility, that they had no other resource left than to abandon themselves to his mercy; after which *Baliol* resigned the kingdom to *Edward*, to dispose of it as he might think proper.

Q. What became of *Baliol*?

A. *Edward* seized him, and confined him in the *Tower* of *London*, where he remained prisoner till *July*, 1299, when *Edward* caused the crown and scepter of *Scotland*, together with the famous stone at *Scots*, to be brought into

prime nobility followed his standard with pleasure, was even declared regent of *Scotland* by his army.

Q. Did this continue for any time?

A. No; the noblemen recollecting, a little while he was of less noble extraction than they, were unwilling to continue in the command; and at last carried their dissent to such a height, that there was no possibility of retaining him; though a victorious army, headed by King *Edward* himself, came in sight.

Q. Did that monarch take any advantage of this discord?

A. Yes: he attacked and defeated the *Scots* at *Wallace*, with the remains of his defeated army, behind the marshes in the north, whither they fled for the possibility of pursuing him. *Edward* thereupon seized all the strong holds which *Wallace* had seized; and reduced *Scotland* to so deplorable a condition, that he thought it would be impossible for it ever to shake off the yoke.

Q. Was *Edward* mistaken?

A. *Wallace* having quitted the regency, the *Scots* *Comyn* in his room, who stirred up the whole country against the *English*: upon which *Edward* entered

Q Did this severity intimidate the *Scots* ?

A. No ; *Robert Bruce*, son of him above-mentioned, and young *Comyn*, who both had pretensions to the crown, made a treaty, in order to excite the *Scots* to draw the sword. *Comyn* would have taken advantage of this insurrection, though contrary to the promise he had made ; but *Robert* hastened thither, stabbed him with his own hand, and caused himself to be solemnly crowned in *Scone*.

Q Was *Bruce* able to withstand *Edward* ?

A. He found this very difficult ; for having lost two battles against the earl of *Pembroke*, whom *Edward* had sent to oppose him, he had the mortification to see himself dispossessed of his strong holds ; his relations persecuted, his wife imprisoned, and his brothers killed ; so that, being universally abandoned, he was obliged to leave his country, and retire into one of the *Hebrides*, where he lay concealed at the house of a friend, who was his relation, and continued there in hopes of more favourable times.

Q Did King *Edward* make any remarkable conquests during *Bruce's* absence.

A. He possessed himself of the most considerable strong holds ; and having wintered at *Carlisle*, left *Scotland* ; when *Robert Bruce* coming out of the place where he had concealed himself, assembled the remains of his scattered army, and reinforced it with new levies. With these forces he attacked the earl of *Pembroke*, who was King *Edward's* lieutenant in *Scotland* ; defeated and took him prisoner ; and being master of the field, possessed himself of several towns.

Q What did *Edward* when he heard of this news ?

A. Being exceedingly exasperated against the *Scots*, he was determined to ruin their country from sea to sea ; however, he was scarce arrived at *Carlisle*, where he had assembled a very fine army ; but he was seized with a fit of sickness, which proved mortal.

Q Had this King been engaged in no other wars ?

A. Yes ; against *France*, but with the same ill success. He lost all *Guienne*, which, however, was restored to him by treaty ; and though he had formed a powerful alliance against *Philip*, by making a confederacy with the earl of *Flanders*,

Flanders, Adolphus of Nassau, Emperor elect, Albert duke of Austria, the archbishop of Cologne, and several other Princes of Germany; as also the duke of Brabant, the earls of Holland, of Juliers, and of Luxemburg; he yet had the dissatisfaction to see this alliance coming to nothing, without the least advantage to himself; and proving of no other use than to heighten the glory of his antagonist.

Q. Will you describe King Edward?

A. He was extremely well-shaped, and a head taller than the generality of men. This monarch would have been perfect in his shape, had his legs, which were a little too long, been proportioned to the rest of his body; and upon this account the surname of *Long-Shanks* was given him. He was an excellent King, a good father, a formidable enemy, and a brave captain: He was chaste, just, prudent, and moderate. So great was his affection for the *Holy-Land*, that he gave orders for the carrying of his heart thither, after his death; and left thirty-two thousand pounds sterling for the maintenance of the holy sepulchre. In his expiring moments, he exhorted the King his son, to continue the war with *Scotland*; adding, *Let my bones be carried before you, for sure I am that the rebels will never dare to stand the fight of them.*

Q. Where did King Edward die?

A. At *Borough on the Sands*, a small town in *Cumberland*, the 7th of July, anno 1307; after having reigned thirty-four years, seven months, and twenty days, and lived sixty-eight years. He had enjoyed an almost uninterrupted state of health, and was very strong and vigorous; but a dysentery, or bloody flux, brought him to his grave. His body was carried to *Waltham*, and from thence conveyed to *Westminster-Abbey*, where it was incrufted with wax, and deposited near that of King *Henry* his father.

Q. How many times was King Edward married?

A. Twice; first to *Eleanor of Castile*, who brought him four sons and nine daughters; but *Edward II.* his successor, was the only son who survived him. *Eleanor* his eldest daughter was married to *Henry* duke of *Bar*; *Jean* to *Gilbert Clare*, earl of *Gloucester*, and afterwards to *Ralph de Monthermer*; *Margaret* to *John* duke of *Brabant* 3

1307.

EDWARD II.

97

Isabel; *Elizabeth* to *John* earl of *Holland*, and afterwards to *Humphrey Bobun* earl of *Hereford*; *Berenguella*, *Alice*, *Blanche*, and *Beatrix*, either died in their infancy, or were never married. By *Margaret of France*, King *Edward*'s second consort, he had *Thomas*, earl of *Norfolk*, earl marshal of *England*; *Edmund* earl of *Kent*, and *Eleanor*, who died an infant.

EDWARD II. XXXth King of England.

From 1307 to 1327.

<i>Popes.</i>		FREDERIC III.	1314
CLEMENT V.	1305	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
JOHN XXII.	1316	PHILIP IV.	1285
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		LEWIS X.	1314
ANDRONICUS II.	1278	PHILIP V.	1316
<i>Emperors of the West.</i>		CHARLES IV.	1322
ALBERT I.	1278	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
HENRY VII.	1308	ROBERT BRUCE	1306

Q. WHO succeeded *Edward I*?

A. *Edward II.* his eldest son, by Queen *Eleanor of Castile*.

Q. When did he begin his reign?

A. In 1307. He was one of the most handsome and best shaped men of his age; and had so majestic an air, that it was scarce possible to look upon this monarch, without entertaining, at the same time, an esteem for him.

Q. Did the beauties of his mind correspond with those of his body?

A. No; he was neither a warrior nor a politician; neither zealous for his country's good, nor passionate of glory; he was not endued with a capacity for difficult affairs; nor had he a genius sufficient to contrive, or resolution to go through with such: To these circumstances were wholly owing all the misfortunes of his reign.

Q. In what manner?

A. He abandoned the whole administration of affairs to his favourites.

Q. What

98 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. What did his father require of him in his dying moments?

A. He enjoined him to marry *Isabella of France*, daughter of *Philip de Bel*, the greatest beauty of her age.

Q. Did the young prince obey him?

A. No sooner was he seated on the throne, than he went immediately to *Brulogne*, to conclude the marriage; which accordingly was solemnized in the presence of four monarchs; viz. *Philip King of France*, *Lewis King of Navarre*, *Charles King of Sicily*, and the King of the Romans.

Q. How did *Edward* conduct himself in the beginning of his reign?

A. He was entirely at the devotion of *Pierce Gaveston*, a gentleman of *Gascony*, whom the King his father had banished. Young *Edward* intrusted him with the whole administration; and was so lavish of his bounties to this favourite, that the *English* enraged at the weakness of the sovereign, and the haughtiness of the minister, forced King *Edward* to banish him in 1309.

Q. Did he not recal him?

A. Yes, the year following; however, the King was obliged to banish him a second time; but *Gaveston* returning again in 1312, the whole kingdom rose in arms, when the favourite was besieged at *Scarborough*, taken prisoner, and from thence conducted to the castle of *Warwick* by the earl of that name, who caused him to be beheaded.

Q. Did *Gaveston's* death put an end to the troubles?

A. The *English*, addressing themselves to the King in person, obliged him to ratify the privileges of *Magna Charta*; as also the statute made by the parliament at *Oxford*, by which all foreigners were forbid to enjoy any place of trust in *England*.

Q. Was not the kingdom at that time troubled with foreign wars?

A. That with *Scotland* was still carrying on, and *Robert Bruce* had defeated the armies sent against him, and thus recovered the strong holds which the *English* possessed in his kingdom; and he was actually besieging *Stirling*, when the confederates sheathed their swords, and forbore all hostilities.

Q. Did not King *Edward* invade the Scots in his turn?

A. Yes.

he marched at the head of an army of an hundred men, in order to raise the siege of *Stirling*; but meeting him near *Bannock-burn*, with an army of thousand men, defeated *Edward* entirely, and put flight, *June 25, 1314.*

Had not the *English* their revenge?

The name of *Robert Bruce* was now become so terrible to his people, that he conquered wherever he engaged and recovering *Berwick*, he afterwards put all the provinces, contiguous to his dominions, under command; secured his crown, and gave a general peace to the kingdom.

Did King *Edward* enjoy a calm for any considerable time in his court?

No; for in a parliament held at *London*, anno 1312, the nobles put *Hugh Spencer* the younger, near his father's chamberlain; and this *Spencer*, by his father's influence, gained so much credit, that he became the favourite and prime minister, which raising the jealousy of the barons, gave occasion to numberless disorders.

How did the barons behave?

They complained that young *Spencer* was grown insolent and treated them with too much insolence, for which reason they resolved to banish him; and for this purpose formed a conspiracy, of which *Thomas* earl of *Hereford*, son to *Edmund Crouchback*, and grandson of *Henry III.* declared himself the chief.

Was this confederacy successful?

Young *Spencer* was at first obliged to leave the kingdom after which he played the pirate, especially against the *English* ships. During this interval, *Edward* recalled the several strong holds from the barons, recalled the *scorpions*, and was so successful against the former, that the castle of *Lancaster* was taken, together with ninety-five or knights. The King beheaded the earl, and other noblemen.

Did these severities put a stop to the factions?

No, for a season; but the Queen being disgusted at the proceedings, resolved upon revenge; for which purpose, she raised a party, and openly levied a body of troops, in order to crush these favourites.

100 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Where was she then ?

A. At the court of her brother *Charles the Fair, King of France*; whither she had carried her son *Edward*, who did homage to the *French* monarch, for *Guinnis* and *Pontbieu*.

Q. How did the Queen act ?

A. She ratified the treaty made between the earl of *Hainault* and herself; and betrothed young prince *Edward* to princess *Philippa*, that earl's daughter.

Q. What did she afterwards ?

A. She procured of *William* earl of *Hainault*, a powerful succour under the command of earl *John* his brother.

Q. What success had she with these forces ?

A. She landed in *England*; upon which the conspirator joined her, together with the whole kingdom; when the King was so generally abandoned, that he attempted to fly into *Ireland*; but being driven by contrary winds on the coast of *South-Wales*, he was obliged to conceal himself in *Nearb-Abby*, having left the elder *Spencer* in *Bristol*, when he was taken and hanged; soon after which, *Spencer* the son was also taken and hanged at *Hereford*.

Q. What became of King *Edward* ?

A. He was imprisoned in the castle of *Kennelworth*, deposed by the parliament, and his son proclaimed monarch in his stead. Deputies were afterwards sent to *Edward* to oblige him to resign his crown.

Q. Would the King consent to it ?

A. The deputies had no sooner told him the resolution taken by the assembly, but he fainted away; and afterwards shedding a flood of tears, quietly submitted to every thing required of him.

Q. What became of *Edward* afterwards ?

A. *Henry of Lancaster*, who had the care of him, being suspected by the Queen, and by her favourite *Mortimer* (with whom he held a secret correspondence) they had the monarch conveyed from the castle of *Kennelworth* to that of *Berkley*, where *Sir Thomas Gourney* and *Sir John Maltravers* treated him most unworthily, and afterwards put him to death in a very cruel manner, a hot iron being thrust into his fundament, through a pipe made of horn, in order that it might leave no scar behind it; and in these cruel torment

the unfortunate King expired, in *October*, 1327, after a reign of twenty years.

Q. What became of his enemies ?

A. The two wicked wretches, who had perpetrated this murder, ended their lives unhappily; *Gourney* dying by the hands of the executioner, and *Maltravers* perishing for want: *Edmund* earl of *Kent*, the late King's brother, was beheaded by the intrigues of the Queen and *Mortimer*. *Mortimer*, who seemed to be the soul of the confederacy, was hanged at *Tyburn*, for having unjustly accused the earl of *Kent* of embezzling the public treasure; and the Queen was confined for life in the castle of *Rising*.

Q. What issue did King *Edward* leave behind him ?

A. He had by *Isabella* of *France* his consort, two sons and as many daughters, viz. *Edward* III. his successor, and *John*, who died in the flower of his youth: *Joan* his eldest daughter, who was married to *David* King of *Scots*; and *Eleanor*, his second daughter, wife to *Reynold* duke of *Gualdres*.

Q. What remarkable events happened under his reign ?

A. The most dreadful earthquake ever known in *Great-Britain*; and so dreadful a famine, that men devoured one another. This famine lasted three years, (according to the monkish writers.) About this time the order of *knights-simplars* was abolished. These knights were so greatly degenerated from their first institution, and plunged into such shocking vices, that the several princes of *Christendom* resolved to extirpate them; for which purpose, their society was condemned in a general council held at *Vienna*.

EDWARD III. XXXI* *King of England*

From 1327 to 1377.

<i>Popes.</i>		LEWIS IV.
JOHN XXII.	1316	CHARLES IV.
BENEDICT XII.	1334	
CLEMENT VI.	1342	<i>Kings of France.</i>
INNOCENT VI.	1352	CHARLES IV.
URBAN V.	1362	PHILIP VI.
GREGORY XI.	1370	JOHN I.
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		CHARLES V.
ANDRONICUS II.	1283	<i>Kings of Scotland</i>
ANDRONICUS III.	1332	ROBERT (BRUCE)
JOHN V.	1341	DAVID II.
JOHN VI.	1355	EDWARD BALIOL
<i>Emperors of the West,</i>		DAVID II. <i>again</i>
FREDERIC III.	1314	ROBERT II. (Stuart)

2. WHO succeeded *Edward II*?

A. *Edward III.* his son, a youth of few years of age; and this in 1327.

2. What character do historians give of him?

A. That his bare aspect drew respect and veneration. Gentle and beneficent to people of virtue, he was terrible to the wicked; a friend to the poor, the widow, the orphan, and to all the unfortunate in general; his delight to soothe their misfortunes. Though *Edward*'s valour was known and admired throughout the world, yet was never puffed up upon that account. His father was exceedingly dear to him. The uninterrupted affection which ever subsisted between his Queen and himself mented his felicity. In fine, he might have been considered as a perfect prince, had not his ambition prompted him to break, in an illaudable manner, the peace he had concluded with the *Scots*.

2. What were the first remarkable incidents in *Edward*'s reign?

A. He found it a great matter of difficulty, to combat different factions formed in the kingdom, in order to

the King his father to the throne. *Robert Bruce* taking advantage of these troubles, sent into *England* an army, which having been used to conquer, was thence more formidable.

Q. Did this army gain any considerable advantages?

A. It made a barbarous havock on the *English* frontiers; upon which *Edward* assembled an army of sixty thousand men, and marched out in order to give them battle. The two armies continued in fight of one another during a fortnight, and then the *Scots* retired to their own country; after which *Edward* concluded a peace with that people; and to make it the more lasting, *David*, the eldest son of *Bruce*, and heir apparent to his crown, married *Joan*, King *Edward's* sister.

Q. Did not the war with *Scotland* break out again?

A. The lord *Beaumont*, who, ever since his exile, had resided in *France*, went, by order of the King of *England*, to *Edward Baliol*, son of King *John*; and making it appear that he might easily conquer *Scotland*, this circumstance prevailed with him to go over to *England*; where, being arrived, King *Edward* promised to raise a body of forces, in order to oppose his brother-in-law, upon condition that he should become his vassal.

Q. What was the success of this expedition?

A. *Baliol* won four battles in a short space of time, and obliged young *David*, and the Queen his consort, to retire into *France*. *Baliol* paid homage to *Edward* for his crown, after which *Edward* threw off the mask, besieged and took *Berwick*; and entirely defeated the regent whom *David* had left in *Scotland*.

Q. Were the *Scots* subdued by this victory?

A. No; a body of malecontents drove away *Baliol*, who fled to King *Edward*. The latter thereupon raised an army; conquered the greatest part of *Scotland*; and left the government thereof to the earl of *Athol*, who afterwards was killed in a battle he lost.

Q. Did not the *Scots* rise?

A. *Robert Stuart*, afterwards King of *Scotland*, observing that King *Edward* was greatly taken up by his wars with *France*, caused *David II.* to be recalled; who accordingly returned to *Scotland* with a body of chosen
F
troops;

104 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

troops; marched into *Northumberland*; pierced as far as *Durham*, (which he took) putting all its inhabitants to sword; and was forming the siege of the castle of *W* belonging to the countess of *Salisbury*, who was herself it. But *David* was rigorously repulsed from thence, desisted from his enterprize, upon having advice that King of *England* was advancing towards him.

Q. Did *Edward* lay any time before this castle?

A. He paid a visit to the countess of *Salisbury*, which gave occasion to some historians to declare, that he passionately in love with her; but it would be easy to invalidate what they have advanced without foundation; however, we shall make some further mention of this lady, in the sequel of this reign. A little after *Edward* concluded a truce, for two years, with *David*.

Q. In what manner did this war end?

A. *Philip* promised *David* to make an incursion into *England*, which he did accordingly, with an army of thirty thousand men, and advanced as far as *Durham*. Queen *Philippa* undertook to repulse the enemy; and, for this purpose, put herself at the head of an army; for the King of *Scots*, who received three wounds, was taken prisoner, and had twenty thousand of his men killed on the spot. He afterwards was confined in the Tower of *London*, but recovered his liberty by means of a treaty which put an end to this war.

Q. On what occasion did King *Edward* make war upon *France*?

A. *Charles IV.* surnamed *the Fair*, King of *France*, dying without male issue, *Philip de Valois*, his cousin, succeeded him, by virtue of the *Salic-law*, which, at the same time, excluded King *Edward* from the succession claimed by him in right of the Queen his mother, daughter to *Philip the Fair*, and sister to *Charles the Fair*, to whom *Philip de Valois* was only cousin.

Q. Was this a just occasion?

A. The *Salic-law* excludes the females and their descendants from the crown; but it is to be observed, that this law was not admitted before *Philip de Long*; in justice to *Joan* daughter to *Hutin*. Farther, several kings would not admit the validity thereof. The duke of

gaily even entered a protest against it, in presence of the peers, to defend the right of *Joan*, to whom he pretended the crown belonged, by the law of nature and nations. Hence 'tis manifest, that the law was not considered as incontrovertible. *Philip de Long* being dead, *Charles the Fair* ascended the throne, in prejudice to his nieces. From that time no one has offered to dispute the authority of the *Salic-Law*. Nevertheless *Edward* assumed the title of King of *France*, which his successors still make use of.

Q. Did *Edward* pay homage to *Philip*?

A. Yes, but with extreme reluctance, and not till after *Philip* had cited him for that purpose; but *Edward* being still a minor, was obliged to submit. For this purpose, he went to *Amiens* with a splendid equipage, and a train of a thousand horsemen. He there paid homage, for *Guienne* and the earldom of *Ponthieu* to *Philip*, in presence of the Kings of *Navarre*, *Majorca*, and *Bohemia*; but had, before, privately protested against that ceremony.

Q. What was the consequence of these wars?

A. They proved fatal to *France*, in which *Edward* made dreadful havock, and carried his victorious arms to the very gates of *Paris*. He afterwards, on *Saturday* the 26th of *August*, 1346, gained the famous victory of *Cressy* over *Philip*; *Edward* prince of *Wales*, surnamed the *Black Prince*, being then but sixteen years of age, and who was making his first campaign, had the honour of that victory. The *French* sustained a great loss in this engagement. Among the slain were the King of *Bohemia*, who was blind, and died fighting for *France*, agreeably to his wish; the duke of *Alençon*, King *Philip*'s brother; the duke of *Lorraine*, the earl of *Flanders*, the earl of *Blois*, fifteen other noblemen of the first distinction, one thousand two hundred knights, and more than eighty standards were taken. Historians relate, that the *English* first employed cannon in this memorable battle; and declare that the *French* were not as yet acquainted with it. The success of this battle is partly imputed to the surprize which the novelty of these tremendous messengers of death occasioned.

Q. Did King *Edward* reap any considerable advantage by this victory?

206 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. He besieged *Calais*, and took it after a year's siege *Philip* marched with an army of an hundred and fifty thousand men in order to succour that town ; but *Edward* was so strongly intrenched, that there was no possibility even of attacking him.

Q. In what manner was *Calais* taken ?

A. The besieged were starved out ; for, when they capitulated, the fortifications were found as entire as the first day of the siege.

Q. Did this monarch gain no other advantages over *France* ?

A. *Edward* prince of *Wales* having made incursions quite to the gate of *Bourges*, with an army of twelve thousand men ; *John*, son and successor of *Philip*, assembling an army of sixty thousand men, came up with him, at a place called *Maupertuis* near *Poitiers*, and obliged him to fight,

Q. What was the event of this battle ?

A. Very glorious for the Prince of *Wales*, who entirely routed the *French*, took King *John* and *Philip*, his fourth son, prisoners ; and killed about six thousand of the *French* among whom were the duke of *Bourbon*, and the constable of *France*, about fifty of the greatest noblemen of the kingdom, and eight hundred gentlemen. The Prince of *Wales* gained universal admiration, by the modest and generous treatment he gave the captive King. His father, King *Edward*, behaved likewise with great generosity towards him ; but King *Edward* having resolved to carry his arms into *France*, imprisoned King *John* in the Tower of *London*.

Q. Did not *Edward* flatter himself that this victory would ensure him the conquest of *France* ?

A. Yes ; and what confirmed him still more in it, was the revolt of *Charles le Mauvais*, King of *Navarre*.

Q. Was he successful therein ?

A. No ; for *Charles*, at that time *Dauphin*, disconcerted all the great projects he had formed ; threw the King of *Navarre* into prison ; and disposed every thing so advantageously, that the King of *England*, after having attempted the siege of *Rheims* without success, and laid waste the country to the very gates of *Paris* ; not being
able

able to draw him out of the walls thereof, consented to a peace.

Q. Where, and on what conditions, was it concluded?

A. In the village of *Bretagne*. King *John* was to pay three millions of crowns in gold for his ransom; and resigned to the *English* the entire sovereignty of *Guienne*, *Xaintonge*, *Angoumois*, *Agenois*, *Perigord*, *Rouerge*, *Limezin*, *Quercy*; the earldoms of *Guienne* and *Ponthieu*; and likewise those of *Peitou*, *Boulogne*, and *Caluis*. I forbear to specify the remaining articles of the peace, which were signed the 8th of *May* 1360.

Q. Was this peace duly executed?

A. Yes; *John* was set at liberty, after having been detained four years, one month and five days. That King observed the most minute articles of the treaty, notwithstanding the offence he thereby gave to his subjects; and even crossed into *England*, to settle certain controverted points between himself and King *Edward*; and died among the *English*, the 8th of *April*, 1364.

Q. Did *Charles V.* observe the articles of peace as faithfully?

A. No; he making war upon King *Edward*, which proved as fatal to him, as the foregoing had been advantageous; for that wise monarch vanquished him in several battles, though he did not stir out of his palace; and drove the *English* out of many of the strongest holds they possessed in *France*.

Q. Did King *Edward* engage in any other wars?

A. He espoused the interest of his son-in-law *John* earl of *Montfort*, against *Charles* of *Blois*; and though he was not so fortunate as to put an end to the war, when he crossed into *Bretagne*, he yet had the satisfaction to see it concluded pursuant to his wishes; for *Charles* lost this battle, together with his dukedom and his life, in the engagement fought at *Avrai*, the 29th of *September*, 1364.

Q. What other remarkable actions were performed by *Edward*?

A. The *English* merchants having complained to him, of certain *Spanish* ships which infested the coasts, and did them very great prejudice, the King promised to check their

108 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

their depredations. Thereupon having assembled f his ships as were equipped for his purpose, he himself chace to the pirates: attacked and defeated them, twenty-six of their ships; and sunk several of them dispersed all the rest. This engagement, though very important one, appeared so glorious to *Edward* he, to perpetuate the memory of it, caused a gold c be struck, in which he himself was represented : board a ship, with his sword drawn.

Q. What is particularly ascribed to King *Edward*

A. The institution of the order of the *Garter*, the illustrious in *England*, and perhaps in the whole wo

Q. Is the occasion of it known?

A. 'Tis pretended that its rise was from the coun *Salisbury's* garter, which, falling from her leg, the took it up in a ball, as that lady was dancing; but imagined the monarch had some other design in view having discovered her surprize to him upon that ac the King, to justify himself, said to her, *Honi soit qui pense*; or, *Evil to that man who thinks ill of it*; wards adding, *Many a man has laughed at the garte will think it a great honour to wear such an one*. 'Tis that in remembrance of this incident, he institut order of the *Garter*, to which he gave as a motto the spoke by him to the countess.

Q. Pray give some account of his family?

A. He had, by his Queen *Philippa* of *Hainault*, E Prince of *Wales*, surnamed by the *English*, the *Black*. because he wore black armour; the most valiant here age. His father bestowing on him the government of reign dominions, he signalized himself in them by a th illustrious acts. He went into *Spain*, in order to f *Peter* the *Cruel*, and beat *Henry* *Translamare*, who di the crown with him; and after gaining immortal glo in the flower of his age, *June* 8th, 1376, aged 50 years, deeply regretted by the whole *English* nation. *Edward* possessed all the virtues in an eminent degre experience as a general was equal to his valour as a f He was brave without ferocity; and haughty in c but very affable in conversation, and surprizingly mod

was ever submissive and obedient to the King his father, he never giving the least subject of discontent. Generous and liberal, it was his greatest pleasure to reward merit wherever he found it. In a word he possessed all the qualities that constitute the true hero. The parliament assisted at his funeral.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Yes; to *Joan* his cousin, daughter of *Edmund* earl of *Kent*, beheaded at the beginning of this reign, (as was observed) widow of *Thomas* earl of *Holland*. The King his father thought it but just, in consideration of the great services the prince had done him, to permit him to marry that lady, he being passionately in love with her; and so exquisite were her charms, that she was generally called, *The beautiful Joan*.

Q. Had he any issue by her?

A. Yes; *Edward*, who died at seven years of age, and *Richard*, who succeeded to the crown of *England*.

Q. Who are the other children of King *Edward III*?

A. He had twelve in all by his Queen, some whereof died before him: These other sons are *William* of *Hatfield*; *Lionel* duke of *Clarence*; *John* of *Gaunt* duke of *Lancaster*; who was twice married in his father's life-time, and had children, of whom I shall have occasion to speak in the succeeding reigns; *Edmund* duke of *York*; *William* of *Windsor*, who died young; and *Thomas* duke of *Gloucester*. He also had five daughters, viz. *Isabella*, who married the earl of *Soissons*; *Joan*, betrothed to a prince of *Castile*, but died in her journey to *Spain*, whither she was going to consummate her marriage; *Blanche*, who lived but a few years; *Mary*, who married the duke of *Bretagne*; and *Margaret*, wife to *John Hastings* earl of *Pembroke*.

Q. Of what distemper did King *Edward III*. die?

A. Of a kind of *St. Anthony's-Fire*, in his palace at *Sheen*, now called *Richmond* (seated on the river *Thames*) the 21st of *June*, 1377, in the sixty-fifth year of his age, and the fifty-first of his reign. Before he left the world, he had the mortification to see the world forsake him. *Alice*, his favourite, when she saw him near his end, seized the most precious things she could lay her hands on; and

tearing

110 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

tearing the ring from his finger, went off. His courtiers, and even his chaplains gave him no less tokens of their ingratitude.

Q. Did not the celebrated *John Wickliff* live under this reign ?

A. Yes ; and this divine being convinced of the falseness of the doctrine of the real presence, pilgrimages, purgatory, and such like abominable impositions of the church of *Rome*, justly inveighed, in all his sermons against those doctrines, as also against the clergy ; for which being cited to appear before the bishop of *London*, it occasioned great tumults. *Wickliff* was a man of great piety and learning ; notwithstanding which, in an assembly, held at *Oxford*, his tenets were solemnly condemned ; however he escaped the malice of his enemies, and died (as he desired) peaceably in his parish of *Lutterworth*, anno 1384. He is justly considered as one of the most eminent reformers of the church.

RICHARD.

RICHARD II. XXXII^d King of England.

From 1377 to 1399.

<i>Popes.</i>		WENCESLAUS	1378
GREGORY XI.	1370	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
URBAN VI.	1378		
BONIFACE IX.	1389	CHARLES V.	1364
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		CHARLES VI.	1380
JOHN VI.	1355	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
EMANUEL II.	1391		
<i>Emperors of the West.</i>		ROBERT II.	1370
CHARLES IV.	1347	ROBERT III.	1390

2. WHO succeeded King Edward III?

A. Richard II. (aged eleven years) his grandson, born at Bourdeaux, the 6th of January, 1366; declared Prince of Wales in 1377; and crowned King the 16th of July, of the same year; twenty-four days after Edward's death. It is at this coronation, that some historians fix the champion coming into *Westminster-hall*, and giving his challenge; but this custom is certainly of greater antiquity.

2. Who governed the kingdom during his minority?

A. The duke of Lancaster; the earl of Cambridge, afterwards duke of York; and the duke of Gloucester, his uncles. These being ambitious of preserving the sovereign authority in their own hands, were continually exclaiming against his government, and spiriting up the people against his favourites.

2. Who were they?

A. Robert de Vere earl of Oxford, whom Richard created marquis of Dublin and duke of Ireland; Alexander Nevil, archbishop of York; Michael de la Pole, son to a merchant of London; and judge Tresilian, who was never at a loss to find out arguments or reasons, to enforce whatever might be agreeable to the King's inclinations.

2. Did any memorable action happen in the beginning of his reign?

112 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. The Scots defeated the *English* army, which was followed by a three years truce. The *French* scoured the *English* coasts; after which *Richard* carried his arms into *France*, but without success. This war was ended by a truce, for twenty-eight years; and by the marriage of *Isabel*, daughter of *Charles VI.* with *Richard*.

Q. Had he any troubles during his reign?

A. Yes; for, abstracted from those which the followers of *Wickliff* raised in *London* and in other places, the dukes his uncles (*Gloucester* in particular) were almost continually in arms against him.

Q. What reasons did those princes give for this behaviour?

A. The uneasiness they felt, to see persons of obscure birth in those seats, which they themselves ought to have held in the council: not to mention that the favourite had secretly conspired to take away their lives.

Q. What was the result of these factions?

A. They brought the kingdom to the brink of ruin and proved the death of several noblemen; for the King having notice of the secret practices the duke of *Gloucester* was carrying on against him, caused him to be smothered at *Calais*, where he had imprisoned him; *Richard Fitz Allen* earl of *Arundel* was beheaded; *Thomas Beauchamp* earl of *Warwick* was condemned to perpetual exile in the *Isle of Man*, and *Henry* duke of *Hereford* was banished the kingdom.

Q. Did this put a stop to the insurrections?

A. No; for the duke of *Hereford*, now duke of *Lancaster*, by the death of his father, who had withdrawn himself to the court of *Charles VI.* was recalled by the *English* nobility, in order to head the malecontents; the being resolved to bear no longer with the King's lavishes and profusion.

Q. Had *Lancaster* the courage to head them?

A. The duke of *Bretagne* having furnished him with troops and ships, he set out from *Vannes* in the beginning of *July*, and arrived safe in *England*, very near a place called *Ravenstpur* in *Yorkshire*, where he was received the people as their delivering angel.

Q. Was he not opposed?

A. Rich



A. Richard was then in *Ireland*, where he was endeavouring to subvert the people of it, who had rebelled : and *Edmund* duke of *York*, at that time regent, seeing himself universally abandoned ; and being unable to levy any forces, retired to his own palace, when he found that it would be impossible for him to stem the torrent.

Q. What happened upon this ?

A. Richard being returned from *Ireland*, was seized and imprisoned in the castle of *Flint*, near *Chester* ; and afterwards carried to *London*, where the duke had assembled a parliament, who brought the King to a trial ; and deposed him, by an act passed the 30th of *September*, 1399, this being the twenty-second year of the reign of this unhappy prince.

Q. What were the crimes alledged against him ?

A. Of his having oppressed his subjects with heavy taxes ; of squandering away his revenues to very bad purposes ; enriching his favourites with the blood of his people ; devolving the whole administration upon the former, and putting the duke of *Gloucester*, his uncle to death, without trying him according to the laws of *England* ; for his ruining a great number of his subjects, and executing many persons.

Q. What afterwards became of this unfortunate prince ?

A. He was imprisoned in *Pontefract Castle* in *Yorkshire*, whither *Henry* sent eight men, headed by *Sir Pyres Exton*. King *Richard* resolved to sell his life as dear as possible ; accordingly he forced a battle-axe from one of those villains, who all rushed in upon him ; but he defended himself so vigorously, that he killed four of them ; when happening at last to come near *Exton*, who had jumped upon a chair, the wretch struck the King so furious a blow on the head with a club, that he felled him dead. Thus died this unhappy Prince, at thirty-three years of age.

Q. Was he ever married ?

A. Yes, twice ; first to *Anne of Luxembourg*, sister to the Emperor *Wenceslaus* ; and afterwards to *Isabel of France*, daughter of *Charles VI.* but had no issue by either.

Q. What character do historians give of him ?

A. That he was the handsomest monarch in the world ; was kind and magnificent ; but soft, timid, of little genius, and too great a slave to his favourites.

Q. Did not *Wat Tyler* and *Jack Straw* occasion great disturbances?

A. Yes; and these were owing to the heavy taxation wherewith *Richard* oppressed his people, who rose in several parts of *England*. A collector of the poll-tax having demanded it of *Wat Tyler*, for one of his daughters; and the father declaring that she was under the age appointed by law; the collector attempted to satisfy himself, on this occasion, in a very indecent way; which exasperated *Tyler* so much, that he beat out the collector's brains with a hammer. After this, assembling an hundred thousand men, they set themselves in battle array on *Black-Heath*, whence they marched to *London*, where they committed great outrages; but upon a pardon being offered, great numbers returned to their habitations; but thirty thousand went to meet the King in *Smithfield*, where *Wat Tyler* made such extravagant proposals, that *Richard* did not know what answer to make. *Tyler* lifted up his sword, every now and then, by way of menacing the King; which exasperating *Walworth*, lord-mayor of *London*, he struck the rebel so furious a blow on his head, that he killed him on the spot. *Jack Straw*, his companion, who had excited the inhabitants of *Essex* to take up arms, was executed. The rest of the rebels were also obliged to submit.

HOUSE of LANCASTER.

HENRY IV. *surnamed of Bolingbroke, XXXIII^d*
King of England.

From 1399 to 1413.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors of the West.</i>	
BONIFACE IX.	1389	WENCESLAUS	1378
INNOCENT VII.	1404	ROBERT LE PET	1400
GREGORY XII.	1406	SIGISMUND	1410
ALEXANDER V.	1409	<i>King of France.</i>	
JOHN XXIII.	1410	CHARLES VI.	1380
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
EMANUEL II.	1391	ROBERT III.	1390

2. **W**HO swayed the scepter after the deposing of *Richard II*?

A. Henry of Lancaster, surnamed of Bolingbroke, this being the place of his birth. He began his reign the 30th of September, 1399.

2. Whose son was he?

A. Of John of Gaunt, third son of Edward III.

2. Describe this Prince?

*A. His chief characteristic was, an extreme jealousy for that throne, which he had acquired by such methods as were far from being universally approved. The murder of Richard II. will be an eternal blot to his memory, though there should even be a possibility to justify his usurpation of the crown: not to mention, that he performed very few actions which can merit any encomium. He was the first King who executed the *Lollards*, or those who followed*

116 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

lowed the opinions of *Wickliff*; *William Sawtree*, (who was burnt alive) being the first martyr for this cause.

Q. Did *Henry* sit quietly upon the throne?

A. No; his reign was a continual series of revolutions, which filled *England* with blood and misery. He himself, indeed, always triumphed over them; but he put so many persons of quality to death, for having fomented these revolutions, that he was termed the *Cruel*.

Q. Were not his subjects supported by foreign princes?

A. The *Scots* assisted *Percy* earl of *Northumberland*; but they, after being defeated in several battles, were obliged to forbear hostilities; they having lost their prince, *James*, whom King *Robert*, his father, was sending into *France*; this young Prince falling into the hands of King *Henry*, who confined him in the Tower of *London*. The *French* supported the famous *Owen Glendour*, who had prevailed with the *Welsh* to rise, and took upon himself the title of Prince of that country, in which he maintained his ground a considerable time with the highest success. *Henry* marched against *Glendour*, who retired to *Snowden-Hill*; when the weather grew on a sudden so stormy that *Henry* was forced to march away. These storms were so extraordinary in this season, that the *English* imagined *Glendour* had made a compact with the devil to prevent the ruin of his country. Some time after this, *Glendour* spent the remainder of his days in a secret place.

Q. Did the *French* do no more than furnish the *English* malecontents with forces?

A. They levied considerable armies, frequently invaded *Guenna*, and took several towns. They also endeavoured to take *Calais*, but with little success; the intestine divisions, which at that time raged in *France*, not permitting them to keep up an army on foot, for any considerable time, against a foreign enemy.

Q. Did not *Henry* foment these divisions of the *French*?

A. He assisted the duke of *Orleans* with troops; which being rendered useless by the peace afterwards concluded at *Bourges*; and these forces not being paid by those who had employed them, they made dreadful havock in *Normandy*, *Touraine*, *Maine*, and *Anjou*.

Q. Of what disease did *Henry* die?

A. *Mercury*.

A. Mexeray says that it was of a leprosy. This King, after having been tormented three months with it, left the world the 20th of *March*, anno 1413, being the fourteenth year of his reign, and the forty-sixth of his age. He expired in the *Jerusalem-chamber*, in the abbey of *Westminster*, according to a prophecy which had been made. But other historians say, that he died of an apoplexy.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Yes, twice; first to *Mary le Bobun*, daughter of *Humphry* earl of *Hereford*: and afterwards to *Joan* of *Navarre*, widow of *John V.* duke of *Bretagne*, by whom he had no issue.

Q. Had he any children by his first wife?

A. Yes, six; viz. *Henry V.* who succeeded him; *Thomas* duke of *Clarence*, *John* duke of *Bedford*, *Humphry* duke of *Gloucester*, and two daughters, viz. *Blanche*, married to *Lewis Barbatus*, Elector Palatine of the *Rhine*; and *Philippa*, wife to *Edric* King of *Denmark* and *Norway*.

Q. What eminent men flourished under his reign?

A. The famous *Robert Knolles*, who had been governor of *Guienne*, and signalized himself greatly under *Edward III.* *William* of *Wickham*, bishop of *Winchester*; and *Sir Richard Whittington*, lord-mayor of *London*, were distinguished by their works of charity, and their foundations so beneficial to the public. It was also famous for *Geofrey Chaucer* and *John Gower*, both poets, who are generally considered as the first reformers of the *English* language. In the reign of King *Henry*, the city of *London* was afflicted with a dreadful plague, which swept away above thirty thousand of its inhabitants.

18 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

HENRY V. surnamed of Monmouth, XXXIVth King of England.

From 1413 to 1422.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Kings of France.</i>	
JOHN XXIII.	1410	CHARLES VI.	} 1380
MARTIN V.	1417	CHARLES VII.	
<i>Emperor of the East.</i>		<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
EMANUEL II.	1391		
<i>Emperor of the West.</i>			
SIGISMUND	1410	ROBERT III.	1390

Q. WHO succeeded Henry IV ?

A. Henry V. his eldest son, born at *Monmouth* in 1388, and declared Prince of *Wales*, or heir apparent of the crown of *England*, anno 1399.

Q. When did he begin his reign ?

A. Anno 1413.

Q. Describe the person and qualities of this monarch ?

A. He was well-shaped, and warlike ; an experienced soldier, and a good politician ; he had a very extensive and elevated genius, that was ever fruitful in great projects ; to which we must add, that he laid all his schemes happily, that they never failed of success. Being a great friend to justice, he obeyed its dictates himself, and caused others to obey them. He was devout without ostentation and a great protector of the church and clergy. He indeed blamed as being fired with an unbounded ambition ; of not having been very liberal ; and of being little inclined to cruelty. This prince had led a very dissolute life under his father.

Q. What were his pretensions with regard to *France* ?

A. He claimed *Normandy*, *Anjou*, *Maine*, and *Poit* and asserted the right which *Edward III.* had laid to crown of *France*.

Q. W

methods did he first employ for that purpose? of negotiation; and, for that purpose, he addressed VI. King of *France*, in order to obtain a cession of the above-mentioned provinces in his favour; but this negotiation not succeeding, *Henry* declared war on the French monarch.

When did he begin it?

He landed an army at *Havre de Grace* in *Normandy*, on the 1st of *August*, 1415; besieged *Harfleur*, which he met with vigorous resistance, and peopled it with *English*; in this siege above half of his forces were either killed or taken by the *French*, or snatched away by various means.

Where did he proceed afterwards?

He marched through *Caux*; crossed the *Somme*, on the 1st of *October*, and marched on till he came to the castle of *Crèvecœur*, where he defeated the *French* army, though four times as numerous as his own, and which had advanced to *Crèvecœur* the 25th, of the same year; several knights and noblemen, and about ten thousand men, were killed in the battle. In the heat of the action, *Henry* was bravely attacked by the duke of *Alençon*, who, with his battle-axe, struck off half the crown which he wore from his helmet. Some historians assert, that the duke only the duke of *York*, the earl of *Suffolk*, and one squire, and twenty-eight private men. Other historians declare, with much greater probability, that the *English* had four hundred men killed.

How did *Henry* content himself with this victory?

His fleet had beat that of *France*, in an engagement in the beginning of the following year, he made a descent on *Normandy* in *July* 1417; and took several towns in that province, wintered there, and set out the next spring, in order to push on his conquests.

What important cities did he take?

Burg and *Roan*, in 1418. The latter sustained an unparalleled bravery; for the inhabitants of the city defended themselves to the last extremity; but they were never overcome, had they not been killed by famine, which was so extreme, that they were

120 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

were forced to feed upon leather, on all kinds of animals and the most loathsome things.

Q. Did not the *French* endeavour to send them a succour?

A. The dauphin was very desirous of doing this, his army was not strong enough to engage the enemy. had solicited the duke of *Burgundy* to join his forces with him, but to no purpose; for the duke, who pretended to have taken up arms merely in the view of easing the people, made no other use of them than to awe the King's forces, whereby he facilitated the conquests of their common enemy. So that *Roan*, after sustaining a long siege, was obliged to surrender.

Q. Did *Henry* stop here?

A. He conquered the rest of *Normandy* before the year of 1419; two hundred and fifteen years from the time *Philip Augustus* had dispossessed King *John* thereof, and united it to his own demesnes.

Q. Did fortune still continue favourable to King *Henry*?

A. He took *Pontoise* by escalade, and the whole territory of *Vexin* in *Normandy*; however, the advantage he gained here, was vastly inferior to that which he obtained by the treaty concluded at *Troyes* in *Champagne*, the 20th of 1420.

Q. Wherein was this treaty so very advantageous to *England*?

A. *Charles VI.* consented, that the princess *Catharine* his daughter, should marry *Henry*. *Charles* also recognized him sole heir to the crown, in prejudice of the Dauphin his son; and at the same time, caused *Henry* to be declared regent of the kingdom.

Q. Was this treaty duly observed?

A. *Henry* married the Princess; was recognized and as such put a garrison into *Paris*, and several of the chief cities of the kingdom. And tho' the Dauphin strongly opposed his conquests, and his troops defeated a body of horse, and killed the duke of *Clarence*, brother to King *Henry*, at *Baugé*, the 3d of *April*, 1421; yet he presumed that *Henry* would have maintained by the use of arms, the declaration which his father-in-law had

had he not been carried off by a bloody-flux in *Vincennes*, *August* the 31st, 1422, in the thirty-fourth year of his age, after a triumphant and glorious reign of nine years and five months.

Q. Did King *Charles VI.* survive his son-in-law for any time?

A. Only fifty-five days; and *Henry's* death gave a new turn to the *English* affairs.

Q. Was not this prince an enemy to the *Lollards*?

A. Yes; Sir *John Oldcastle* lord *Cobham*, one of the chief of them, was seized by his order, and imprisoned in the Tower, whence he made his escape; but being afterwards retaken, was hanged up at the waist, by a chain, and burnt alive. He died with wonderful resolution. This brave man was the first among the nobility who suffered upon a religious account.

Q. Did *Henry* leave any issue?

A. Only one son, *viz.* *Henry VI.* brought him by *Catharine* his wife; who notwithstanding she was the widow of so great a prince, and descended from the most illustrious houses in *Europe*, married, some time after, a *Welsh* gentleman called *Owen Tudor*; which greatly offended both the *English* and *French*. It is pretended that this gentleman was sprung from the ancient Kings of *Wales*; but it is uncertain whether this descent can be well proved. By *Owen Tudor* she had three sons, *viz.* *Edmund*, *Jasper*, and *Owen*. The eldest married *Margaret*, only daughter of *John Beaufort*, duke of *Somerset*, grandson to *John of Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaster*, by *Catherine Roet*, his third wife. He was father to *Henry VII.* as will be afterwards shewn.

ISTORY of ENGLAND

VI. *surnamed of Windsor*, XI King of England.

From 1422 to 1461.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors of the W</i>
MARTIN V.	1417	SIGISMUND
EUGENIUS IV.	1431	ALBERT II.
NICHOLAS V.	1447	FREDERIC IV.
CALIXTUS III.	1455	<i>Kings of Fran</i>
PIUS II.	1458	CHARLES VII.
		LEWIS XI.
<i>Emperors of the East.</i>		<i>Kings of Scotla</i>
EMANUEL II.	1391	ROBERT III.
JOHN VII.	1426	JAMES I.
CONSTANTINE III.		JAMES II.
<i>and last Emperor</i>	1448	JAMES III.

2. **W**HO ascended the throne after *Henry A. Henry VI.* his son, being then months old.

2. Where was this prince born?

A. At *Windsor*, December 6, 1421. The lowing he succeeded his father; and upon the *Charles VI.* was recognized King of *France*, half that kingdom. *Henry* was dethroned in 1, recovered his crown, anno 1471; and in 1472 together with his life.

2. What is the character of *Henry VI*?

A. He was a just, chaste, temperate, and pious who resigned himself wholly to the dispensations of dence. He bore with uncommon patience all the accidents of life. His only defect was, a sort of of mind, which rendered him incapable of governing kingdom without the assistance of others.

2. Who was entrusted with the administration during the minority of *Henry VI*?

A. *John* duke of *Bedford* was appointed protector in his absence, *Humphry* duke of *Gloucester*; while

Beaufort duke of *Exeter*, and the bishop of *Winchester*, were entrusted with the prince's education.

Q. What was the state of this prince's dominions, upon his accession ?

A. *England* and *Ireland* enjoyed a profound peace; but *Charles VII.* exerted his utmost, in order to support himself upon the throne of *France*.

Q. Was he successful ?

A. No; he losing the battles of *Crevant* and *Verneville*: a body of *English* troops were indeed defeated at *Gravelle* by his generals; but this success was of no advantage to *Charles*; the *English* dispossessing him of so many strong holds, that the only title they then bestowed upon him, was that of the *Little King of Bourges*; and we may reasonably presume, that King *Henry's* forces would have soon drove him on the other side of the *Loire*, had they taken *Orleans*.

Q. Did the *English* lay siege to it ?

A. Yes; they invested it the 12th of *October*, 1428; and after having routed the several bodies of men sent to throw provisions into that city, it was looked upon as lost; when *Jean of Arc*, a young shepherdess, aged only twenty-one years, born in the village of *Domremy* in *Lorraine*, came to *Chinon*, where King *Charles* then kept his court; and told him, that she was sent expressly by heaven, in order to raise the siege of *Orleans*, and afterwards to conduct him to *Rheims*, and cause him to be crowned in that city.

Q. Was any credit given to what she said ?

A. The King having committed her to the examination of some divines, they declared, (but on what foundation) that she had a Call from Heaven. On this presumption, *Charles* gave the *Maid of Orleans* (for by this name she is known in history) a strong body of forces; who putting herself at their head, entirely defeated the *English*, and entered *Orleans*; after which she cut above eight thousand men to pieces, according to the *French* historians, (though the *English* writers mention only six hundred) at the storming of various forts, which the *English* generals had built round this city; and forced the latter to raise the siege with great dishonour, the 12th of *May*, 1429. This sudden victory over the *English* is imputed to the unaccountable

able frenzy and surprize with which they were seized, & the chimerical supposition that they were to encounter a witch; so silly were mankind in those dark ages.

Q. Did not the maid of *Orleans* continue her conquests?

A. Yes; she pursued the *English* close, and dispossessed them of *Gergeau*, *Melun*, *Baugenci*, *Troye*, and *Chablis*; she also defeated them at *Petaye* in *Beauvais*, and took valiant *Talbot*, their general, prisoner; after which she carried *Charles* to *Rheims*, seized upon all the cities that lay in her way, and was equally victorious in her return; she animated her countrymen to such a degree, that they were now become as formidable to the *English*, as she had formerly been to the *French*. In a word, she routed them in all places wherever they had the courage to oppose her coming up.

Q. What became of this heroine afterwards?

A. She was taken prisoner in a sally made upon the *English*, at the siege of *Compeigne*, the 25th of May, 1430; upon which they carried her to *Roan*, where the *English* ministers condemned and burnt her as a witch, in the market-place of *Roan*, the 30th of May, 1431: however her death did not occasion the least change in the affairs of *France*, as her enemies had at first imagined.

Q. What measures did the duke of *Bedford* take, in order to check these conquests?

A. Being of opinion that such of the *French* as adhered to King *Henry*, would have a stronger affection for him, if he were crowned King of *France*; the regent caused him to go to *Paris*, where the ceremony of his coronation was performed in the church of *Notre-Dame*, the 17th December, 1430.

Q. What further measures were taken by him?

A. He raised troops in *England* and *Ireland*; and with them reinforced his army; but the duke of *Burgundy* being reconciled with *Charles VII.* and declaring for a peace concluded at *Arras*; and the inhabitants of *Paris* having paid allegiance to King *Charles* the year following, the *English* lost ground every day; and to complete their misfortunes, death snatched from them the duke of *Bedford*, a nobleman of great bravery and experience and who was very much beloved by the soldiery.

Q. Who was promoted to the regency in his room ?

A. *Richard* duke of *York*, who afterwards was succeeded by *Edmund Beaufort* earl of *Somerset* ; but the latter lost most of the *English* possessions in *France*, by his refusing to surrender *Feuquieres*, which *Francis de Surienne*, surnamed of *Aragon*, had surprized during the treaty.

Q. How was it lost ?

A. All *Normandy* was conquered in 1450, and *Guienne*, ~~was~~ 1451, after having been subject to the *English* more than three hundred years.

Q. Did not the inhabitants of this province rise up in arms ?

A. The noblemen thereof recalled lord *Talbot*, the first earl of *Sbrowsbury*, an *English* general, who was received in *Bordeaux* and certain other cities ; but he having been defeated and killed near *Castillon*, in 1453, all things submitted to the *French* ; and since that time the *English* have not been masters of an inch of ground in all the territory.

Q. Had King *Henry* any strong holds left still in *France* ?

A. Yes ; *Calais*, *Guynes*, and their territories, continued still subject to him.

Q. Did not he use his utmost endeavours to prevent such a series of ill successs ?

A. *Henry* could do nothing ; he being young, unexperienced, and still under the direction of his ministers ; and from the time of his taking the administration into his own hands, to his being deposed, *England* was never free from confusion and disorders.

Q. Whence did they arise ?

A. The ill successs of his affairs in *France*, the Queen's ambition, and the pretensions of the duke of *York*.

Q. What was that Queen's name ?

A. *Margaret* of *Anjou*, daughter of *René*, titular King of *Sicily*. She was exquisitely beautiful ; had a genius and capacity infinitely superior to what might be expected in a woman ; together with a masculine bravery and intrepidity, which would have reflected honour on the most renowned captains of her age.

Q. Did not this princess occasion many troubles ?

A. She gained an absolute ascendant over the King ; took the administration into her own hands ; and caused the

126 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

the good *Humphry* duke of *Gloucester*, whom she had to be arrested; after which she confined him close prison upon pretence of his having a design to kill the King, and seize upon the crown. If the historians of that age are to be credited, he was strangled by the Queen's order, ten days after his imprisonment, at *St. Edmundsbury*: and then being done, she made *William de la Pole*, duke of *Suffolk*, prime minister, who was banished the kingdom. To this minister succeeded *Edmund Beaufort* duke of *Somerset*, a man odious to the *English*, because *Normandy* had been lost whilst he was governor thereof.

Q. Was this change followed with discontents?

A. It could not but disgust great numbers of people, and *Richard* duke of *York*, who had a just claim to the crown, made this pretence to raise an army.

Q. What were his pretensions?

A. He was son to *Richard* earl of *Cambridge*, beheaded for rebellion at *Southampton*, anno 1415; and grandson *Edmund de Langley* duke of *York*, the fifth son of *Edward III.* He was, by the mother's side, sole heir of the house of *Mortimer*, or *March*; which house descended from *Lionel*, third son to *Edward III.* and elder brother to *John of Gaunt*, duke of *Lancaster*.

Q. Do women succeed to the crown of *England*?

A. We have already seen an example thereof in the person of *Maud*; agreeably to which the *Mortimers* had just title to the crown, to the exclusion of the dukes of *Lancaster*; and as the whole right of these princes was devolved upon *Richard* duke of *York*, (as heir to his mother) he might justly claim the crown of *England*.

Q. But was *Henry VI.* an usurper?

A. No; but then he was grandson to an usurper: however, his unwarlike genius, the calamities of his reign, and the fickle temper of the *English*, (who are thought to love novelty) induced duke *Richard* to revive a quarrel which he had not dared so much as to mention in the two preceding reigns.

Q. Did his success equal the hopes with which he flattered himself?

A. He defeated the royal army at *St. Albans*, in 1455; took King *Henry* prisoner, and caused himself to be proclaimed

dared protector: he not daring to proceed to farther lengths.

Q. How did the Queen act?

A. It being very much her interest to oppose the designs of *Richard*, she assembled a body of troops, marched forth against the duke and his adherents; and after losing two battles at *Blanchbrieg* and *Northampton*, she defeated him at *Wakefield* in *December* 1460; killed the protector and his second son, the young earl of *Rutland*, (but twelve years of age;) after which their heads were fixed on the walls of the city of *York*, together with that of the earl of *Salisbury*.

Q. Was the duke's party ruined by his death?

A. No; *Edward* earl of *March* his son, and *Richard* *Nevil*, the brave earl of *Warwick*, got together the remains of the routed army, and this they reinforced with new levies: when coming up with the Queen's forces, on *Palm-Sunday*, anno 1461, the famous battle of *Tewton* was fought, which lasted from morning till night, and ended with the total defeat of the Queen's army. Historians affirm, that 36,776 men were killed in this battle.

Q. What were the effects of this victory?

A. *Edward* earl of *March* was proclaimed King of *England*, *March* 5th; and crowned in the city of *London*, the 29th of *June* of the same year.

Q. How old was King *Henry* at the time of his being dethroned?

A. Thirty nine years, and about three months. *Margaret* his consort brought him only one son; called *Edward*, who was in the ninth year of his age when his father met with his ill fate. We shall observe, that the year 1438, was remarkable for a cruel famine, which made dreadful havoc in *England* and *France* at the same time, and was followed by the plague:

128. HISTORY of ENGLAND.

THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND, FROM THE END OF THE REIGN OF HENRY THE SEVENTH, TO THE END OF THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH.



WHITE ROSE;

O R,

KINGS of the HOUSE of YORK

EDWARD IV. XXXVIth King of England.

From 1461 to 1483.

<i>Papas.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
PIUS II.	1458	LEWIS XI.	1461
PAUL II.	1464		
SIXTUS IV.	1471	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor.</i>			
FREDERIC IV.	1440	JAMES III.	1461

2. **W**HAT became of the Queen after the above mentioned defeat?

A. She fled into *Scotland*, together with the King her consort, and the Prince of *Wales* her son; and met with a favourable reception in that kingdom.

2. From whom?

A. From *Mary of Gueldres*, mother of King *James II* to whom she surrendered *Berwick*, in hopes thereby attaching the Queen more strongly to her interests; and to obtain a body of troops, in order to recover what she had lost.

2. Did she procure any?

A. Yes; as also from the King of *France*; and having thus

thus got together a considerable body of *French* and *Scots*, she entered *Northumberland*, anno 1463.

Q. Was her enterprize successful.

A. No; her forces were entirely routed by *John Nevil*, baron of *Montacute*. The year after, *Henry* not knowing whither to retire, and being afraid lest the *Scots* should deliver him up, returned to *England*, in order to conceal himself there; but was discovered and seized; and being carried to *London* in an ignominious manner, was imprisoned in the Tower.

Q. Whither did the Queen intend to retire?

A. An adventure, related by *Montfretet*, would make one conclude that she designed also to conceal herself in *England*, till such time as she might meet with an opportunity of embarking; she being afraid of trusting the *Scots* any longer. The historian above-cited relates, that the Queen and her son were taken by thieves, who plundered them of every thing; but that, quarrelling afterwards about the division of the booty, the Queen took the prince her son in her arms, and struck into the remotest part of a forest; where she would have died, through fatigue and grief, had she not met with a humane peasant, who commiserating her sufferings, conducted her to the sea-side, where a ship lay, which conveyed her to *Flanders*; from whence she proceeded to *France*, to the duke of *Anjou* her father.

Q. Did *Edward IV.* sit quietly on his throne after this defeat?

A. Being persuaded, that the surest way to establish himself therein, would be to enter into an alliance with *Louis XI.* King of *France*, he sent the earl of *Warwick* to demand *Bona* of *Savoy*, sister-in-law to that King, in marriage; but just as the nuptials were upon the point of being concluded, *Edward* sent orders to the earl to break off the treaty.

Q. For what reason?

A. This monarch having cast his eyes on *Elizabeth Woodville*, widow of Sir *John Grey*, and daughter to Sir *Richard Woodville*, afterwards created earl *Rivers*, and constable of *England*, fell in love with her; and finding

it impossible for him to conquer his passion, he resolved to take her to wife.

Q. Did so unequal a match give satisfaction?

A. The earl of *Warwick* resolved to revenge himself publicly for the affront which *Edward* had put upon him; and the rest of the nobles could not see, without jealousy and indignation, the Queen's relations raised to the highest employments of trust.

Q. What was the consequence of this resentment?

A. The earl of *Warwick*, the marquis of *Montacute*, the archbishop of *York*, and the duke of *Clarence* (brother to King *Edward*) concerted measures, in order to dethrone *Edward*; and accordingly they raised an army, anno 1469; when they defeated that of King *Edward*; took him prisoner the year following; and sent him to *Middleham-castle* in *Yorkshire*.

Q. Did he not make his escape?

A. Yes; he bribed the persons who were appointed to guard him; after which he levied a stronger body of troops than the former, and then attacked the earl of *Warwick* with so much fury, that he was forced to fly into *France*, with the duke of *Clarence*. But during his absence, his friends taking advantage of King *Edward*'s remissness (who now devoted himself entirely to his pleasures) exerted themselves so vigorously, that he crossed the sea with all possible dispatch, in order to head them.

Q. Did the earl meet with better success in this engagement?

A. Yes; he forced King *Edward* to fly into *Holland* and restoring *Henry* to the throne, the 14th of October 1470, he then summoned a parliament, in which *Edward* was declared a traitor and usurper, and all his possessions were confiscated.

Q. Did his affairs continue in this flourishing condition for any considerable time?

A. No; King *Edward* returned into *England* about the middle of *March*, anno 1471; and made a descent *Ravensthorpe*, he having brought two thousand men with him. In a few days *Edward* levied a powerful army and the earl hastened to *London*; but coming to an engagement

ment at *Barnet*, he lost his life in it, as also the marquis of *Montacute* his brother; upon which *Henry* was again imprisoned in the *Tower*, the 14th of *April*, 1471, and *Edward* reascended the throne.

Q. Was no farther attempt made to dethrone him?

A. Queen *Margaret* headed a powerful army; under whom Prince *Edward* her son, the duke of *Somerset*, the earls of *Devenshire* and *Oxford*, and other persons of distinction commanded.

Q. What did King *Edward* upon this occasion?

A. He marched forth against them; and coming up with the enemy near *Tewksbury*, defeated them entirely the 3d of *May*. *Edward* prince of *Wales*, with the Queen, were taken prisoners, and the former was afterwards barbarously murdered; the duke of *Somerset* was taken and beheaded; and the earls of *Richmond* and *Pembroke*, being obliged to fly into *Britagne*, were there seized.

Q. What became of the King and Queen?

A. King *Edward* sacrificed *Henry*, who was then in the fiftieth year of his age, to his security, and as for the Queen, she was imprisoned in the *Tower*, and did not recover her liberty till the year 1475; at which time she returned into *France*, after *Lewis* had promised to pay fifty thousand crowns (in five years) for her ransom, which he did accordingly.

Q. What did King *Edward* next?

A. He visited all parts of his dominions, and caused above fourteen hundred gentlemen (impeached or convicted of adhering to King *Henry's* interest) to be put to death; and to complete these bloody executions, he caused the duke of *Clarence* his brother, to be drowned in a butt of *Malmsey*.

Q. For what reason?

A. Because he had spoke, in the heat of passion, with too much freedom against *Edward*, and had even hinted that he was a bastard. Not to mention that he also had drawn upon himself the hatred of the Queen, and of *Richard* duke of *Gloucester* (*Edward's* other brother) who aspired to the crown after his death.

Q. Are these the only memorable transactions in King *Edward's* reign?

132 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. He obliged *James III.* King of *Scots*, to surrender up *Berwick*, which *Henry VI.* had given up into his hands and afterwards went over into *France* with a strong body of forces.

Q. Did he perform any remarkable action in that kingdom?

A. No; for the constable of *St. Paul* having broken word with him; and *Charles* duke of *Burgundy* not joining him with an army, pursuant to his promise; he easily prevailed with to consent to a peace, the first cures whereof were made by *Lewis XI.* and which concluded in their interview at *Pequigni*, the 29th of *August*, 1475. He likewise confirmed the alliance *Portugal*, renewed that with the King of *Denmark* concerning the *Hanse-towns*; and concluded a treaty with the King of *Castile*.

Q. How did King *Edward* employ himself after all wars were ended?

A. In improving the civil government; in restoring things to the regularity and good order they were in before the breaking out of the wars; and in encouraging trade and all the polite arts.

Q. What were the qualities of *Edward*?

A. Before he was King he was surprizingly active, valiant and warlike; but he was no sooner invested with regal dignity, than he devoted himself almost entirely to his pleasures. When he came to the crown, he was one of the handsomest men in *England*, and perhaps in *Europe*.

Q. What do authors relate concerning his death?

A. *Philip de Commines* pretends that he died through grief, because *Lewis XI.* preferred the alliance of house of *Austria* to that of his family; but this is probable. Some have accused (but on what foundation I know not) the duke of *Gloucester*, his brother, of poisoning him. The most likely circumstance is, that indulging himself too much at a banquet, brought to his end. Be this as it will, he was seized with a violent fever, which carried him off the 9th of *April*, 1474 being the forty-second year of his age, and the twentieth of his reign.

that issue had he?

Queen *Elizabeth*, his consort, brought him three or eight daughters; whereof one son and two died in their infancy: *Edward*, who succeeded *Richard* duke of *York*. His surviving daughters *Elizabeth*, afterwards married to *Henry VII.* *Cicely*, to lord *Wills*, and *Anne*, to *Thomas Howard*, *Norfolk*; *Bridges*, who embraced a monastic life; who died unmarried; and *Catharine*, married to *Courtney* earl of *Devonshire*.

Did not King *Edward* several mistresses?

Yes; but he was particularly enamoured of three, *Jane Shore* was one. The first (he declared) merriest woman in the world; the second, the best; and the third the most holy, because she fled out of the church except when he sent for her. *Edward* left only two bastards, whom *Elizabeth* brought him, and to whom (it is said) he had pro-marriage. These were *Arthur* surnamed *Plantagenet* viscount *Lisle* by *Henry VIII.* and *Elizabeth*, married to *Thomas Lumley*.

Q. WHO succeeded King *Edward IV.*

A. *Edward V.* his eldest son, being twelve years of age. He began his reign in 14

Q. Give some account of it?

A. It lasted but two months and twelve days, himself and his brother being murdered by the *Richard* duke of *Gloucester* their uncle, who usurped the crown.

Q. Relate the particulars of this revolution?

A. *Richard* having observed for some time that he could not live much longer, as he was wearied under the burthen of his infirmities, which licentiousness and excess had brought upon him, set every wile at work, in order to wrest Prince *Edward* from the hands of *Anthony Woodville* earl *Rivers*, his mother's side; as also *Richard* out of the hands of the Queen-mother, who had fled for sanctuary to *Westminster*.

Q. How did he dispose of these two Princes, when they were in his hands?

A. He lodged them in the *Tower*, where the Kings used commonly to reside before their coronation, having thus put them in his power.

Q. Was any credit given to his assertions?

A. People either believed the Protector, or did not dare to oppose him; he having a very strong party, who appeared sword in hand, by which means he got all his proceedings to be approved; after which the common people, fomented by *Henry Stafford*, duke of *Buckingham*, (the head of the party) offered *Richard* the crown.

Q. Did he accept of it?

A. Yes; but first made a shew, as if it had been forced upon him. A little after his coronation, he put to death his two nephews.

Q. How was this horrid action perpetrated?

A. The Protector, upon the refusal made by Sir *Thomas Blackenbury*, lieutenant of the *Tower*, to be an accomplice in so barbarous a scene of villainy, gave the government thereof to Sir *James Tyrrel*, for one night only. Sir *James* surborning one *Miles Forest* and *John Dighton*, (the former his footman, and the latter a villain whom he had hired to commit the murder;) these wretches, in the dead of night, entered the chamber where the two princes lay, and rushing upon the bed, stifled them both; after which they were buried under a little stair-case in the *Tower*. These shocking circumstances were afterwards revealed by *Tyrrel*, who was executed under *Henry VII.* But their bones, by order of King *Charles II.* were removed, anno 1674, to *Westminster Abbey*, and there buried among the remains of the *English* monarchs. A monument was afterwards erected to their memory.

RICHARD III. *surnamed* Crook-back'd,
XXXVIIIth King of England.

From 1483 to 1485.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
SIXTUS IV.	1471	CHARLES VIII.	1483
INNOCENT VIII.	1484	<i>King of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor of the West.</i>			
FREDERIC IV.	1440	JAMES III.	1460

Q. BY whom was King *Richard* III. raised to the throne?

A. By the people (as was observed) together with the lord-mayor and aldermen, who offered him the crown worn by *Edward* IV. which he accepted.

Q. Describe the person and qualities of *Richard*?

A. Though he be well enough known by the abominable action above-mentioned, I shall, nevertheless, describe him, (after all the *English* historians) as follows: He was little in stature, very ugly and crook-back'd; was a great impostor, dissembler, hypocrite, and vastly cruel in his nature; but at the same time had great personal bravery; was sagacious; caused justice to be exactly administered to all his subjects, without distinction, provided this did not tend to the depriving him of his crown. I shall add, that he was profoundly skilled in politics, and had a surprising command over himself in concealing his intentions.

Q. Did *Richard* long enjoy the fruits of his guilt?

A. The duke of *Buckingham* finding himself neglected, and being highly exasperated on that account, concerted with *John Morton*, bishop of *Ely*, to set the earl of *Richmond*, who was then in *Bretagne*, upon the throne.

Q. Was this design successful?

A. King *Richard* having discovered the Plot, marched out against him, when the duke, being abandoned by his army,

army, hid himself in the house of one of his old domestics, named *Bannister*, who betrayed him: after which that nobleman was carried to *Shrewsbury*, and there beheaded.

Q. Was *Richard*, after this, firmly established on the throne?

A. No; for the earl of *Richmond*, being confident that the *English* were very desirous of having him for their King, set out from *Harfleur*, the 30th of *July*, 1485, and landed at *Milford-Haven* in *Wales*, with two thousand men, whom *Charles VIII.* had sent to his aid.

Q. Did he find any friends there?

A. Yes; *Sir Rice ap Thomas* joined him with a considerable body of *Welsh* forces. The lord *Stanley* came with five thousand men to his assistance; and *Sir William Stanley* his brother, with two thousand more. With this army, which, with the succours from *France*, amounted to above twelve thousand men, he advanced towards King *Richard*, and met him near *Bosworth*, the 22d of *August*, 1485, when an engagement ensuing, King *Richard's* army was defeated, and he himself lost his life.

Q. Was King *Richard* ever married?

A. Yes; to *Anne*, second daughter to *Richard Nevil*, the great earl of *Warwick*, by whom he had a son named *Edward*, whom he created prince of *Wales*, and who died in *April*, 1484, in the eleventh year of his age. *Richard* left two illegitimate children; *John* of *Gloucester*, and *Catharine*, married to *William* earl of *Huntingdon*.

Q. What became of King *Richard's* body?

A. It was found among the dead, naked, and besmeared with blood and dirt. The body being taken up, was laid cross a horse, with the head hanging down on one side, and the feet on the other, in order to be carried to *Leicester*, where it was, during two days, exposed to the view of the people; after which it was buried in a church in the same city without the least ceremony. However *Henry VII.* caused a monument to be erected over his grave some time after.

Q. What punishment was inflicted on *Jane Shore*?

A. *Richard* accused her of conspiring against him, in concert with the lord *Hastings*, whom he had beheaded;

138 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

but the good defence she made brought her off. Nevertheless, as the King was resolved not to let her escape unpunished, he caused her to be judged by the ecclesiastical court, with regard to the disorderly life she had led. *Jane Shore* was then sentenced to do penance, public in *St. Paul's* church, in a white sheet, and with a taper in her hand.



UNION of the HOUSE of YORK AND LANCASTER.

HENRY VII. XXXIXth King of England

From 1485 to 1509.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Kings of France.</i>	
INNOCENT VIII.	1484	CHARLES VIII.	1
ALEXANDER VI.	1492	LEWIS XII.	1
PIUS III.	1503		
JULIUS III.	1503	<i>Kings of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperors of the West.</i>		JAMES III.	1
FREDERIC IV.	1440	JAMES IV.	1
MAXIMILIAN I.	1493		

Q. WHO succeeded *Richard III*?

A. *Henry VII.* styled, by some of the *English*, who began his reign in *August*, 1485.

Q. What were his pretensions to the crown?

A. He had all those of the house of *Lancaster*; for his mother (*Margaret* countess of *Richmond*, great granddaughter of *John of Gaunt* duke of *Lancaster*) was come the head of that illustrious family, by the death of *Edward* Prince of *Wales*, son to *Henry VI.* and to the

he added the several claims to the house of *York*, by his marriage with Princess *Elizabeth*, eldest daughter of King *Edward IV.*

Q. What were his qualities?

A. It cannot be denied but that he was an able prince. He was chaste, temperate, and an enemy to all public and scandalous vices; assiduous in exercise of piety, and caused justice to be exactly administered, in all affairs wherein his private interest was not concerned. Though he found himself obliged to take up arms, no prince ever entertained a greater love for peace. He has been vastly applauded for the good laws enacted in his reign. To conclude, he merited the esteem of all *Europe*. On the other side, he was insatiably covetous: and his putting to death the earl of *Warwick*, only son and heir to *George* duke of *Clarence*, will reflect an eternal odium on his memory.

Q. Was *Henry* beloved by his subjects?

A. He found it impossible to obtain their affection, so that his reign was one continual series of troubles and divisions, which were fomented chiefly by *Lambert Simnel* and *Perkin Warbeck*.

Q. Pray give some account of them.

A. *Simnel* was a young student of *Oxford*, and son to a baker; he was a comely person, and resembled so very exactly in feature the young earl of *Warwick*, imprisoned in the *Tower of London*, that it was scarce possible to distinguish them. *Richard Simon*, a priest of *Oxford*, a witty man and ambitious, resolved to set the crown of *England* upon his head; concluding his countrymen to be fond of novelty.

Q. What did *Simon* in order to effect it?

A. He taught *Simnel* to personate the young earl of *Warwick*; and that youth being of an ambitious spirit, acted whatever part they thought proper to put him upon. *Simon* carried him to *Ireland*, where *Simnel* was recognized earl of *Warwick*; when immediately great endeavours were made to raise him to the throne; the people thinking that his claim to it was just: and accordingly he was crowned King of *England*, at *Christ-Church* in *Dublin*.

Q. Was

Q. Was he acknowledged by the *Irish* only?

A. *Margaret of York*, duchess dowager of *B* and sister to *Edward IV.* a sworn enemy to the *Lancaster*, sent him two thousand veteran *German* upon which he was joined by *John de la Pole* earl *of Suffolk* (son to the earl of *Suffolk*) the lord *Lowest*, and others.

Q. Did *Simnel* continue in *Ireland*?

A. Finding he had a considerable army under command, he crossed into *England*, anno 1487; but the forces meeting him near a village called *Stoke in Hampshire*, utterly routed his troops in a battle which lasted three hours. *Henry VII.* spared his life, and him, at first, to serve in his kitchen; but afterwards he made him one of his falconers, in which station he spent the remainder of his days. With regard to the priest thrown into prison, and so closely confined, they never heard of afterwards.

Q. To proceed to *Warbeck*; whose son was he?

A. Of *John Osbeck*, a converted *Jew* of *Tours* Catherine de la Fare. *Warbeck* was born in *England* spoke his native tongue very well. He was handsome, well-shaped, had a noble air, which commanded him to persuade the people to suppose him *Richard* duke brother to *Edward V.* who, as has been observed, was sacrificed to the ambition of *Richard III.* his uncle.

Q. Who first put him upon acting this part?

A. The duchess dowager of *Burgundy*, who finding *Simnel's* imposture had met with ill success, still resolved to take advantage of the supposed fickleness of the *English*, setting up this pretended duke of *York*.

Q. What measures did she take on this occasion?

King of *England* to sign the articles of peace with greater dispatch; thereby to give him an opportunity of going to *Naples*.

Q. What became of *Perkin*?

A. He went into *Flanders*, and waited upon the dukes of *Burgundy*, who first pretended not to know him, but she afterwards recognized the impostor, and declared publicly, that he was the true duke of *York*; and that the ruffians whom *Richard III.* had sent to murder him, had set him at liberty; after having repented their putting to death the Prince of *Wales* his elder brother.

Q. What steps did she take in order to set *Perkin* on the *English* throne?

A. She always treated him as her nephew, and enabled him to attempt a descent in *Kent*, and from thence a second time into *Ireland*; but *Perkin* not succeeding, he went into *Scotland*, with several *English* noblemen his adherents.

Q. How was this impostor received there?

A. Very honourably; King *James IV.* gave him *Catherine Gordon*, daughter to the earl of *Huntly*, one of his relations, in marriage; and took him twice with him into *England*, at the head of an army; but *James* not succeeding in his designs, he abandoned *Perkin* and concluded a peace, anno 1497.

Q. Where did the impostor retire afterwards?

A. Into *Ireland*, where hearing, the following year, that the *Cornish* men had taken up arms, he went thither; assembled three thousand men, and laid siege to *Exeter*; but fled from thence, upon news being brought that the King's army was advancing.

Q. Was it possible for him to escape?

A. *Perkin* was so closely pursued, that he fled for sanctuary to the monastery of *Bowley* in *New-Forst*; but ventured out of it, upon the King's promising to spare his life; after which he was imprisoned in the *Tower* of *London*.

Q. Did he continue long there?

A. The King being informed that he was setting every engine at work, in order to escape from thence, together

142 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

together with the earl of *Warwick*, he caused *Perkin* to be hanged at *Tyburn*, and beheaded the earl; *Henry* gave out, that he had sacrificed this young nobleman, merely to satisfy the jealousy of *Ferdinand* the Catholic, who had refused to bestow the Infanta *Catherine*, his daughter, on the Prince of *Wales*, so long as the above-mentioned earl lived. But we may presume that this was but a pretence, in order to excuse King *Henry*.

Q. What other remarkable incidents happened under his reign?

A. The Inhabitants of *Cornwall* made an insurrection; elected the lord *Audley* for their general; and advanced quite to *Blackheath*, where they were defeated. The people in the North also rebelling, because a certain tax had been laid upon them, set Sir *John Egremont* at their head, and marched towards *London*; but were vanquished by the earl of *Surrey*, and forced to submit. *Henry* knowing he was not beloved, instituted a guard of fifty bowmen, called *Yeomen of the Guard*, to be continually near his person; and these (but not armed with bows) have been continued by his successors.

Q. Had he no foreign wars to maintain?

A. He pretended to have a design of engaging in a war with *France*, in order to prevent *Charles VIII.* from marrying the Heir of *Bretagne*. *Henry* concluded an alliance with *Maximilian* King of the *Romans*, *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, and *Philip* archduke of *Austria*; and landing an army at *Calpis*, he besieged *Beaune*, but without success; and not long after concluded a peace with *Charles VIII.* anno 1492.

Q. Was there any thing remarkable in the marriage of his son *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*?

A. This young Prince had espoused *Catherine*, daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Aragon*, but it was pretended that their marriage was not consummated; however, many affirm the contrary: and among the rest *Warham*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, who always opposed the nuptials of that princess with *Henry VIII.*

Q. Had he credit enough to hinder it?

A. No; the avarice of *Henry VII.* (of which *Empson* and *Dudley*, two lawyers, were the detestable instruments)

ments) made him choose to give *Henry* his second son in marriage to that princess, rather than part with her dowry, amounting to two hundred thousand crowns of gold; and Pope *Julius II.* gave the necessary dispensations.

Q. Had the remonstrances of archbishop *Warham* no effect?

A. Some writers declare, that notwithstanding the Pope's dispensation, he asserted openly, that this marriage was not allowable by any laws divine or human. But this opinion not being approved of, the marriage was solemnized in *June, 1509*; and the opposition of the archbishop served only as a handle for the divorce, as will be seen in the sequel.

Q. Of what death did *Henry VII.* die?

A. Of a consumption, the 22d of *April, 1509*, in the fifty-second year of his age, and the twenty-fourth of his reign. He was interred in a chapel in *Westminster-Abbey*, which chapel he had erected with the utmost magnificence, and 'tis looked upon as the finest structure of the kind in *England*.

Q. To whom was *Henry* married?

A. To *Elizabeth* of the house of *York*, eldest daughter of King *Edward IV.* by whom he had the following issue, *Arthur* Prince of *Wales*, who was snatched away at seventeen years of age; *Henry*; his successor: *Edmund*, who died at five years old; and *Edward* born in 1506, who left the world soon after. Of four daughters, two died in their infancy; *Margaret*, espoused to *James IV.* King of *Scots*; and *Mary*, who had been promised to *Charles* archduke of *Austria*, was married to *Lewis XII.* King of *France*; and afterwards to *Charles Brandon* duke of *Suffolk*.

Q. Did not a strange disease break out in his time?

A. The sweating sickness made dreadful havock. The royal palace at *Sheen*, where *Henry* used to reside, was burnt the 21st of *December, 1498*. Some time after *Henry* rebuilt it, and called it *Richmond*, where now stands the delightful village so named.

Q. What other remarkable particulars do we meet with?

A. In 1492, *Christopher Columbus*, set out from *Cales*, to attempt the discovery of the new world, or *America*, in which

HISTORY of ENGLAND.

he succeeded. *Henry Chicheley* archbishop of *Canterbury*, and *Thomas Wolsey*, who afterwards was raised to purple, distinguished themselves greatly by their talents in this reign. King *Henry* founded a chapel in *Windſor*, and ſeveral monaſteries of *Dominicans* and *Franciscans*. He turned into an hoſpital the palace of the *Savoy*, built under *Henry III.* by *Peter* earl of *Savoy*.

HENRY VIII. XLth King of England.

From 1509 to 1547.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Kings of France.</i>	
JULIUS II.	1503	LEWIS XII.	1498
LEO X.	1513	FRANCIS I.	1515
ADRIAN VI.	1522		
CLEMENT VII.	1523	<i>Kings and Queen of Scotland.</i>	
PAUL III.	1534	JAMES IV.	1498
<i>Emperors.</i>		JAMES V.	1514
MAXIMILIAN I.	1493	MARY	1542
CHARLES V.	1519		

Q. WHO ſucceeded *Henry VII.*?

A. *Henry VIII.* his ſecond ſon. He began his reign *April 22, 1509*, being near eighteen years of age.

Q. Deſcribe his perſon and qualities?

A. He was a comely prince, but grew too corpulent in the latter part of his life. He was ſkilful in all bodily exerciſes; brave without oſtentation; of a frank and candid diſpoſition, and liberal to exceſs. *Henry* loved ſtudy, and made a conſiderable progreſs in ſuch ſciences as are ſeldom acquired by mighty princes. He was perfectly well verſed in muſic, (ſome compositions of his being ſtill extant) and ſkilled both in philoſophy and divinity. On the other hand, he was cruel; and withal very preſumptuous, a circumſtance, which cauſed him often to be over-reached by thoſe monarchs who had any conteſt with him.

Q. Was

Was he not a great stickler for the See of *Rome*? No one could have discovered more zeal for it than in the beginning of his reign. He even wrote a *gainst Luther, concerning the Seven Sacraments*; and named him the title of *Defender of the Faith*, which *X.* bestowed upon that monarch, by a bull, *anno* and this title his successors have preserved ever since separation from the church of *Rome*.

Was he always actuated with the same zeal for the

No; for that court having refused to give him the for satisfaction, with regard to the divorce from *een*, King *Henry* separated himself, together with his *s*, from all manner of dependance on that church.

Who do you mean by this divorce?

I before observed, that *Henry* had married *Catharine* *gon*, relict of his eldest brother; but that after years of cohabitation, and his having had three children his *Queen*, he resolved to rid himself of her. 'Tis at cardinal *Wolsey*, seeking for an opportunity of rearing himself on *Charles V.* who had promised to get him Pope, but broke his word, caused a proposal to be made by *Longland*, *Henry's* confessor, to divorce *Catharine*, on pretence (as he said) that the whole world exclaimed against it; he insinuating to him, at the same time, that *pe* had exceeded the limits of his power, in granting this monarch a dispensation.

How far did this divorce affect *Charles V.*?

He was nephew to *Catharine*, she being sister to *of Arragon* his mother, second daughter of *Ferdinand*, King of *Arragon*; and of *Isabella*, Queen of *Castile*; and *Charles V.* resented so highly the affront put upon his aunt, that he sought for every occasion of re-

How did he relish the proposal made to him by

Henry being of a fickle temper, was very much tired of being so long married to one woman; not to mention having some scruples of conscience, (as some assert) with regard to his marriage with *Catharine*, he consented to the cardinal's proposal.

Q. What

Q. What happened afterwards?

A. *Henry* falling passionately in love with *An* commanded cardinal *Wolsey* to intercede with the order for that monarch's obtaining a divorce from of *Arragon*.

Q. Who was Pope at that time?

A. *Clement VII.* who was judged a fit instru indulging *Henry* in his passions, because of the r that Pope discovered, on account of the ill-tre: had met with from the Emperor, who imprison the castle of *St. Angelo*, after causing *Rome* to be plundered by his forces.

Q. Did the pontiff grant him a divorce?

A. He at first gave *Henry* some hopes of it, w inflamed the latter still more; but his scruples to marriage of eighteen years continuance, conclue of the dispensation of a former Pope, and bl three children, one of whom was still living; with the fear of angering so formidable a prince as These several considerations induced the Pope his former resolutions.

Q. What course did *Henry* take?

A. He first employed flattery, intreaties, men ney, and his credit with *Francis I.* and afterward the cognizance of that affair into his own domi obtained likewise cardinal *Wolsey*, his chief mi favourite, and cardinal *Campejus*, to be commiss judging of the same. But after the several steps taken, and his cause pleaded before the two preli of them his subjects) without his being able to ool he so earnestly desired, the monarch grew tired tedious proceedings of the court of *Rome*.

Q. Did he still cohabit with Queen *Catharin*?

A. No; he sent her to *Kimbolton*, one of the laces in *Huntingtonshire*, and privately married *An* whom, the year before, he had created marcl *Pembroke*, and who was crowned June 1, 1533.

Q. Was his former marriage dissolved?

A. Yes; *Cranmer*, whom he had raised to *Canterbury*, annulled it, by a sentence pronounce of May, 1533, without waiting for that of the

its proceedings being infinitely too slow for this.

Did *Henry* stop here?

No; several statutes were made, by which it was d, (24 *Hen.* VIII. c. 12.) that for the future no person should appeal to the court of *Rome* in any case what; but that all causes ecclesiastical should be judged prelates within the realm: that neither first fruits, or St. *Peter's* pence, should be any longer paid; nor bulls for bishopricks, nor dispensations of any procured from the See of *Rome*; (25 *Hen.* VIII. c. 1.) and that all persons who dared to infringe these, should incur the penalties contained in the statutes of *visitation* and *præmunire*.

How did Pope *Clement VII.* behave on this occa-

He threatened *Henry* with excommunication, in case he refused to acknowledge his fault, by bringing all things to the foot on which they had stood before; as well as to take back *Catharine*: however, *Francis I.* interposed his authority, and in the interview that he had with the Pope at *Marcellus*, he prevailed with him to suspend the excommunication, till such time as he should have employed his endeavours, in order to make him pay obedience to the papal See.

Did this endeavour meet with success?

Francis I. sent *John de Bellay*, bishop of *Paris*, to *Henry*. *De Bellay*, intreated the King not to persist in his resolution; and conducted himself with so much prudence and moderation, that *Henry* gave this prelate some promise that he would make his submission; and promised to separate himself from the church of *Rome*, provided the Pope would delay the excommunication.

Did this prevail with the *Roman* pontiff to suspend it?

John de Bellay went post to *Rome*, in order to carry out his views; whither being arrived, he desired further time to talk with King *Henry*, in order to induce him to change his resolution, which was a matter of no small difficulty. The partizans of *Charles V.* were not able to prevail with *Clement*, to refuse so just a request, they caused it to be reiterated to the shortest time possible; and were so urgent

248 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

to have it executed, that upon its being elapsed, and as news coming from *England*, excommunication was pronounced, in 1535, and fixed up in all the usual places.

Q. What was the consequence of it?

A. It proved very fatal to the See of *Rome*; for the Pope, who now blamed his too hasty proceedings, found there was no possibility of appeasing King *Henry*; that monarch throwing off all restraint, and separating from the papacy, the parliament declaring the King supreme head of the church of *England*; granting him the first fruits, and tenths of the revenues of all benefices; together with the power of nominating to bishoprics: It also passed another act, to deprive all persons charged with treason, of the privilege of sanctuary. Thus the power of the Pope ended in *England*, anno 1535.

Q. What was *Henry's* next step?

A. He persecuted such as opposed his designs; and caused the learned Sir *Thomas Moore*, lord high chancellor, and *John Fisher* bishop of *Rocheſter*, (who had been his tutor) to be beheaded: he likewise ordered the bones of *Thomas Becket*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, to be publicly burnt.

Q. Did not the *English* oppose these proceedings?

A. The laity had the utmost aversion and contempt for the clergy; not to mention the offence which the former took at the licentious lives led by the monks.

Q. Did the clergy exert themselves upon this occasion?

A. The cloistered part of them preached with great vehemence against these innovations, tho' so just: and the secular priests induced the peasants in the north of *England* to rise, anno 1536; however, the mutineers accepted of a general pardon, and laid down their arms; but taking them up again, they were defeated and most of their leaders being executed, they were obliged to submit.

Q. Did not *Henry* embrace the new opinions?

A. No; he adhered constantly to the principles of the church of *Rome*; and even caused several protestants to be burnt.

Q. Was he engaged in any wars?

A. He entered, in 1511, into the confederacy with Pope *Julius II.* formed against *Lewis XII.* in which the *Venetians*

had engaged with the King of *Spain*, who deceived King *Henry*, the former employing the *English* troops in the conquest of *Navarre*. *Henry*, nevertheless, made another league with *Leo X.* the Emperor *Maximilian*, and *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon*; but was imposed upon a second time, and obliged to carry on the war singly in *Picardy*, against the *French*.

Q. Did he perform any memorable actions there?

A. Not to mention the great honour he received by entertaining the emperor in his pay, he took *Terrouanne*, *Tournay*, and some other towns; and triumphed in that engagement, called, *The battle of the Spurs*, fought the 18th of *August*, 1513.

Q. Why was it so called?

A. Because the *French* employed their spurs more than their swords.

Q. How did this war end?

A. A treaty of peace was concluded the ensuing year.

Q. Was this the only war King *Henry* had with *France*?

A. Having entered into a confederacy with *Charles V.* in order to attack that kingdom, he landed at *Calais*; and laying siege to *Boulogne*, took it the 14th of *September*, 1544, by the cowardice of *Verwins*, who commanded there.

Q. Are these the only wars in which King *Henry* was engaged?

A. The *Scots* marching into *England*, in order to make a diversion, with an army of 60,000 men, headed by *James IV.* their King; the earl of *Surrey* advanced towards them with 26,000 men; attacked them, the 9th of *September*, 1513, at *Flodden*, where they were advantageously posted, and entirely defeated them, in which King *James IV.* lost his life.

Q. Did *Henry* stop here?

A. *James V.* King of *Scotland*, having promised to come to *York*, and there confer with King *Henry*, forfeited his word; upon which *Henry*, to revenge himself of *James*, entered *Scotland*, when the *Scotch* army flying, the *English* took a great number of prisoners. This loss, with other vexations, so strongly affected the King of *Scotland*, that he died of grief, *December 14*, 1542.

youngest by *Jane Seymour*.

Q. How did he regulate the succession?

A. He ordained, by his last will and testament *Edward* should succeed him; that in default of his *Mary* should be recognized Queen; and that in case he died without children, *Elizabeth* should be advanced to the throne.

Q. How many wives had he?

A. Six; the first was *Catharine of Arragon*, who bore him Princess *Mary*, whom he at first declared, by parliament, incapable of succeeding him; but he afterwards repealed it. Two other of his children, by this wife, died young.

Q. Who was his second wife?

A. *Anna Boleyn*, by whom he had only one daughter named *Elizabeth*, who succeeded Queen *Mary*. *Anna Boleyn* was beheaded the 16th of May, 1536; she was a martyr to *Henry's* jealousy. The lord *Rochford*, brother to that Queen, was accused of having committed incest with his sister, and beheaded; together with four of his Majesty's servants, who were accused of a criminal correspondence with her. But there is no convincing or evi-

10 was his fourth wife?

He of Cleves, sister to the duke of *Cleves*. This represented to *Henry* as one of the most lovely of her age; but he was so much disgusted at the of her, that he could never prevail with himself er; so put her from him five months after.

Who was the fifth?

Catherine Howard, niece to the duke of *Norfolk*, a German to *Anna Boleyn*. As she was a great beauty, he fell suddenly in love with her; but it was long, she being accused of adultery. *Dereham*, *Culpeper*, confessing that they had often seduced her, were all three beheaded. The Queen, that, before her marriage, she had prostituted herself several; but denied, as she hoped to enter into the kingdom of heaven, her ever having polluted her bed. She was condemned, by act of parliament, to lose her head; and was executed accordingly, at *Tower-Hill*, the 12th of *February*, 1542.

Who was his sixth wife?

Catherine Parr, relict of the lord *Latimer*. She was handsome, and her engaging and insinuating carriage gained her universal esteem: to which we must add, she had an extensive and penetrating genius. This she braced the doctrine of *Luther*, which had like to have cost her her life?

In what manner did she escape King *Henry's* wrath?

Her caresses and entreaties were so prevalent, that he rescinded an order he had given by the persuasions of the courtiers, for seizing and bringing her to a trial: but she, perhaps, would not have been safe, had not death taken away King *Henry* some time after.

May I give some account of those, who were the instruments of the separation of the people of England from the church of *Rome*?

Thomas Wolsey, the first who promoted the divorce between *Catherine*, was a butcher's son of *Ipswich*, in *Suffolk*, and born in 1471. He was a student at *Magdalen* in *Oxford*, and greatly distinguished by his talents. He had been in the preceding reign, rector of *Lymington* in

in *Hampshire*. Fox bishop of *Winchester* introduced to court, and got him appointed almoner to the king. The next year he was made dean of *Lincoln*.

Q. Did *Wolsey* ascend to higher dignities?

A. *Henry VIII.* who had a great affection for him, pointed him a member of his privy-council; made him prime minister; a little after bishop of *Lincoln*; afterwards archbishop of *York*; and by the intercession of *Francis I.* he was raised to the purple. *Henry* made him lord chancellor; and likewise obtained a commission from the Pope, nominating him legate à latere.

Q. Did not so many preferments satisfy his ambition?

A. No; *Wolsey* aimed at the pontifical chair, to which *Charles V.* had promised to raise him; but as that Emperor failed to promote his interest in two conclaves, in which he caused *Adrian*, formerly his tutor, to be elected Pope; *Wolsey*, out of revenge, persuaded King *Henry* to solicit the divorce; which affair afterwards proved his ruin.

Q. In what manner?

A. As *Wolsey* had not credit enough at the court of *Rome* to obtain the grant of those things with the aid of which he had flattered King *Henry*, he became discontented to that Prince; who, tired out with the continual complaints made against him, and the repeated solicitation of *Anna Boleyn*, seized all his furniture, papers, and money; and even impeached him of high-treason; which affected him to such a degree, that he died with grief at *Leicester-Abbey*, November 29, 1530.

Q. Who was *Thomas Cromwell*?

A. Son to a blacksmith at *Putney*. He was first one of *Wolsey's* domestics. *Henry* appointed him visitor-general of all the monasteries, which were suppressed in his reign; and, lastly, made him vicegerent in matters ecclesiastical and earl of *Essex*. But *Cromwell* being a protestant, having disgusted the King by forwarding his marriage with *Anne of Cleves*, he was impeached of high-treason and beheaded in 1540.

Q. What have you to say of *Thomas Cranmer*?

A. He was born at *Aslackton* in *Nottinghamshire*, educated at *Jesuit-College* in the university of *Cambridge*.

He had travelled into *Germany*, where having read *Luther's* books, he embraced his doctrines. It was he who pointed out a method to the King for dissolving his marriage with *Catharine of Arragon*, by sending for the sentiments (in writing) of all the universities in *Europe*, which project was successful. The King nominated him archbishop of *Canterbury*.

Q. Did *Cranmer* accept of that dignity ?

A. Yes ; and he afterwards annulled King *Henry's* first marriage. This prelate had the courage to excommunicate the Pope ; and he presided over all matters ecclesiastical, during the remaining part of King *Henry's* reign.

Q. What happened to *Cranmer* under Queen *Mary* ?

A. He sided with the lady *Jane Grey*, in opposition to Queen *Mary* ; who being recognized Queen of *England*, she caused him to be seized, after which he was sentenced to the flames as an heretic ; but *Cranmer* unhappily recanted, thinking, by that means, to save his life ; however he recovered from his weakness, and received the crown of martyrdom.

Q. As the dissolution of the monasteries in *England* happened under *Henry VIII.* pray give some account of this transaction ?

A. The number of monasteries suppressed, in this and the succeeding reign, amounted to six hundred and fifty-three ; besides ninety *Colleges*, two thousand three hundred and seventy-four *Chantries* and *Free-Chapels* ; with an hundred and ten *Hospitals*. Their worth, before their suppression, was given in, and they were valued at 152,517*l.* 18*s.* 10*d.* but it is computed, that the lands and revenues belonging to them would now amount to 30,503,400*l.* and the treasure found in them was valued at 100,000*l.* King *Henry* founded, out of the spoils of these monasteries, the bishoprics of *Bristol*, *Chester*, *Oxford*, *Gloucester*, and *Peterborough*.

EDWARD VI. XLIIth King of England.

From 1547 to 1553.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
PAUL III.	1534	HENRY II.	15
JULIUS III.	1550	<i>Queen of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor.</i>			
CHARLES V.	1519	MARY	15

Q. WHICH of King *Henry's* children succeeded him?

A. *Edward VI.* who, though but in his tenth ye was nevertheless very well skilled in the *Latin* and *Fren* tongues; and had acquired some knowledge of the *Gr* the *Spanish*, and the *Italian*.

Q. To whom was the administration of affairs committed during *Edward's* minority?

A. Agreeably to King *Henry's* will, it devolved twelve counsellors, and sixteen regents; but these pointed *Edward Seymour*, earl of *Hertford*, and duke *Somerſet*, one of the regents, and the King's uncle, p tector.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen during his ministration?

A. *Seymour*, who imbibed the opinions of the Reform which he had instilled into King *Edward*, with wh education he was intrusted; was no sooner invested w the Protectoral authority, than he approved of *K Henry's* separation from the church of *Rome*; and gre forwarded the Reformation, which hitherto had t carried on but very imperfectly.

Q. In what manner did he effect this?

A. The parliament supported him with their w power.

Q. What steps did the protector take, in order to f is upon the strongest foundation?

A.

A. He abolished private masses, and caused the cup to be restored to the laity; gave orders for removing all images out of churches; commanded the *Common-Prayer* to be corrected; and confirmed the Reformation and the King's supremacy by act of parliament.

Q. Did not so many changes occasion great disturbances in *England*?

A. Yes; the common people, not having so easy an opportunity of subsisting themselves as before, because of the great number of monks, who having been driven out of the suppressed monasteries, were therefore obliged to work; these fomented the murmurs, so that several counties in *England* took up arms.

Q. Was this insurrection attended with any ill consequence?

A. The rebels after having been defeated in various encounters, accepted of the general pardon offered them. These insurrections first occasioned the appointing of *Lords Lieutenants* of counties.

Q. Was the protector engaged in no wars?

A. The *Scots* having refused to grant *Mary Stuart* in marriage to King *Edward* (she having been promised to him) the protector entered *Scotland* with an army of 18,000 men; defeated that of the Queen at *Musselburgh*, though 30,000 strong, the 10th of *September*, 1547; killed 14,000 men, took 1500 prisoners, of whom 800 were gentlemen: And the better to improve this victory, the protector entered *Scotland*, where he took a considerable number of strong-holds, and plundered *Edinburgh*.

Q. Was the war carried on with equal success?

A. No; *Henry II.* King of *France*, sent 6000 men into *Scotland*; who joined the *Scots*, dispossessed the *English* of all the places they had taken; advanced quite to *Newcastle*, and carried off a great booty in spite of the protector.

Q. Why was he unable to oppose those conquests?

A. The court swarmed with malecontents, and the counties with rebels; not to mention that *France* was levying forces, and threatened *England* with a terrible war.

Q. In what manner did the protector put a stop to all these troubles?

158 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. He suppressed the malecontents by his authority whilst the King's forces curbed the insolence of the rebels and the *French* not succeeding in the siege of *Boulogne* they turned it into a blockade.

Q. Did success always attend upon the protector?

A. No; he was so unfortunate, as to see the late *Thomas Seymour*, his brother, (who had married *Queen Catharine Parr*; being created baron of *Sudley*, and late high-admiral) endeavour to supplant him. He was even accused of having conspired against the government, but this was never well proved. That nobleman was sentenced by the parliament to lose his head, and was executed the 20th of *March*, 1549.

Q. Had the protector no other enemy?

A. *John Dudley* earl of *Warwick*, and lately created duke of *Northumberland*, caused him to be dismissed from the administration; and prosecuted him so vigorously that an act of parliament was made, whereby the protector was condemned to lose his head, as guilty of felony which sentence was executed the 22d of *January*, 1552 though it was with the utmost reluctance that the King signed the warrant for his execution.

Q. What actions did *Dudley* perform during his regency?

A. He concluded a peace with *France*, in 1550; and restored *Boulogne*, upon condition that *Henry* should pay the King of *England* 400,000 gold crowns. *Scotland* was likewise comprehended in this peace; upon which *King Edward* desisted from all pretensions to his marriage; and restored the towns taken by him from the *Scots*.

Q. What remarkable actions did the young King perform during his reign?

A. He confirmed the grant made by *King Henry VII* to the city of *London*, of *Christ's*, and *St. Bartholomew's* hospitals; and founded those of *Bridewell* and *St. Thomas* together with several schools. He likewise encouraged trade, and granted large privileges to the merchants and was concerting the best methods for completing the Reformation in *England*, when a consumption brought him to his end.

Q. What

Q. When did King *Edward* die ?

A. The 6th of *July*, 1553, in the sixteenth year of his age, of which he had reigned six.

Q. What were the qualities of this young prince ?

A. He had a great genius, and understood the interest of his kingdom ; and so sweet was his temper, that he would not allow any person to be put to death upon a religious account ; however, *Dudley* duke of *Northumberland* observing that *Edward* had the Reformation very much at heart, made his advantage of this circumstance, by engaging him to disinherit the Princesses, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, his sisters.

Q. What view had *Dudley* in this ?

A. He intended to set his own family upon the throne.

Q. On what were his pretensions founded ?

A. He had married lord *Guilford*, his fourth son, to the lady *Jane Grey*, eldest daughter to the duke of *Suffolk*, whom King *Edward* appointed his heir.

Q. What pretensions had lady *Jane* to the crown ?

A. *Mary*, daughter to *Henry VII.* Queen-dowager of *France*, took *Charles Brandon* duke of *Suffolk* for her second husband, by whom she had one daughter (*Frances*) married to *Henry Grey*, marquis of *Dorset*, and afterwards duke of *Suffolk* ; to whom she brought three daughters, whereof lady *Jane* was the eldest.

Q. Did *Dudley* succeed in his attempt ?

A. Knowing that it would be scarce possible for him to put the King's last will and testament in execution, unless he should first get *Mary* and *Elizabeth* into his hands ; he commanded them, in the King's name, to come to court ; but the earl of *Arundel* discovered his design, and King *Edward's* death, to Princess *Mary* ; who, immediately upon that notice, withdrew to *Framlingham-castle*, in the county of *Suffolk*.

Q. Did this disappointment incline *Dudley* to lay aside his attempt ?

A. No ; for immediately upon King *Edward's* death, he published the monarch's last will and testament, and caused lady *Jane* to be proclaimed Queen of *England*, the 19th of *July* ; and, spite of this excellent lady's disinclination, she nevertheless was recognized Queen in *London* ;

158 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

but as her ambitious father was very much the object the public hatred, upon the approaches of Queen Mary's army, lady Jane was universally abandoned.

Q. Did not one *Ket*, a tanner, occasion great disturbances in this reign?

A. He made an insurrection in *Norfolk*, in 1541, having got together 20,000 men. With these he defeated the marquis of *Northampton*, who had been sent against him with only 1103 men, and drove him from *Norwich*. However, *John Dudley*, then earl of *Warwick*, attacked him at the head of a considerable body of troops, *Ket* was defeated, and afterwards hanged at *Norwich*.

MARY, XLII^d Monarch of England.

From 1553 to 1558.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
JULIUS III.	1550	HENRY II.	15.
MARCELLUS II.	1555		
PAUL IV.	1555	<i>Queen of Scotland.</i>	
<i>Emperor.</i>			
CHARLES V.	1510	MARY	15.

Q. WHO succeeded Edward VI?

A. Mary, his sister, daughter to *Catharine Arragon*, who, as was observed, had been disinherited as likewise the Princess *Elizabeth* her sister.

Q. Where was she proclaimed Queen?

A. First at *Norwich*, and then in all parts of the kingdom, anno 1553, after the ruin of *Dudley* and his adherents.

Q. How was their ruin effected?

A. *Dudley* had no sooner retired to some distance from the city, than the earls of *Arundel* and *Pembroke*, together with the mayor and some of the aldermen, who bef

ken an oath of fidelity to lady *Jane*, declared in of *Mary*; and having proclaimed her Queen, summoned the duke of *Suffolk*, who had shut himself up in *Windsor*, with lady *Jane* his daughter, to surrender the into their hands, which that nobleman did accordingly, when he found that it would be impossible for support his daughter's claim?

Did *Dudley* make his escape?

No; but he was obliged to submit to Queen *Mary's*

Did she spare that nobleman?

He condemned him to lose his head, which sentence executed the 22d of *August*; after which she gave order the beheading a great number of persons, his allies. The lady *Jane Grey*, together with lord *North* her husband, were remanded back to the *Tower*; their condemnation. The duke of *Suffolk* was set at liberty; a little after which, he joined in a conspiracy with *Thomas Wyatt*, who having got together 6000 men entered *London*, whose inhabitants, he was firmly persuaded, would take up arms; but the very contrary happening, he was obliged to surrender himself prisoner. The rebellion hastened the death of lady *Jane*, who was executed the 12th of *February*, 1554, after seeing the body of her husband, who had been beheaded, pass by. The duke of *Suffolk* lost his head the 21st of the same month, *Thomas Wyatt* the 11th of *April*.

In what manner did Queen *Mary* begin her reign?

She set the *Roman Catholics* at liberty; restored the *Popish* prelates to their respective sees; and allowed general liberty of conscience till the sitting of the next parliament, by an act whereof, the exercise of any other

460 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

which both houses passed an act for suppressing the Protestant religion; and restored matters to the same state on which they had stood before the divorce of *Henry VIII*. The above-mentioned cardinal then reconciled the nation to the church of *Rome*, after having absolved it from ecclesiastical censures.

Q. Was a general submission paid to these laws?

A. Great numbers adhered strenuously to the profession of the true religion, whom Queen *Mary* punished with the utmost severity; she burned about 300, among who were *Cranmer* archbishop of *Canterbury*, *Ridley* bishop of *London*, *Latimer* of *Worcester*, *Hooper* of *Gloucester*, and *Ferrar* of *St. David's*.

Q. Was the Queen engaged in any wars?

A. Yes; for at the instigation of the King her consort she came to a rupture with *France* (contrary to the oath he had taken) and sent him 8000 men into *Flanders* anno 1557, which greatly contributed to the victory at *St. Quintin*.

Q. Did she reap any advantage from this war?

A. No; and the duke of *Guise*, general of the French army, dispossessed the *English*, in *January*, anno 1558, *Calais*, *Guienness*, together with the castle of *Hames*, and all they then possessed in *France*.

Q. With what temper did the *English* receive this news?

A. With the highest disgust; and so violent were the transports of their rage, that they exclaimed publicly against Queen *Mary's* administration. It is said, that the grief she conceived on that account, together with the aversion which King *Philip* entertained for her, contributed no less to her dissolution, than the dropsy with which she was afflicted.

Q. When did she die?

A. The 17th of *November*, 1558, at forty-three years of age; after having reigned five years, four months and eleven days.

Q. Describe the qualities of this Queen?

A. She was extremely bigoted; and to this quality was joined a severe revengeful temper; which she endeavoured to make the world look upon as a zeal for religion; but
wh

when there was no possibility of her uniting them, she plainly shewed, that she was no less inclined to cruelty, from her natural disposition, than from zeal. We meet with but one good action in all this Queen's conduct, which was her rejecting the proposal offered her by the Spanish ambassador, of making herself absolute, and trampling under foot the laws of the realm, and consequently the privileges of the people. She did not discover much capacity in the government of her kingdoms; and the loss of *Calais* will be an eternal blot to her reign, which was exceedingly odious upon many other accounts.

ELIZABETH, XLIII^d Monarch of England.

From 1558 to 1603.

<i>Popes.</i>				
PAUL IV.	1555	MAXIMILIAN II.	1564	
PIUS IV.	1559	RODOLPHUS II.	1576	
PIUS V.	1565	<i>Kings of France.</i>		
GREGORY XIII.	1572	HENRY II.	1547	
SIXTUS V.	1585	FRANCIS II.	1559	
URBAN VII.	1590	CHARLES IX.	1560	
GREGORY XIV.	1590	HENRY III.	1574	
INNOCENT IX.	1591	HENRY IV.	1589	
CLEMENT VIII.	1592	<i>Queen and King of Scotland.</i>		
<i>Emperors.</i>				
FERDINAND I.	1558	MARY	1542	
		JAMES VI.	1567	

2. DID Queen Mary leave any issue?
 A. No; Elizabeth, her sister, daughter of Henry VIII. and Anna Boleyn, succeeded to the crown, at twenty-five years of age.

2. Describe the person of Queen Elizabeth?
 A. She was tolerably handsome, and had a noble and majestic air: But the circumstance that endeared her most to the common people, was, a certain affability, natural

to her, and which won her the esteem and affection to whom she spoke.

Q. What were the qualities of this princess's mind?

A. She was mistress of a great deal of wit, as well as an upright and solid judgment, joined to a perfect memory. She was learned; and, as *Camden* assures us, speak five or six languages; and had so refined a taste in politics, that she became the wonder of all the sovereigns contemporaries. She never disclosed any of her secrets, always concealed them from her favourites and ministers, who paid an implicit obedience to her dictate, punishing them with the utmost severity, whenever discovered any inclination to arrogate the least share of supreme authority. But the circumstance which, above all, ought to gain her esteem, is, her making the *English* felicity unknown to her ancestors; and her extending navigation and commerce vastly beyond its former limits.

Q. Did not you say that she was learned?

A. *Camden* assures us, that she could speak five languages. *Elizabeth* is applauded for her unaffectedness; her sincerity, affability, and friendship; her justice; her liberality and magnificence: to which must add, her bounty to all persons of distinguished merit, together with the noble protection she indulged the distressed; and the great generosity with which she relieved them in their wants.

Q. For what is she chiefly commended?

A. For having firmly established the Protestant religion. This Queen declared herself head of the church, assumed the title of *Supreme Governor thereof, with respect to all her realms, both in spirituals and temporals*. in a word, she set the church of *England* on the same foot as *Edward VI.* She put to death several of those villains the Jesuits, who, as is their usual custom, perpetually conspiring against her person and government.

Q. For what other particulars is she applauded?

A. For having supported and assisted the Protestants in *France*, *Scotland*, and the *Low Countries*: but the policy of *Mary Queen of Scots*, though *Elizabeth* sacrificed to her own safety, seems to throw a cloud over the merit of the latter.

Q. Pray relate the particulars of that unfortunate Queen's story?

A. She was daughter to *James V.* King of *Scotland*, and to *Mary of Lorrain*, eldest daughter to *Claude* duke of *Guise*, and widow of *Lewis* duke of *Longueville*. She married *Francis II.* King of *France*, upon which occasion she assumed the title of Queen of *England*, pretending that *Elizabeth* was illegitimate, and consequently unworthy to sit on the throne.

Q. Had Queen *Mary* any just pretensions to the crown of *England*?

A. She was grand-daughter to *James IV.* and to *Margaret*, eldest daughter of *Henry VII.* and it was by virtue of this right, that *James Stuart* (Queen *Mary's* son) was recognized King of *England*, after the death of Queen *Elizabeth*.

Q. Pray relate some further particulars concerning *Mary*?

A. Being a widow by the death of her consort *Francis II.* she returned, in 1561, into *Scotland*, of which kingdom she was Queen. This realm was at that time divided into two factions, viz. the Protestants and Roman Catholics, with the latter of whom she joined; but judging that she was too weak to support herself against the former, who were headed by *James Stuart* earl of *Murray*, her bastard brother; she espoused *Henry Stuart* lord *Darnley*, son to the earl of *Lenox*; the handsomest man, at that time, in *Great Britain*, whom she raised to the throne.

Q. Did not this marriage bring her into fresh troubles?

A. Yes; she entertained an extreme disgust for her new husband, which soon became public. *Henry*, on the other side, grew jealous of one *David Rizzo*, an *Italian*, author of several famous *Scotch* tunes. This celebrated musician obsequiated himself so well in the Queen's favour, that she appointed him her prime minister. If *Buchanan* may be credited, she used to practise certain scandalous familiarities with *Rizzo*; and *Henry's* suspicions were strengthened by *Rizzo's* enemies.

Q. What was the consequence of her husband's jealousy?

A. Finding *Rizzo* in the Queen's closet, (she being at dinner) he caused him to be killed by *Douglas*, even at the Queen's

HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Queen's door; she imploring very earnestly to have his life saved. Her majesty was confined during some months; but assumed so artful a fondness for her husband, that she escaped from him, and recalled the earl of *Murray*, (whom her husband had removed) she knowing him to be a very able statesman.

Q. Was the earl grateful for this favour?

A. Yes; but the earl of *Bothwell*, sworn enemy to the earl of *Murray*, having got the same place in Queen *Mary's* heart which *Rizzio* had formerly enjoyed, advised her to remove *Murray*, which she did accordingly. The King being highly insulted by the Queen his consort, withdrew to the earl of *Lennox*, his father. His majesty was afterwards killed, on *February* 10, 1566, by the artifices (as was suspected) of *Bothwell*; and not without the Queen's consent and connivance, she marrying *Bothwell* at *Edinburgh* a little after.

Q. What followed after their marriage?

A. The earls of *Argyle*, *Morton*, *Mar*, *Arbcl*, and *Glencairn*, who only sought an opportunity to take revenge of *Bothwell*, raised an army in order to annul this marriage. The Queen marched out against them at the head of an army; but her troops abandoning her, she was obliged to submit to the confederate lords, who carried her to *Edinburgh*; and two days after sent her close prisoner to *Locheleven-castle*, from whence she escaped, *May* 2, 1568. *Bothwell* likewise escaped; and withdrew first to *Dunbar*, and afterwards to one of the *Orkneys*, where he turned pirate. He at last retired to *Denmark*, where he lived ten years in extreme misery.

Q. What became of Queen *Mary* afterwards?

A. The earl of *Murray* who had been about three months in *France*, returning to *Scotland*, assumed the supreme authority, in the name of young Prince *James*, Queen *Mary's* son, by *Henry Stuart*; and the Queen was forced to fly into *England*.

Q. Did no one take up arms in her defence?

A. Some *Roman Catholic* lords got together 6000 men, in order to punish the earl of *Murray*; but these forces were defeated.

Q. Di

did Queen *Mary* meet with a sanctuary there ?
 ; Queen *Elizabeth* threw her into prison, where
 lived eighteen years. The reason of her Majesty's
 this manner, was, either to revenge herself for
 at Queen *Mary* had put upon her by a manifesto,
 he assumed the title of Queen of *England*, and
Elizabeth an usurper and a bastard ; or else because
 slyly fomented the conspiracies carried on by the
 of Queen *Elizabeth* ; but the chief motive was,
 ify *Elizabeth* had conceived against her, because
 ght was often put upon a level with hers ; whence
 hended that *Mary* might attempt to deprive her
 own.

d this afflicted princess no friend in her misfor-

st princes in *Europe* employed very earnest solici-
 1 order to procure her liberty ; *Charles IX.* and
 . Kings of *France*, used intreaties as well as me-
 ut the latter were far from being formidable, as
 inions were tore to pieces by civil wars.

nat pretence did Queen *Elizabeth* make use of ?
 : charged Queen *Mary* with the horrid crime per-
 by *Bothwell*, of which she did not very well clear
 Queen *Elizabeth*, after this accusation, sought
 rimes to impute to her ; and accordingly accused
 ing an accomplice in certain conspiracies formed
 er person ; and this was the subject of the pro-

hat was the issue of Queen *Mary's* trial ?

een *Elizabeth* caused her to be condemned to be
 , and she was executed accordingly, the 8th of
 1587, in *Fotheringay-castle* ; spite of all the re-
 ces made by *Believre* whom *Henry III.* had sent
 to get this sentence revoked. However, if *du*
 may be credited, *Believre* had secret orders to fo-
 execution of the Queen of *Scots*, although he pre-
 have a quite different commission. Such iniqui-
 eedings are too frequently seen in courtiers.

d not Queen *Elizabeth* discover the utmost for-
 n news was brought her of Queen *Mary's* execu-

A. She

A. She exhibited as strong indications of her affliction as sighs and lamentations could give; she also drove privy-counsellors from her presence, and gave order that their being prosecuted in the star-chamber.

Q. What advantages did Queen Elizabeth procure for England?

A. She concluded in 1569, a very advantageous treaty of commerce with *John Basilowitz*, great duke of *Muscovy*, together with a personal alliance which that prince gave her, whereby they reciprocally engaged to give each other an asylum in case either of the parties should be driven from their dominions.

Q. Was Queen Elizabeth engaged in no wars?

A. But few; she maintained England in peace and tranquillity, and succouring her allies with troops. The monarchy of *Holland* is infinitely indebted to this Queen and owes, in a great measure, its establishment to her. She assisted the Protestants of *France* with men and money, and also King *Henry IV.* which paved his way to the throne. She likewise furnished Don *Antonio*, who had assumed the title of King of *Portugal*, with men and ships.

Q. Had she no other wars than those in which her country was involved?

A. She sent a fleet in 1596, on the coast of *Spain*, took and sacked *Cales*, seized upon *Pharo* in *Algarve*, and made a dreadful havock all along the coast.

Q. What was the occasion of these various hostilities?

A. Queen Elizabeth was prompted thereto in order to prevent a fresh invasion from *Spain*, and at the same time to take vengeance of *Philip II.* who in 1588, had invaded England with that prodigious fleet, which he called the *Invincible Armada*. It consisted of one hundred and thirty-two ships, exclusive of twenty caravels for the use of the army, and ten galleys with six oars a-piece; being on board 8766 sailors, 2088 gally-slaves, 21,850 dieters, and 365 pieces of cannon; and furnished with ammunition and provision for six months. Duke of *Medina Celi*, was admiral thereof; and the duke of *Alva* was to join this fleet with an army of 30,000 foot and 1800 horse; but that commander could not execute his design, the English and Dutch having prevented his pro-

a, by blocking up the ports of *Flanders*, with forty of war.

Did this fleet perform exploits equal to what the expected from it?

No; part of it was lost by storms, and the lord *Howland* high admiral of *England*, with the renowned (who had sailed round the world) *Hawkins*, and *her*, vice-admirals, coming up with the *Spanish* fleet in the *British* channel, took, burnt, or dispersed the rest; of their 132 ships only 97 returned to *Spain*. The obtained by the *Spaniards* in this expedition was so that they have not been able to recover it since. The admiral-galleys, after making a very vigorous defence, was taken by the *English*; *Hugo de Moncada*, who commanded it, losing his life. Queen *Elizabeth* returned thanks to Almighty God for this deliverance; settled a pension on the admiral, and on all those who had been killed. In the year 1584, that excellent historian Sir *Raleigh* first discovered *Virginia*, so called in honour of the Virgin Queen; he was the first person who introduced the use of tobacco in *England*.

Was this princess ever married?

No; her policy and her love for liberty, were so that she always entertained an aversion to the wedding.

How does her policy appear upon this occasion?

All the young princes of *Europe*, or such as had either brothers, to dispose of in marriage, paid her the utmost regard; she always leaving them some room to hope, never giving them an absolute denial; and this, probably, might prompt all the young *English* noblemen of her age, to be continually about her person.

Who were Queen *Elizabeth*'s favourites?

Robert Dudley, son to the last duke of *Northumberland*.

She created him earl of *Leicester*, and distinguished him above all the noblemen of her court. Her second favourite was *Robert Devereux* earl of *Essex*, whom she rewarded with several employments, as well as other marks of favour. This swelled him with pride and vanity; but, upon some disgust he had received, he formed a conspiracy against the Queen; but not succeeding in it, was

Q. Was Queen Elizabeth's reign exempt from

A. No; for not to mention those sons of darkness, the Jesuits, (many of whom were executed for conspiring against her and the government;) the earl of Tyrone had a design to drive the *English* out of *Ireland* with his own arms in the county of *Ulster*. The earl of Essex was sent against him, at the head of an army, but did nothing; at which the Queen was very offended, that she caused him to be put under the sword. She afterwards appointed *Charles Blount*, 1st Viscount of *Ireland*. This nobleman defeated him on several occasions; and obliged him to have recourse to the Queen's clemency.

Q. When did Queen Elizabeth die?

A. The 24th of *March*, 1603, in the seventy-first year of her age, and the forty-fifth of her reign.

**JAMES I. XLIVth King of England, and
First of Great-Britain :**

*The Crowns of England and Scotland being
united in his Person.*

From 1603 to 1625.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperors.</i>	
		RODOLPHUS II.	1576
CLEMENT VIII.	1592	MATTHIAS I.	1612
LEO XI.	1605	FERDINAND II.	1619
PAUL III.	1605	<i>Kings of France.</i>	
GREGORY XV.	1621	HENRY IV.	1589
URBAN VIII.	1623	LEWIS XIII.	1610

2. **W**HO succeeded Queen Elizabeth?

A. James VI. King of Scotland, and first of England; son to the unfortunate Mary Queen of Scots, and Henry Stuart lord Darnley.

2. Where was this Prince born?

A. At Edinburgh-castle, the 19th of June, 1566; and was baptized a Roman Catholic in December, but afterwards educated in the Protestant religion; the famous historian Buchanan being his tutor. As the earl of Murray had seized upon the Queen his mother, the crown was set on King James's head, in 1567; and the last mentioned earl governed under him in quality of regent.

2. How long time did he continue so?

A. Till January 23, 1570, when he was assassinated. He was succeeded in the regency by the earl of Lenox, and others, till 1578, when the King assumed the reigns of government. In 1603, Elizabeth, Queen of England, recognized James for her lawful successor; he came to London, and was crowned there the 25th of July, on St. James's day of the same year.

2. Describe the qualities of this King?

A. He

A. He was a learned Prince, but did not make use of his knowledge; for at one time he would exert strongest zeal for religion, and at others would be warm; he was naturally as pacific, as Queen *Elizabeth* been magnanimous. Hence some wags took the liberty to fix a palquinade upon the door of his cabinet; in they gave *James* the title of Queen, and that of *Elizabeth* *. 'Tis certain that *England* was never in flourishing condition than under his reign; that subjects were exposed to the insults and raillery of courtiers; and that all blamed the King upon that account.

Q. Did not *James* endeavour to procure his release?

A. He sent several embassies to Queen *Elizabeth* to sue for her, but did not presume to take any further. Queen *Elizabeth* threatening to disinherit him, he made any attempt against her interest.

Q. What memorable action did he perform, in being declaring King of *England*?

A. Upon his coming to the crown, he promised to maintain, in their utmost force, the several laws which acted by Queen *Elizabeth* against the Roman Catholics, and commanded all Popish priests and Jesuits to depart immediately out of his dominions. A little before his accession, an intended conspiracy was discovered, viz. to the throne the lady *Arabella Stuart*, his cousin; and some of the conspirators were executed. The learned and worthy Sir *Walter Raleigh*, one of the ornaments of his country, was accused of being concerned in this plot; and this gentleman after having been twelve years in the *Tower*, (where he wrote his remarkable history of the world) was beheaded, October 22. *Arabella Stuart* died in that fortress. A few days before this horrid conspiracy was machinated. Some Power

; What title did King *James* assume, in order to put an end to the contests between the *English* and *Scots*?

That of King of *Great-Britain*.

Did he not shew a particular favour for *Scotland*?

He established a royal council in that kingdom, or continued the old one; and invested it with a much greater authority than that enjoyed by it, when the Kings reigned in *Scotland*.

Had he no wars?

None; he maintained his dominions in a profound and glorious peace, and employing himself in negotiation.

He nevertheless sent some troops to *Frederic* Elector of *Saxony* and King of *Bohemia*, his son-in-law; when Emperor *Ferdinand*, and the King of *Spain*, were disputing him of his dominions. King *James* also sent some to the *Dutch*.

What were the most serious employments of King *James*?

The study of divinity; and he (instead of properly exercising the kingly authority) wrote several pieces, in order to put an end to the disputes between those who were for episcopal government, and the dissenters in his kingdom.

Who were the King's favourites?

He had several; but chiefly distinguished *Robert* Earl of *Somerset*, and *George Villiers* duke of *Buckingham*.

What illustrious men flourished under this King?

The most eminent were Sir *Walter Raleigh*, author of the history of the World; and the lord chancellor *Bacon*, whose learning has been the admiration of all *Europe*.

Where did King *James* die?

In his palace at *Theobald's*, of a tertian ague, after several weeks illness; he left the world the 27th of *March*, being in the fifty-ninth year of his age.

How many years had he reigned?

Twenty-two over *Great-Britain*, and fifty-eight over *Ireland*.

Whom did he marry?

Anne, daughter to *Frederic* II. King of *Denmark* and *Norway*, by *Sophia* of *Mecklenburgh*.

172 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. How many children did she bring him?

A. Seven; viz. *Henry Prince of Wales*, who died married the 6th of *November*, 1612. If the *English* historians are to be credited, he was one of the most accomplished princes, not only in *England*, but in all *Europe*. *Robert*, who died very young; *Charles I.* King of *England*, born in *Scotland*, the 19th of *November*, 1600; *Elizabeth* married the 14th of *February*, 1613, to *Frederic V.* Elector of *Palatine*, and afterwards King of *Bohemia*, from which descended the illustrious family now on the throne; *Princess Sophia*, grand-mother of his late Majesty, by their immediate issue; *Margaret*, born in *Scotland*, 24th of *December*, 1598, and who died young; *Mary*, born in *England*, in 1605, and died an infant; and lastly, *Princess Anne*, born at *Greenwich*, June 21, 1606, and who died the next day.

CHARLES I. XLVth King of England, a Second of Great-Britain.

From 1625 to 1648-9.

<i>Popes.</i>		FERDINAND III.
URBAN VIII.	1623	
INNOCENT X.	1644	<i>Kings of France.</i>
<i>Emperors.</i>		LEWIS XIII.
FERDINAND II.	1619	LEWIS XIV.

Q. WHO succeeded King *James I*?

A. *Charles I.* his son, who was crowned February 2, 1625-6.

Q. What were the qualities of this Prince?

A. According to some writers, he was religious, sober, affable, and courageous upon occasion; had a penetration, a solid judgment, and was an excellent ruler; but many historians declare, on the other hand, that he was too fond of the prerogative, and was so weak as to let himself be governed by his wife and his favourites; that, by their persuasions, he executed several things, which

sed his subjects to murmur, and afterwards to break
open rebellion.

What actions did he perform in the beginning of his

1625, King *Charles* sent a fleet on the coast of
to intercept the galleons ; but it returned without
done any thing. In 1628, at the urgent sollicita-
the duke of *Buckingham*, his favourite, he sent suc-
the Protestants of *Rochel*, then threatened with a
but those troops did not meet with the wished-for
they being prevented by a barricado from approach-
enough to relieve the town, which was taken in
reference. *George Villiers* duke of *Buckingham*, the
commander in this expedition, had been stabbed at
utb, before the sailing of the fleet, on the 23d of
by *Felton*, a lieutenant of foot.

Had King *Charles* no wars within his dominions ?
ces ; and these proved so fatal, that they brought
a miserable end, as will be shewn in the sequel.

What occasioned so sad a catastrophe ?

The discontents of the *Scots*, who were the first that
arms.

What was the cause of their uneasiness ?

The reformation had been received in *Scotland* by
authority, in the reign of Queen *Mary*, anno 1560,
before the death of *Francis II.* and whilst the Queen
now was still in *France*. Anno 1566, the general as-
approved solemnly of the discipline of the church
Switzerland, as likewise of an equality between the mi-
of the church. Queen *Mary* herself confirmed this
but shewed little regard for it, by her restoring
y the archbishop of *St. Andrew's*, spite of the oppo-
made by the assembly.

Was this the only subject the *Scots* had for com-

King *James* would have established the church of
upon the same foot with that of *England* ; and
tended to restore episcopal government to its former
but as King *Charles* intended to perfect this de-
e disgusted all the Presbyterians in that kingdom ;
sles secretly fomented their discontent ; and no
sooner

sooner was *Charles* gone out of *Scotland* than it br
openly.

Q. What was their first attempt?

A. They began in assembling in a riotous manne
by dispersing several seditious manifestos and protesta
and refused, a little after, to use that form of prayer
the king had sent them; and at last subscribed, in
that famous league, called by them the COVENANT.

Q. What measures did the King take in order to
stop to these disorders?

A. He would have annulled the covenant; but the
finding he made no preparation to force them to a com
ance, laughed at the order sent them; and thereupon
in a general assembly at *Glasgow*, where, abolishing epi
pacy, they repealed the several declarations made on
head, by *Charles*, and the King his father.

Q. Did not the King punish their insolence?

A. He would gladly have done so; but finding the
tion highly disgusted on account of some of his illegal a
arbitrary proceedings; and especially because he had a
called a parliament ever since *March* 1629; his Majest
did not think proper to call one at this juncture, in orde
to enable himself to levy forces. However, he commanded
the nobility to meet at *York*, with as many cavalry as they
could raise. Going afterwards to the last-mentioned city,
he put himself at the head of his army, and marched to
wards *Scotland*.

Q. What success had the King's troops?

A. The rebels finding themselves unable to make any
resistance, sued for a peace, which was concluded the 17th
of *June*, 1639; and though the King was then so power
ful, that he might have chastised them, he neverthele
consented to a treaty, no less injurious to his honour tha
advantageous to the *Scots*.

Q. Was this peace lasting?

A. No; King *Charles* being firmly resolved not to suff
the suppression of episcopacy, broke the treaty in 164
and assembled an army to invade *Scotland*; however, t
Scotch army got the start of him; and the King not havi
an opportunity of continuing the war, granted them
peace the 7th of *August*, 1641.

Q. Were the *English* more submissive than the *Scots*?

A. The former carried matters to the utmost excess, in the famous parliament convened by King *Charles* in 1640; and declared themselves perpetual, in opposition to the ancient constitution of *England*.

Q. What was done by this parliament?

A. They redressed the several real or pretended grievances, and abolished all the taxes. They opposed every one of the King's designs; attacked such of his servants as were most zealously attached to him; beheaded archbishop *Land* and the earl of *Strafford*; declared open war against both King and Monarchy; joined in a confederacy with the *Scotch* rebels, in order to extirpate the regal authority, and set up a popular government.

Q. Did not *Charles* dissolve them?

A. He would have done so; but having refused to sign a bill, presented to him by the parliament, April 28, 1642, for establishing a militia, both sides prepared for war. The King levying an army, headed it himself; and in the beginning of 1642, (after having attempted in vain to take *Hull*) advanced to fight the rebels. Several engagements were fought between his forces and those of the parliament, between the years 1642 and 1645; particularly at *Edgehill*, *Tadcaster* and *Gisborough*; *Saltheath*, *Braddock-down*, *Chalgrave-field*; two at *Newbury*; at *Stratton*, *Lanndon*, *Roundway-down*, *Allesford*, *Cropedy-bridge* and *Langport*. But there was no decisive battle, till the army commanded by Prince *Rupert* (the King's nephew) was routed at *Marston-moor*, by the earl of *Manchester*, who commanded the forces of the parliament. The King himself was afterwards defeated at *Naseby*, the 14th of June, 1645, by the lord *Fairfax*. These two defeats reduced this monarch to a very unhappy state. After these losses, he withdrew into *Wales*; but coming out of it was beat at *Chester*, after which he retired to *Oxford*.

Q. What measures did the King take then?

A. Upon Sir *Thomas Fairfax*'s approach to *Oxford*, out of which *Charles* was obliged to fly, to prevent his being taken prisoner; nor knowing whither to haste for safety, he went over to the *Scotch* army, the 5th of May, 1646; upon

176 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

upon supposition, that they were less exasperated against him than the *English*.

Q. What reception did the King meet with from the *Scots* ?

A. They at first paid him the honours due to a crown head; but, at the same time, watched him so narrowly that he was in reality their prisoner.

Q. Did he continue long among them ?

A. No; for the *Scots* delivered him into the hands of the commissioners of the parliament, the 23d of *Jan* 1646-7; who imprisoned *Charles* for a considerable time in different places. Impartiality obliges us to observe that it was neither the *Scots*, nor the presbyterians, nor the parliament; but the Independents, (who hated them mortally) that put this unfortunate prince to death.

Q. Did not the King endeavour to recover his liberty ?

A. He found an opportunity, the 11th of *Novem* to escape from his confinement at *Hampton-Court*, to which he fled to the *Isle of Wight*.

Q. Did he continue unmolested there for any time ?

A. No; he was seized by a party of soldiers, whom *Cromwell* had sent for that purpose, who carried him prisoner to *Hurst-castle*; afterwards to *Windfor*; and lastly to *St James's-house*.

Q. How did they dispose of this monarch after his arrival ?

A. The house of Commons, composed of Independents, established a pretended high court of justice to try the King (though the house of Lords would not consent to this) nominated, as judges, general *Fairfax*, *Oliver Cromwell*, *Henry Ireton*, *Sir Hurdreſs Waller*, *Philip Skippon*, and more, all Independents. *John Bradshaw* was appointed president of this court.

Q. What was the substance of the charge ?

A. 1. His Majesty was accused of having levied war against the parliament and the people, of whom the King was the representative; of designing to raise and maintain himself in an unlimited and tyrannical power; in which he might rule according to his will, and overturn the rights and liberties of the people.

2. For having thereby been the cause of all the bloodshed for five years, during which the civil wars had continued: and finally, for having fomented the rebellion of the *Irish*, who had massacred 40,000 *English* in 1641.

Q. In what manner did they carry on this trial?

A. They obliged the King to appear four times before this formidable tribunal; the president requiring him to give in his answers, every time, to the above-mentioned articles.

Q. Did he so?

A. His Majesty refused to acknowledge the authority of that court, and of those who composed it. On the other hand, the court would not once hear the reasons on which he grounded his refusal to recognize their jurisdiction; they still supposing, that the authority which had established this court was sufficient; and it was this very circumstance the King would have combated, but was not allowed to do it. At last, his Majesty finding that he could not be heard on this head, offered his reasons in a memorial.

Q. Did this prove of any service to him?

A. Although he insisted that this tribunal had not the least right to judge him, and that there was no jurisdiction upon earth could call him to account; his refusal to plead was considered, in the eye of the laws of *England*, as a confession. His Majesty, a little before sentence was passed upon him, desired earnestly to be heard before the two houses; declaring that he had a very important proposal to make, but his request was not granted. It is generally thought, that his design was, to propose to the two houses his abdicating of the crown in favour of Prince *Charles* his eldest son.

Q. What was the sentence pronounced upon the King?

A. He was condemned to lose his head; the sentence being read to him the 27th of *January*, 1648-9.

Q. Was it executed?

A. Yes; on *Tuesday* the 30th of that month, on a scaffold raised in the street, near the windows of the banqueting-house at *Whitehall*. The King suffered death with great constancy, and without discovering the least symptom of weakness or surprize. His body, after having been

478 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

publicly exposed during some days, in one of the apartments at *Whitehall*, was carried to *Windſor*, and interred in *St. George's-Chapel* there.

Q. Pray relate to me the particulars of his family ?

A. In 1625, *Charles* married *Henrietta Maria*, daughter to *Henry IV.* of *France*, and *Mary of Medicis*, by whom he had four ſons, viz. *Charles-James*, who died immediately after his birth; *Charles II.* and *James II.* both Kings of *Great-Britain*; and *Henry* duke of *Glouceſter*, who died in *England* at about twenty years of age, a little after the reſtoration.

Q. Had his Maſteſty any daughters ?

A. Yes, five; three of whom were then living. *Mary* born the 4th of *November*, 1631, married the 2d of *May*, 1641, to *William Naſſau*, Prince of *Orange*, father to King *William III.* *Elizabeth*, born the 28th of *December*, 1637, and who died unmarried in 1650; *Anne*, born the 17th of *March*, 1637, who died in her infancy; and *Catherine*, who left the world almoſt as ſoon; *Henrietta*, born at *Exeter*, the 16th of *June*, 1644, married in 1661, *Philip* duke of *Orleans*, ſole brother to *Lewis XIV.* King of *France*. This lady died in 1670.

Q. What other remarkable particulars happened in this reign ?

A. In 1631, moſt of the houſes on *London-bridge* were burnt down; and pity it is they were ever rebuilt to obſtruct the paſſage over it. In 1635, one *Thomas Paine* was preſented to the King, who enjoyed a perfect health though 152 years of age, being born the laſt year of *Edward IV.*

INTER-REGNUM.

The COMMONWEALTH of England.

From 1649 to 1653.

<i>Popes.</i>		LEOPOLD.	1658
INNOCENT X.	1654		
ALEXANDER VII.	1655	<i>King of France.</i>	
<i>Emperors.</i>			
Ferdinand III.	1637	LEWIS XIV.	1643

Q. DID the tragical death of *Charles I.* extinguish the hatred of the Independents?

A. The House of Commons would not allow his Majesty to be buried with the least pomp; caused several inscriptions, fixed in his honour, to be erased; and set others in the same places, in which he was stiled a tyrant.

Q. Did they proceed farther?

A. They published a declaration against the proclaiming of *Charles Stuart* (the late King's eldest son) or of any other person whatsoever, upon the penalty of being punished, as in cases of high treason. They next passed an act, for abolishing all the kingly power, as useless, burdensome and dangerous. And some time after, put a price upon *Charles's* head: and the duke of *Gloucester*, with Princess *Elizabeth*, then in their hands, were sent to the countess of *Leicester*, who was intrusted with the care of their education.

Q. What form of government now prevailed in England?

A. The House of Commons, annulling that of the Lords, set up a *Commonwealth*; and obliged all persons possessed

possessed of any public post, to take out new fresh oaths, in order to qualify themselves the same.

Q. Did Scotland and Ireland favour their

A. The Irish recognized Charles II. as King the marquis of Ormond at their head; but he before Dublin by colonel Jones, the 2d of obliged to retire, in expectation of a reinforcement.

Q. What measures did the commonwealth take upon the news thereof?

A. Oliver Cromwell was unanimously lieutenant of Ireland. That general had to the above-mentioned colonel Jones; into Ireland, at the head of 12,000 men royalists in several rencounters; and after Drogheda and Kilkenny, seized upon the fit in that island.

Q. Did Oliver employ much time in several conquests?

A. He crossed into Ireland in August, 1649, forced to return to England in 1650, upon a by the parliament, that the Scots had taken favour of Charles II. whom they had recalled to set him upon the throne; that Monarch the 16th of June.

Q. Was Oliver as successful in Scotland as in Ireland?

A. Fairfax having resigned to him the command of the forces, Oliver marched against the Scots, defeated them at Dunbar the 3d of September, took Leith and Edinburgh.

Q. Was King Charles's party able to make after this?

A. The coronation of that Prince was at Scoon, the 11th of January, 1651; which he put himself at the head of an army of 15,000 horse. He then went and posted himself advantageously, when Cromwell marched against him; but not being able to draw the King

renchments, he retired. The latter, instead of following *Cromwell*, entered *England*; and advancing as far as *Worcester*, was honourably received there.

Q. Did the King always meet with success?

A. *Oliver* followed his Majesty with hasty marches, and found him when encamped within a mile of *Worcester*; upon which both armies came to an engagement the 3d of September, 1651. After fighting several hours, the King's troops were at last repulsed, and obliged to retire into the city. The enemy beginning to enter it, all the cavalry fled, abandoning the infantry, who were all killed or taken. The King himself was obliged to go off through *St. Martin's* gate, and very narrowly escaped being taken prisoner.

Q. What became afterwards of King *Charles*?

A. He resolved to withdraw into *France*, and for that purpose confided in a faithful guide, who caused him to disguise himself in a peasant's dress, and led him through bye-ways. In this forlorn condition he spent a whole day on a tufted oak at *Boscobel*, in *Staffordshire*, not far from the road; where he saw pass under the trees, persons who were speaking of him, some of whom wished he might fall into their hands. His Majesty never travelled, except in the night, his guide concealing him, in the day-time, in cottages, where he was not known, and fed upon little else but milk.

Q. Did he find an opportunity to escape at last?

A. After having undergone, during two months, great fatigues, crossed a great part of the kingdom (from *Worcester* to the coast of *Sussex*) and avoided a numberless multitude of dangers, he arrived happily in *Normandy*, the 22d of October, 1651.

Q. Was *England*, during this interval, engaged in no foreign wars?

A. Yes; with the *United Provinces*. And mighty battles were fought between the fleets of the commonwealths of *England* and *Holland*, in 1652.

Q. Did *Oliver* take advantage of the ruin of King *Charles's* party?

A. Having quelled, in a short time, the tumults that broke out in *England* and *Scotland*, he usurped the supreme authority;

182 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

authority; when keeping the army on foot, he put down the parliament, the 20th of *April*; and appointed new persons (known by the name of *Barebone's* parliament) manage the administration; but they soon after resigned that power, he caused himself to be proclaimed Protector of the kingdoms of *England, Scotland, and Ireland*, 16th of *December*, 1653.

OLIVER CROMWELL, Protector.

From 1653 to 1658.

Q. HOW did *Oliver* conduct himself in his administration?

A. He assumed a greater authority than ever any *English* Monarch had done; and having a strong army, which he kept still on foot, and a considerable naval force (both at his disposal) he governed the parliament (who confirmed him in the Protectorship, anno 1657) with a despotic sway, and awed the most rebellious spirits into submission. A conspiracy was formed against his person by *Gerard and Vowel*; but this being unsuccessful, only gave him an opportunity of ruling in the most arbitrary manner.

Q. What actions did he perform in the beginning of his protectorship?

A. He concluded a peace with the *United Provinces* the treaty whereof was signed the 5th of *April*, 1654. The *Dutch* could not obtain it, before they had obliged themselves to pay 300,000 *l.* for the damages done to them to the *English* for above thirty years past. The ships paid the *English* commonwealth the same honours as they had done their Monarchs. They abandoned *Charles II.* and engaged themselves not to receive any persons who should be banished from *England*.

Q. Did not the *French* sue for *Oliver's* friendship?

A. Yes.

A. Yes; notwithstanding that the *English* fleet, in 1652, had not scrupled to attack that of *France*, when sailing to the succour of *Dunkirk*, then besieged by the *Spaniards*, and which they took the same year: notwithstanding this affront, the *French* sought his friendship; and peace was accordingly proclaimed in *London*, the 23d of *October*, 1655.

Q. Was there a harmony between *Oliver* and *Spain*?

A. The King of *Spain* had shewn the utmost partiality to the parliament. Nevertheless, *Oliver* was no sooner Protector, than he sent admiral *Pen*, the 24th of *December*, 1654, to made a descent on the Island of *Hispaniola*, but which *Venables* rendered unsuccessful. From thence they failed to *Jamaica*, and took it with little difficulty, the 16th of *May*, 1655. Some time after, *Blake* and *Montague* took, near *Cales*, two *Spanish* ships richly laden, and sunk others. *Blake* burnt six *Spanish* galleons in the island of *Teneriff*; but this admiral dying on board his ship, when returning to *England*, *Oliver* buried him with great funeral pomp, and caused his remains to be solemnly deposited in *Henry the Seventh's Chapel* in *Westminster-abbey*.

Q. Did *Oliver* perform any other important action?

A. He concluded a league with *France* against *Spain*, in 1656, when the confederate army having taken *Dunkirk* and *Mardyke*, they were both put into *Oliver's* hands.

Q. Did he give any other marks of his great power and authority?

A. *Don Pantaleon Sa*, knight of *Malta*, and brother to the *Portuguese* ambassador, having committed a murder, *Oliver* caused him to be beheaded. *Oliver* had forced the ambassador to deliver him up. This action had made a great noise, and heavy complaints broke out, upon that account, at *Lisbon*; but as the *Portuguese* were not then in a condition to revenge themselves, a peace was concluded, in 1656.

Q. What have you to say farther concerning the Protector?

A. After having established his authority upon the ruins of the parliament, the members whereof were merely his creatures, and made the protectorate hereditary in his family; and after refusing the crown, which the same parliament

parliament offered him, he died of a tertian ague, the 3d of September, 1658.

Q. Describe the qualities of *Oliver*?

A. It is evident, from what has been related concerning him, that he was a renowned warrior, a great politician, a man of the most consummate prudence, and possessed the art of making himself both dreaded and respected. He rendered himself equally the terror of *France*, *Spain*, and of the *United Provinces*. These three powers sought so eagerly for his friendship, that the several steps taken by them, in order to obtain it, were next to grovelling. *Charles Gustavus*, King of *Sweden*, thought it an honour to be his ally and particular friend. The royalists, on the other hand, charge *Oliver* with having an unbounded ambition; with being dreadfully cruel, and as great an hypocrite as ever lived.

Q. How many sons did he leave behind him?

A. Two; the eldest whereof (*Richard*) was incapable of supporting the exalted station to which his father had raised him. The second, named *Henry*, was a man fit both for the cabinet and field; the darling of the soldiery and the people. *Oliver* had made him governor of *Ireland*, after recalling *Fleetwood*, whom he appointed lieutenant-general in the room of *Lambert*; *Oliver* depriving the latter of all employments, from a suspicion of his being one of the chief contrivers of a plot formed against him. *Henry* was in *Ireland* at the time of his father's death. *Oliver*, in the latter days of his illness, had nominated his son *Richard* his successor.

Q. How many daughters had the Protector?

A. Four, viz. *Bridget*, married first to *Henry Ireton*, and afterwards to lieutenant-general *Fleetwood*; *Elizabeth*, his best beloved, married to Mr. *Claypole*; *Mary*, to the lord viscount *Falconbridge*; and *Frances*, the youngest, first to Mr. *Rich*, and afterwards to Sir *John Russell*.

Q. Of what family was *Oliver* descended?

A. From the *Cromwells*, or *Williams*, a *Welsh* family; one of whom married a sister of lord *Cromwell*, King *Henry VIIIth's* vicar-general in spirituals; whose son, *Richard Williams*, taking the name of *Cromwell*, transmitted it to his posterity. *Oliver* was born at *Huntingdon*,
April

1659. RICHARD CROMWELL. 185

April 25, 1599. His mother was niece to Sir *Robert Stuart*, of the *Isle of Fly*, and his wife *Elizabeth*, was daughter of Sir *James Boucher*. *Oliver* had studied at *Sidney-College* in *Cambridge*. We are told that there was little remarkable in his education; and it is not known how this extraordinary man conducted himself, till he was about thirty-five years old. His first post in the army was that of a captain of a troop of horse; whence he rose to be general of all the forces of the parliament, either raised or to be raised. His funeral was solemnized with extraordinary magnificence. After all the ceremonies observed in the interment of our Kings, his corpse was deposited in *Henry the Seventh's* chapel, among those of the *English Monarchs*. But some imagine, that it was either sunk in the *Thames*, or buried in *Naseby-field*.

RICHARD CROMWELL, *Second Protector.*

2. WHAT were the most remarkable transactions under the administration of *Richard*?

A. He was proclaimed Protector, *September 4*, without opposition; but a little after, the chief commanders of the army resolving to get the sovereign authority into their own hands; and being very well beloved by the officers and soldiers, they presented a petition, whereby they desired to have the power of electing their own general. This *Richard* absolutely refused, and summoning a parliament, it met the 27th of *January, 1658-9*.

2. What was done therein?

A. Nothing; and *Richard* having discovered, on this occasion, some marks of weakness, dissolved it by order of the officers of the army, who absolutely required this of him;

him; they being highly incensed at the prohibition made by this assembly, *viz.* that there should be no council of war during its sitting. This parliament being dissolved, *Richard* was considered as a mere cypher, though he still preserved the title of Protector. The COUNCIL OF OFFICERS then seized upon the government; and after a short ANARCHY, elected *Charles Fleetwood* for their general, brought *Lambert*, a man of unbounded ambition, in again; and restored the LONG PARLIAMENT dissolved by *Oliver*, in 1653.

Q. Did this assembly enjoy more authority than the former?

A. They resolved to abolish the Protectorate, and to depose *Richard*, who did not presume to make the least resistance, but quietly offered to resign his power upon their first demanding it, upon condition that they should pay his debts, and assign him an income sufficient to live with honour. *Henry* his brother submitted peaceably to the orders of the parliament; tho' he probably might (had he pleased) have given the new governors a great deal of trouble, he being universally beloved. All historians in general give him an extreme good character.

Q. In what condition was *England* at that time?

A. It was divided into three parties; that of the Parliament or Commonwealth; that of *Lambert*, or of the Army; and that of the Royalists, who did not unite till such time as general *Monk* had put himself at their head, waiting only for an opportunity to declare for their sovereign.

Q. Did the parliament preserve their authority?

A. Yes; for some time, till *Fleetwood* and *Lambert* obliged them to quit their seats; upon which a COMMITTEE OF SAFETY, to whom they remitted the administration of affairs, was constituted (the 26th of *October*) to carry on a kind of government.

Q. What was done by it?

A. This committee, consisting of twenty-three persons, was very much opposed; and the former parliament, which had been dissolved in a forcible manner, seeing the whole authority in the hands of the officers, endeavoured

ed to draw over *Monk*, governor of *Scotland*, to side with them.

Q. What was the result of these several cabals?

A. General *Monk*, whose design was to restore the King, took advantage of this opportunity, and declared in favour of the parliament. He afterwards seized on some of the frontier towns, whilst his army was assembling. The governor of *Portsmouth*, and the army following the example of *Monk*, seized *Lambert*, who was sent prisoner to the *Tower*; so that the RUMP PARLIAMENT (as it was called) met again, the 26th of *December*, 1659.

Q. Did not this revolution divert general *Monk* from his design?

A. No; he made his aiding of the parliament a pretence for reducing his army to obedience; and then marched to *London*, whose inhabitants he won. He afterwards restored the parliament that had been secluded in 1648; which in a few days dissolved itself, after having summoned (for *April* the 25th following) a free parliament in order to restore the King.

Q. Was not general *Monk* traversed in his views?

A. *Lambert*, who had escaped out of the *Tower*, where he was prisoner, put himself at the head of a few troops; but was taken prisoner by colonel *Ingoldby*; so that general *Monk* was not disappointed in his design.

Q. In what manner did he execute it?

A. When all things were ripe for execution, he sent the King information thereof, and besought him to depute some person to the parliament, to determine their resolutions.

Q. What measures did the King take?

A. He sent Sir *John Granville* to *London*, with a letter directed to the parliament, and another to general *Monk*, both which were received with joy; and accordingly it was resolved, that the parliament should send some of their members to invite his Majesty to return; upon which he was proclaimed King of *Great-Britain*, the 8th of *May*, 1660.

Q. Where was *Charles* at that time?

A. A

188 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. At *Breda* in *Holland*, whither the members went wait upon him: The King embarked at the *Hague*, & *Wednesday* the 23d of *May*, landed at *Dover* on *Friday* with the duke of *York*, the duke of *Gloucester*, and a great number of noblemen and gentlemen. His majesty took coach immediately upon his landing; but about two miles from *Dover* he got on horseback, his brothers riding on his right hand, and general *Monk* on his left; after which they came to *Canterbury*, where the very next day the King invested general *Monk* with the order of the garter. On *Monday* following his Majesty came to *Rochester*, and from thence to *Black-beath*; the army being drawn up in *St. George's Fields*. The lord-mayor delivered the sword to his Majesty; after which he was conducted through *London* (*May 29th*, being his birth-day) to his royal palace at *Whitehall*, with the utmost joy and magnificence; the nation being now as desirous of restoring the regal power, as before of extirpating it.

CHARLES II. XLVIth King of England, and Third of Great-Britain.

From 1660 to 1685.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperor.</i>	
ALEXANDER VII.	1655	LEOPOLD	1658
CLEMENT IX.	1667		
CLEMENT X.	1670	<i>King of France.</i>	
INNOCENT XI.	1676	LEWIS XIV.	1643

2. WHEN was this prince crowned?

A. The 23d of *April* 1661, being *St. George's day*.

2. What was his character?

A. He was liberal even to prodigality; extremely affable; and so easy in conversation, that he seemed desirous

of doing good to all mankind. To these was added, a brightly and witty genius, and a wonderful conception. He understood the interest of his kingdom better than any of his ministers. During his exile, he had applied himself to the study of physics and mathematics; and particularly the building of ships, in which he had attained to a great proficiency. These qualities would have enabled him to govern his dominions, in such a manner as might have been glorious to himself, and advantageous to his subjects, and made him an arbiter of *Europe*; but he was too great a lover of ease. He is justly blamed for having had too great an attachment to the fair sex.

Q. What did *Charles* do upon his first ascending the throne?

A. He passed an act of indemnity, out of which forty-nine of the late King's judges were excepted, and sentenced to die. Ten only of these were executed; the rest being reserved for other punishments, as imprisonment, banishment, and confiscation of their estates.

Q. What did he farther?

A. He repealed all the laws enacted in favour of a popular government; rewarded those who had done him any considerable service; restored the episcopal clergy to their benefices, of which *Oliver* had deprived them, for the sake of bestowing them upon the Presbyterians: And, in a word, settled things upon the foot on which they stood before the year 1640.

Q. Had he any wars during his reign?

A. In 1664, he waged war against *Holland*. With regard to the reasons of it, *Charles* never alledged any but general ones, except only the taking of two *British* ships in the *East-Indies*; and to recover which, the *States-General* had agreed that the *English* should go to law.

Q. Did any thing remarkable happen during this war?

A. Several naval battles were fought, the first whereof was a very bloody one; the duke of *York* who commanded the *English* fleet, giving the most signal tokens of an intrepid courage, on this occasion, and triumphing over the *Dutch*. This event happened the 3d of *June* 1665.

Q. Did

190 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Did the *Dutch* sustain great loss in this engagement?

A. *Opdam*, their admiral, lost his life, together with his ship: nineteen others were either taken, burnt or sunk, with about 6000 men; and some affirm, that the whole *Dutch* fleet would have been destroyed, had not *Brouncker* prevented the *English* from crowding all the sail they could in order to pursue the enemy, while the duke was absent, though he had given strict orders for that purpose, and before his lying down.

Q. Had the *English* as good success in the other battles?

A. There were several vigorous engagements between the two nations, but none of them decisive, till that fought off *Sandwich*, wherein *Ruyter* behaved with the utmost bravery. The *Dutch*, in *June*, 1677, sailed up the *Medway*, and burnt many of our ships at *Chatham*. However, the King and the *Dutch* being equally desirous of peace, it was concluded a little after.

Q. Did not a dreadful plague happen in *London*, 1665?

A. Yes; and swept away, in one year, 67,576 persons, and the year following a raging fire broke out, which consumed 13,200 houses, besides 89 churches, &c. People talked very variously with regard to the causes of the fire.

Q. Where was the peace concluded between *England* and *Holland*?

A. At *Breda*; and proclaimed in *London*, and at *Hague*, the 24th of *August*, 1667; after which the same treaty called the *Triple Alliance*, was stipulated between the *English*, the *Swedes*, and the *Dutch*.

Q. What was the motive of this alliance?

A. As *Lewis XIV.* had seized upon several places in the *Spanish Netherlands*, and plainly shewed that he aspired to universal monarchy; it was the interest of all the other powers of *Europe* to set bounds to his ambition. This circumstance engaged the *Dutch* to enter into a league with the Kings of *England* and *Sweden*; and it was concluded accordingly at the *Hague*, in 1668.

Q.

Q. Did King *Charles* reap any advantage by this peace?

A. It gave him an opportunity to quiet the minds of his people, and make them acquiesce with the declaration he published for liberty of conscience, *March 15, 1672*; a declaration calculated principally in favour of the *Roman Catholics*; but the King was obliged to annul it about the beginning of the year 1673.

Q. Was the alliance with *Holland* lasting?

A. 'Till *March 28, 1672*, when his Majesty declared war against the States General, upon very slight pretences. *Lewis XIV.* did the like the very same day, and the bishop of *Munster* a month after. The elector of *Cologne* joined with *France*; so that *Holland* was invaded by four powers at once.

Q. What was the result of this war?

A. The *English* fleet, commanded by the duke of *York*, having joined that of *France* (whereof count *d'Estrees* was admiral) engaged *Ruyter*, at *Solbay*. The loss was pretty equal on both sides, and both ascribed to themselves the victory. The year after, three other naval engagements were fought, but neither side triumphed.

Q. What was the success of the war at land?

A. The King of *France*, aided by the elector of *Cologne*, marched at the head of his troops, took several of the principal cities in *Holland*, and advanced as far as *Utrecht*; whilst the bishop of *Munster*, at the same time laid waste the province of *Over-Issel*, and attacked those of *Friesland* and *Groningen*; so that the *Dutch* had only the two provinces of *Holland* and *Zealand* left. But the *Dutch* afterwards checked the conquests of *Lewis*, and *Spain* declaring war against that monarch, he was forced to restore all he had conquered in the *United Provinces*, *Maastricht* and *Grave* excepted; upon which a peace was concluded the 28th of *February, 1674*.

Q. Were the *English* satisfied with the peace?

A. Altho' *Lewis XIV.* had accepted of King *Charles*, as mediator of a general peace, nevertheless the *English* did all that lay in their power to oblige their sovereign to declare war against *France*; and presented several addresses to him for that purpose, in the parliament held anno 1677.

Q. With

arriving at London about the end of the campaign
same year; and having, on the 4th of November,
the eldest daughter of the duke of York, that p
naged matters so well with King Charles, that he
with him to consent to join in a defensive leagu
the French, anno 1678.

Q. What was the result of this confederacy?

A. It came to nothing; notwithstanding the
raised an army of 30,000 men, as tho' he really
to carry on the war. The Dutch seeing that Char
thoughts of assisting them, concluded with Lewis
treaty of Nimeguen, on the last day of June, 167

Q. How did King Charles employ himself d
peace?

A. In opposing the Commons, who passed se
against the Roman Catholics, and also endeavou
clude the duke of York from the succession.

Q. In favour of whom were all these co
raised?

A. Of James duke of Monmouth, a natural so
Charles; though the partizans of that nobleman
him to be legitimate.

Q. By whom was this bold motion made?

A. By the house of commons, who, after severa
passed a bill (by a great majority of voices) for
the duke of York. But the bill being sent up to

A. He openly professed the *Romish* religion; and their hatred to it being heightened by the discovery of a plot in 1678, hatched by the *Roman* catholics, in which the duke was concerned, (if the deposition of *Bedloe* on his death-bed to the lord-chief justice *North*, may be credited) for this reason the commons endeavoured to exclude him the succession.

Q. Was not a Protestant plot said to be carried on?

A. Yes; a plot against the King and the duke of *York*. 'Tis pretended that by this conspiracy, called the *Rye-house* plot, (from a house of that name near *Hodsdon* in *Hertfordshire*) the conspirators had resolved to kill the King and the duke of *York*, in their return from *Newmarket*. We are farther told, that the conspirators missed putting it in execution, by a fire breaking out at *Newmarket*, in 1683, which obliged his Majesty to return back sooner than he intended. Be this as it will, several being accused of having engaged in it, suffered death; and among the rest lord *Russell*. The earl of *Essex* was found with his throat cut in the *Tower*. The duke of *Monmouth*, who also had been impeached, was in disgrace some time, but afterwards obtained his pardon. The earl of *Shaftsbury* fled to *Holland*, and there ended his days.

Q. Give some account of the plot carried on by the Papists.

A. One *Titus Oates*, who had turned *Roman* Catholic, and been admitted among the *Jesuits*, accused those crafty fathers of having conspired against the King's life, and the Protestant religion. He farther affirmed, that the Pope, the King of *France*, the duke of *York*, and several of the nobility were accomplices therein; and that *Thomas White*, or *Whitebread*, provincial of the *Jesuits* in *England*, was at the head of this conspiracy.

Q. What followed these impeachments?

A. The King was very negligent in this affair; but on his refusal to pursue it, the parliament heard *Oates* and *Bedloe*; and imprisoned many *Roman* Catholics, who were condemned and executed. Among them were several *Jesuits*; and *Coleman*, secretary to the duke of *York*.

Q. Were these the only commotions that happened in King *Charles's* reign?

A. Most

without a parliament; obliged the citizens of *London* submit implicitly to his will, and deprived them of privileges.

Q. When did his Majesty die?

A. The sixth of *February*, 1684-5, aged fifty-four after having reigned near twenty-five since the restoration. And though he openly professed the Protestant religion nevertheless died (according to several authors) a Catholic.

Q. Was he ever married?

A. Yes; *May 21*, 1662, he espoused *Catharine* daughter of *Don Juan IV. King of Portugal*. That prince for her portion, two millions of crusades, or about 300 sterling, the city of *Tangier*, and the isle of *Bombay East-Indies*. *Catharine* was born at *Villa Viciosa*, the 11th of *November*, 1638.

Q. Did *Charles* leave any children?

A. Yes; several of both sexes, but all illegitimate.

Q. Pray give an account of them?

A. By *Mrs. Lucy Walters* (or *Barlow*) he had *Scot*, afterwards created duke of *Monmouth*: by *Elizabeth* countess *Shannon*, *Charlotte-Jemima*, *Henrietta*. And by *Mrs. Catharine Pegge*, *Charles Fitz-Charles*, commonly called *Don Carlos*, created earl of *Plymouth*: by *Barbara* duchess of *Cleveland*, *Charles Fitz-Roy*, created duke of *Gloucester*.

was there not some suspicion, according to certain that the King had been poisoned?

ts; for when his body was opened, there was not icient allowed for making exact observation on his and bowels. In the next place we are told, that a rs after his Majesty's death, his body emitted so a smell, that the persons present could hardly bear ; a circumstance very extraordinary in one of so und vigorous a constitution as the King's, and which indication of an apoplexy. However I must ob- at few princes are snatched away suddenly, but utely the world is apt to ascribe their death to foul pecially if the time and manner of it happen to sed with unusual circumstances.

That other remarkable particulars happened in this

he bodies of *Oliver*, *Bradshaw*, &c. were taken eir graves and hung up at *Tyburn*. In 1660, the ociety was founded. One *Blood* stole the crown, er and the globe, which are kept in the *Tower*, but ed in the fact. In 1683, was a violent frost in ; and the year before King *Charles* received two dors, one from the King of *Fex* and *Morocco*, and r from the King of *Bantam*.

**JAMES II. XLVIIth King of England, and
Fourth of Great-Britain.**

From 1685 to 1688.

<i>Pope.</i>		<i>King of France.</i>	
INNOCENT XI.	1676		
<i>Emperor.</i>		LEWIS XIV.	16
LEOPOLD	1658		

2. **W**HO succeeded King *Charles II*?

A. The duke of *York* his brother, called *James*, the Second of *England*, and Seventh of *Scotland*. This prince was born at *St. James's*, *October* the 14 1633; proclaimed King the 6th of *February*, 1685; crowned the 23d of *April* 1685. Few monarchs have ascended the throne with greater acclamations of the people than *James*.

2. Did not he enjoy some considerable post under King his brother?

A. Yes; that of lord high admiral of *England*, in which capacity he had commanded the *English* fleet during *Dutch* wars.

2. What did *James* in the opening of his reign?

A. He summoned two parliaments, the one to meet *England*, the other in *Scotland*, who granted him all his demands; that of *Scotland* annexing the duties of the excise to the crown for ever; and giving a yearly subsidy 260,000*l.* sterling. The *English* parliament granted an annual revenue of above 2,000,000*l.* sterling. *9* *Oates*, and *Thomas Dangerfield* were cruelly whipt, on account of their depositions and discoveries with regard to the *Papish* and *Meal-tub* plots; and the latter lost his head on that occasion.

Q. Did not a faction endeavour to ruffle these happy beginnings?

A. James duke of Monmouth, natural son to the late King, returning from the *Low-Countries*, whither he had been banished; landed at, and was received in the little town of *Lyme* in *Dorsetshire*, the 11th of *June*, 1685, at the head of eighty men only.

Q. What declaration did that nobleman publish, in justification of his conduct?

A. That the sole motive of his taking up arms, was to maintain the Protestant religion, which King James (whom he styled only duke of York) intended to extirpate. The duke of Monmouth declared that his mother had been lawfully married to King Charles II.

Q. Did he succeed in his rash enterprize?

A. The duke advanced to *Axminster*, and from thence to *Taunton*, where he caused himself to be proclaimed King, by the stile and title of James II. He again marched out, and came near to *Bridgewater*, where the King's forces, commanded by the earl of *Fewerham*, coming up with him, he was defeated. The duke two days after the battle, was found in a ditch, and covered over with fern (in order to conceal himself) and having only some peascods in his pocket, which probably had been his only food during two days. Being taken prisoner, he was carried to the *Tower*.

Q. What befel him afterwards?

A. The King being of opinion, that it would be necessary for him to sacrifice the duke to his security, he himself gave orders for his execution. That nobleman, upon his trial, was not allowed the privilege of being tried by the common forms of law. He lost his head the 15th of *July*, 1685.

Q. Was he the only person who had taken up arms against the King?

A. The earl of *Argyle*, sailing from *Holland*, landed the 10th of *May*, in *Scotland*, which kingdom he imagined would rise in his favour; but he was soon abandoned universally, and being taken, lost his head, at *Edinburgh*, the 10th of *June* of the same year.

Q. Did the execution end here?

A. No;

A. No; and those that followed had been as bad had been known in any age, if we consider the poor victims to do mischief. The first who the bloody lord chief justice *Jefferies* (he being sent with a special commission of Oyer and Term *Alicia* lady *Liste*, a gentlewoman above eighty and widow of the lord *Liste*, one of the judges of the bench) was tried for concealing Mr. *Hicks*, a Presbyterian minister of the duke of *Monmouth's* party, and *Ricshorp*; (the latter being a foreigner, and the former a native) when the jury brought her in three times *guilty*; however, at last, *Jefferies's* threats prevailed that she was found guilty and beheaded. But to descend to particulars, *Jefferies* caused 29 to be executed at *Dorchester*; 80 at *Exeter*; and several in other places, condemning above 500 persons, whereof 239 (according to the most modest calculation) were executed; and stakes set up in the principal places and roads about the country, to the great annoyance of passengers. *Elizabeth Gaunt* was burnt for having assisted *Monmouth's* adherents in making his escape. I omit, to tire the reader, a great many other barbarous crimes committed by him.

2. Was he the only instrument in these barbarous crimes?

A. Colonel *Kirk* likewise played the butcher as to the miserable creatures; for, coming to *Taunton*, after the defeat, he caused 90 men to be hanged there, with music playing, drums beating, and trumpets sounding in sport at their execution. But another action of his by this *Kirk* is almost incredible. A young woman, falling at his feet, and interceding for her life, he persuaded her to prostitute herself to him on this condition, that her petition should be granted. However, after he had satiated his brutal lust, his shocking cruelty to take the young woman to the gallows whence she saw her brother hanging on the scaffold at the house where he quartered. 'Tis affirmed, that the sight had so strong an effect on the ill-fated woman that she ran distracted.

2. What execution made the most noise?

A. That of alderman *Cornish*, sheriff of *London*, a gentleman very well beloved, who, in *October*, was committed to *Newgate*, and a week after tried upon an indictment of high-treason; for having conspired against the life of King *Charles II.* together with lord *Russel*, &c. in the *Rye-house* plot; and though there appeared manifest contradictions in the depositions of the evidences, he nevertheless was condemned and executed as a traitor, the 23d of *October*, 1685. Mr. *Bateman*, a very eminent surgeon, was also executed for treason.

Q. What steps did King *James* take, in order to establish the *Remiss* religion?

A. He attempted, at one and the same time, two equally difficult things. The first was, the setting himself above the laws; and the second, the changing of the established religion. For this purpose, he dispensed with several of his officers and counsellors from complying with the *Test-Act*. After this, a set of judges, corrupted by *James*, gave it as their opinion, that his Majesty could dispense with the penal laws in cases of necessity; and that he himself was the only judge of that necessity. To this resolution King *James* chiefly owed his misfortunes.

Q. What other measures did he take to introduce and settle Popery?

A. He sent a circular letter to the bishops, with an order, prohibiting the inferior clergy from preaching upon controverted points of divinity; however, some of them would not comply with that command. Dr. *Sharp* (in particular) rector of *St. Giles's*, and afterwards archbishop of *York*, expatiated on some points of controversy; which being told the King, he was very urgent with the bishop of *London* to suspend the Doctor.

Q. Did the prelate gratify his Majesty's desire?

A. He refused to obey the orders sent him by the King, who cited him to appear before the new ecclesiastical commission, composed of bishops and laymen; the lord-chancellor *Jefferies* being one of the judges of this court.

Q. What sentence was pronounced by it?

A. The bishop was suspended from the function and execution of his episcopal office, and from all ecclesiastical jurisdiction, during his Majesty's pleasure. Dr. *Sharp* was
like-

likewise suspended. Mr. *Johnston*, a clergyman, dressed a writing to the army, was pillory'd, whipt, and sentenced to pay 500 marks. The King altered the statutes of the two universities of *Cambridge*.

Q. Did *James* stop here?

A. He, for the better bringing in of Popery, entertained a resolution of granting liberty of conscience, and, for this purpose, published a declaration, which he first sent into *Scotland*, where it was unanimously by the council, and promulgated in that kingdom.

Q. What reception did it meet with in *England*?

A. The privy-council approved of this declaration, which was almost the same with that published in *Scotland*; except that the King expressed himself in much more moderate terms, with regard to his power.

Q. How was this declaration received by the people?

A. As it seemed calculated in favour of Dissenters and other denominations, the several sectaries in *England* received it with the highest testimonies of joy, and thanked him for it in addresses. In a word, all parties were satisfied with it, except the members of the Church of *England*.

Q. Could his Majesty prevail with the parliament to repeal the penal laws and test?

A. Although he used his utmost endeavours to that effect, he nevertheless found it impossible to effect it, which occasioned him to dissolve it; but he had reason to be satisfied with it upon all

Q. What effect had the second declaration for liberty of conscience?

A. *Sancti* archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the bishops of *St. Asaph*, *Ely*, *Chichester*, *Bath* and *Wells*, *Peterborough*, and *Bristol*, refusing to order this declaration to be read in the several churches of their dioceses, were committed prisoners to the *Tower*; but being tried in the court of *King's-bench* were acquitted.

Q. What happened during this interval?

A. The Queen was said to be delivered of a prince the 10th of *June*, 1688, on which occasion the *Romanists* triumphed, while the Protestants were astonished and terrified. His Majesty's subjects, after the birth of this prince, resolved to oppose his designs with vigour.

Q. How did they act?

A. The *Episcopalians* uniting with the *Dissenters*, resolved to set the Prince of *Orange* on the throne. In this view several noblemen went, on various pretences, very early to the *Hague*, in order to confer there with the Prince of *Orange*, who being firmly resolved to set himself at the head of this party, secured to himself the assistance of the princes his neighbours, in case *France* should attack the States-General during his absence. The Prince afterwards equipped a fleet with all possible secrecy.

Q. Could he keep this secret from taking vent?

A. Mr. *Skellion*, King *James's* envoy at the *Hague*, sent some account thereof to his sovereign; as likewise did Mr. *Verace*, of *Geneva*, by the same canal. However, no regard was paid to these letters; whether from an effect of too great a security, or from the earl of *Sunderland's* refusing to communicate them to his Majesty.

Q. How did *Lewis XIV.* behave in this conjuncture?

A. 'Tis said that he offered King *James* a fleet, and an army of 30,000 men, but that the earl of *Sunderland* prevented his accepting of this aid. Many conclude, that King *James* refused this succour, from a supposition that he should have no occasion for it.

Q. What measures did his Majesty take, at last, against the Prince of *Orange*?

A. He appointed the earl of *Feverham* general of his army, and the earl of *Dartmouth* commander of the fleet, which consisted of 60 ships, 28 whereof were of the line. He then abolished, but with regret, the ecclesiastical commission; restored to the city of *London* its ancient charter; removed all the *Romish* magistrates, and put Protestants in their places; and took off the bishop of *London*'s suspension.

Q. Did this change in the King's measures prevail with the Prince of *Orange* to lay aside his enterprize?

A. No; the latter sailed from *Holland*, accompanied by Marshal *Schemberg*, Counts *de Solmes* and *de Nassau*, Messrs. *Auverquerque* and *Bentinck*, and several other persons of quality, the 19th of *October*, 1688; with a fleet composed of 50 men of war, 25 frigates, as many fireships, and about 400 victuallers and transports. There were twelve or thirteen thousand forces on board of those ships.

Q. Was their voyage successful?

A. The whole fleet was sailed out of port, and had begun to steer its course, when a storm arose, which obliged the Prince to return back into the harbour; however, he put to sea again the 1st of *November*.

Q. Had not the King of *England* a fleet to oppose that of the Prince of *Orange*?

A. Yes; the earl of *Dartmouth*, the *English* admiral, had promised the King to intercept the enemy, but did not once shew himself; and the prince, after staying between *Calais* and *Dover* for such ships as were not come up, landed his forces at *Torbay*, the 5th of *November*, without meeting with the least opposition; upon which he immediately published several declarations.

Q. What was the purport of them?

A. The Prince of *Orange* declared therein, that he had been invited into *England* by a great number of the nobility of that kingdom; and that the sole motive of his coming was to prevent the setting up of a tyrannical power, and the ruin of the church of *England*, which would necessarily be followed by the abolition of the fundamental laws of the realm.

Q. Did

Q. Did not the *English* oppose the Prince of Orange's enterprize?

A. No; the greatest part of them justly considering him as their deliverer, persons of distinction came daily in to the Prince. The lord *Cornbury*, son to the earl of *Clarendon*, was the first officer in the army who declared against King *James*; he winning over part of his forces, at whose head he marched towards *Exeter*, which the Prince had taken a little after his landing.

Q. How did the King behave in this juncture?

A. He went to *Salisbury*, where his army then lay. The very day after his arrival (*November 19*) several of the principal officers declared, in a respectful manner, to their general, that they could not in conscience fight against the Prince of *Orange*; by which the King found, that there was no dependance on his army.

Q. How did some great persons in the King's army behave?

A. Prince *George*, the dukes of *Ormond* and *Grafton*, the lord *Churchill* (his Majesty's favourite, and afterwards the immortal duke of *Marlborough*) went over to the Prince of *Orange*; with several other persons of distinction: particularly Princess *Anne*, the King's own daughter.

Q. What measures did his Majesty take?

A. Finding there was no trusting his own army, he left it, and returned back to *London*, in order to secure that capital.

Q. What course did he take to check the progress of the enemy?

A. He assembled in *London* the few lords spiritual and temporal who were then in that city; and sent commissioners to the Prince of *Orange*, to negotiate with him; declaring that he would call a free parliament, which was appointed to meet the 15th of *January*. The King afterwards proposed, that the two armies should keep at an equal distance from *London*.

Q. How did the Prince receive this proposal?

A. Very well; after which he made some proposals to his Majesty, which the latter was going to accept, when (as is supposed) having advised with his *Romish* counsellors, they

they exhorted him to retire into *France*. They also raised so many fears in the Queen's mind, that she went to *France* with the Prince of *Wales*. *Lewis XIV.* received her, at *Versailles*, with the highest marks of affection.

Q. Did King *James* continue any time in *London*?

A. He left it in the night, between the 10th and 11th of *December*, 1688; accompanied only by Sir *Edward Hall*, Mr. *Sheldon*, and Mr. *Abbadie*, a *Frenchman*, one of the pages of the back-stairs, in order to cross over into *France*, and they went on board accordingly; but having put in to ballast the ship that was to carry them, his Majesty was seized at *Feverham* by some of the populace, who, at first used him very roughly; but the earl of *Winchelsea*, lord-lieutenant of the county, coming, he persuaded the King to return to *London*.

Q. How did the Lords, who were in *London* at this juncture, act?

A. They deputed four of their body to wait upon his Majesty, to beseech him to return to *Whitehall*; assuring him that he should be received there with all the respect due to him; and immediately his coaches were ordered to go and fetch him.

Q. Did the Lords in question obey these orders?

A. Yes: and brought back the King to *London*, into which he made his entry the 16th of *December*, about four in the afternoon. His majesty was received with such acclamations there, that one would have imagined he was returned from a signal victory.

Q. What was the Prince of *Orange* doing all this time?

A. He ordered some forces to *London*, who secured *Whitehall*; and then sent and desired his Majesty to leave that capital, and retire to *Ham*, a house belonging to the duchess of *Lauderdale*.

Q. Whither did the King go?

A. Having assured the Queen that he would follow her immediately, he desired to withdraw to *Rocheſter*, which was granted; and the same day (the 18th) the Prince of *Orange* came to *London*, when the people made bonfires for joy of his arrival, though they had done the same but two days before upon the King's entering it; so versatile is the populace.

Q. Did

Q. Did the King stay any time in *Rocheſter*?

A. No; he got privately out of his chamber the 23d of *December*; and being accompanied with only the duke of *Berwick* his natural ſon, and Meſſrs. *Sheldon* and *Abbadie*, he rode to the ſea-ſide; when embarking on board a little ſhipe, he landed ſafe at *Ambleuſe* in *France*, whence he proceeded to *St. Germain*.

INTER-REGNUM.

From *December the 25th 1688, to February the 13th following.*

Q. WHAT meaſures did the *Engliſh* take, after their King was withdrawn?

A. The peers being met, ſent an addreſs to the Prince of *Orange*, deſiring him to take the adminiſtration upon himſelf, till ſuch time as they ſhould have aſſembled the eſtates of the kingdom by the ſtile and title of the *Convention*, which was ſummoned for the 22d of *January*.

Q. Tell me the reſult of this convention?

A. The houſe of commons declared the throne vacant, by the King's abdication; but the houſe of lords were ſome time before they would aſſent to this, and required a conference with a committee of the commons, on that head: At laſt, thoſe who had the true intereſt of their country at heart prevailing, the throne was declared vacant.

Q. What farther ſteps were taken?

A. Several forms of government were propoſed; but the Prince of *Orange* giving the *Convention* to underſtand, that he would return back into *Holland*, in caſe they declared the Princeſs, his conſort, *Queen*, without allowing him to ſhare with her in the regal power; they reſolved to offer him the crown alſo.

Q. What was the final resolution of the Convention?

A. It was agreed by them, that the Prince and Princess of *Orange* should be proclaimed King and Queen jointly; and the administration of affairs vested in the hands of the Prince. Mention was made but once concerning the Prince of *Wales*; some lords having moved to have an enquiry made into his birth, which proposal was at last prudently rejected. The Princess of *Orange* arriving the 12th of *February*, 1688-9, seemed very well satisfied with the resolutions that had been taken; when she and her consort accepting of the crown, which was offered them by the two houses of Convention, were proclaimed, *February* 13, King and Queen of *Great-Britain*, by the names of *William* and *Mary*, to the inexpressible satisfaction of the judicious and unbigoted part of the nation.

Q. Was King *James* ever married?

A. Twice; first to the lady *Anne Hyde*, daughter to *Edward Hyde*, afterwards earl of *Clarendon*, and lord high-chancellor of *England*, which nuptials were not made public till 1661.

Q. Who was his second wife?

A. *Maria Josepha* of *Este*, daughter to *Alphonso* of *Este*, duke of *Modena*, by *Laurenza Mortinozzi*.

Q. Had he any children by them?

A. By his first wife he had four sons, who died in their infancy; and four daughters, two of whom only lived to the age of maturity, viz. *Mary*, born in 1662, and married anno 1678, to *William Nassau*, Prince of *Orange*, (afterwards King *William III.*) and *Anne*, born the 6th of *February*, 1664, and married the 28th of *July*, 1683, to Prince *George* of *Denmark*, son to *Frederick III.* King of *Denmark*, and *Sophia Amelia* of *Lunenburg*.

Q. How many children did his last wife bring him?

A. A son, named *Charles*; and another son (*James*) called the Prince of *Wales*, born the 10th of *June*, 1688.

Q. Were there not daughters by this second venter?

A. He had three in *England*; and after his exile in *France*, he had a fourth, born at *St. Germain*, the 18th of *June* 1692; but she did not long survive her father. He likewise had four natural children; three by Mrs. *Arabella*

bella Churchill, and one by *Catharine Sedgley*, countess of *Durchester*.*

2. When, and in what place, did King *James* die?

4. At *St. Germain*, the 6th of *September*, 1701, in the 68th year of his age.

2. What were the qualities of this prince.

4. Historians who have written with impartiality give him the following character: That he was a kind father, a tender husband, a good master, and would have been a good King, had he not been mis-led by the wicked ministers about him: That as his most bitter enemies cannot deny but that he shewed a great bravery on several occasions, when duke of *York*; so his best friends are obliged to confess, that he had more piety than resolution, when King of *England*: In a word, that the religion he professed was the source of all his misfortunes, it being highly probable, that his reign would have been propitious, had he himself been a Protestant, or his subjects *Roman Catholics*.

WILLIAM

* This lady was named *Catharine* also. She was first married to the *Earl of Anglesea*, who used her extremely ill, and thereby gave the utmost exercise to her patience; for which she was remarkable. Being divorced from that nobleman, by the unanimous consent of the House of Peers, she married *John Sheffield*, duke of *Buckinghamshire*, whose great tenderness compensated for all the injuries she had suffered under the earl of *Anglesea*. He brought the duke several children, who died young, *Edmund* excepted. After the decease of her last consort, this son formed her only joy: she taking unexpressible care of his education, and exposing herself to all the dangers of the sea, for the sake of improving it. But Heaven thought fit to deprive her of this blessing also, which struck an arrow into her breast she could never draw forth. This lady possessed many virtues, and was particularly distinguished for her affability and generosity. She had a heart could feel for the distresses of others, and a spirit to relieve them with magnificence. She did not think her high station separated her from the rest of mankind, but looked upon herself as sent into the world to do them all the good offices in her power. In foreign courts she did honour to her native country; and, at home, was the light of all who approached her: and if she became less conspicuous, as drew nearer to her end, she ascribed to the great weight of her sorrows, which pressed it, to the inconsolable grief of all her sincere friends, who being some who only wore the appearance of such.—The humane reader is not to be displeased at this small tribute of gratitude (drawn from the life) by the author to that lady's memory, for which he shall ever retain the best veneration; and especially as it cannot be suspected of flattery, being nothing either to hope or fear from her successors.

And Fifth of Great-Britain.

From 1688 to 1701-2.

<i>Popes.</i>		<i>Emperor.</i>
INNOCENT XI.	1676	LEOPOLD
ALEXANDER VIII.	1689	King of France
INNOCENT XII.	1691	LEWIS XIV.

2. **W**HEN were King *William* and Queen *Mary* crowned?

A. The 11th of *April*, 1688, in *Westminster-abbey* with the usual magnificence.

2. Did *Ireland* submit?

A. The earl of *Tyrconnel* maintained the greater part of it for King *James*. King *William's* party prevailed in the north, and seized the towns of *Kilmore*, *Cobham*, *Billings*, and *Londonderry*. King *James* landed at

cated monarch not being able to bring him to an engagement during the whole summer, marched to *Dublin*, to winter there.

Q. Had King *James* better success the following year?

A. No: King *William*, accompanied by Prince *George*, the duke of *Ormond*, and several other noblemen, crossed into *Ireland*, and arrived there the 14th of *June*, 1690; when joining duke *Schomberg*, he marched towards *Dublin* with 36,000 men and 60 pieces of cannon.

Q. Did King *James* suffer the rival monarch to get the start of him?

A. The former, with above 25,000 men and 12 pieces of cannon, advanced to meet King *William*, and resolved to fight him at the pass of the *Boyne*. Accordingly both armies engaged the first of *July*, 1690.

Q. What was the success thereof?

A. King *James* had ordered his soldiers to fall upon the troops that had passed a ford at *Slane-bridge*; during which the *Irish* disputed another pass at *Old-bridge*, with the brave duke of *Schomberg*, who there lost his life, after having acquired immortal glory; but as the order was not observed soon enough, the right wing was broke, spite of the great bravery of the duke of *Berwick*, of chevalier *de Hoquincourt*, (who then lost his life) and of *Hamilton*, who was taken prisoner. In this battle King *James* lost 1500 men, and King *William* about 500. After this defeat, King *James* retired to *Dublin*, where staying but one day, he proceeded to *Waterford*, whence he sailed for *France*. King *William* then laid siege to *Limerick*; but being obliged to raise it, returned to *England*, the 6th of *September*.

Q. What happened next?

A. The year following (1691) the King of *France* sent a fresh body of forces into *Ireland*, which joining those of the late King, formed one body. Several battles were fought, but with ill success on King *James's* side; and in that of *Agbrim*, (*July* 12th) St. *Ruth*, the *French* general who commanded the army, was killed; after which the *English* general, (of whom *Ginkle* was the chief) took all the strong holds, and even *Limerick*, where *Tyrconnel* was lately dead) which surrendered upon very honourable

210 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

terms, the 3d of *October*, 1691; and this was the last fort made by King *James*.

Q. Did the *Scots* acknowledge them also for their sovereigns?

A. They were proclaimed King and Queen in that kingdom the 11th of *April*; and three noblemen being sent to *London* to present them with the crown, and administer the coronation oath; this was done accordingly at *Whitehall*, the 11th of *May*, 1689.

Q. Were King *William* and Queen *Mary* engaged in other wars?

A. As the King of *France* exercised all manner of hostilities upon the *English*, upon pretence of assisting King *James*; not to mention that *England*, by the treaty of *Nimeguen*, was obliged to take up arms against any power who should infringe it; King *William*, by a manifest published the 7th of *May*, 1689, declared war against the *French*; these having before declared it against the Emperor and the United Provinces.

Q. Did *England* continue undisturbed during his Majesty's absence in *Ireland*?

A. No; a horrid conspiracy was carried on in *London* and other parts of the kingdom; but was happily discovered by the wisdom and activity of the Queen. The *French* fleet appeared upon the coast, in order to aid the conspirators; but though they had a strong faction, her Majesty took such prudent measures, that the enemies were repulsed. However, the *French* beat the confederated *English* and *Dutch* fleets, the 30th of *June*.

Q. Did not the news of this plot hasten the King's return into *England*?

A. Knowing himself secure in the Queen's conduct and vigilance, he ended the campaign, and did not return to *London* till the 11th of *September*.

Q. What happened in *Holland*?

A. The King went thither about the middle of *January* 1691; and it being then very difficult to land, his Majesty went on board a sloop, attended by the duke of *Ormond*, the earls of *Devonshire*, *Dorset*, *Portland*, &c. where he continued the whole night, exposed to the rigorous season. The ice was froze so prodigiously hard, that

that it was not without great hazard of his person his Majesty got to *Goree*; whence he set out immediately for the *Hague*, and arrived there the 19th of *January*.

Q. What reception did he meet with?

A. Though the *Dutch* were greatly surprized at his arrival, (they not having received the least notice thereof, and so were not ready to receive him with the magnificence intended) they nevertheless expressed the highest testimonies of joy, and some days after he made his public entry. The triumphal arches, and the rest of the pomp, were the least part of the solemnity; the King being received with the acclamations of the people, who gave the utmost demonstrations of their zeal and affection for him.

Q. What actions did he perform in *Flanders*?

A. His Majesty, at the opening of the campaign, put himself at the head of his forces, and those of his allies; but not having been able to bring the enemy to a battle, he returned, the 13th of *April*, into *England*, which the Queen, during his absence, had governed with her usual wisdom.

Q. What happened in 1692?

A. The King gained a famous naval victory over the *French*, the 19th of *May*; they, by their own confession, losing seventeen of their best ships, among which was the admiral. However, it is certain they lost more; not to mention that a great number of transports were burnt in the harbours.

Q. What could induce the King of *France* to hazard a battle, knowing that the consequences would be so very fatal to his kingdom, in case he lost it?

A. He depended on the success of a new conspiracy in *England*, headed by lord *Preston*, &c. he flattering himself that it would extend to the *English* fleet.

Q. Did not the King of *Great-Britain* sustain some loss in the above-mentioned campaigns?

A. His Majesty had the mortification to see *Mons* and *Namur* taken, of which his allies were the occasion, by their not furnishing him with forces sufficient to ward off a blow he saw impending. However, he reaped this advantage by it; I mean that his presence prevented the
French

French from extending their conquests; but then he had the misfortune to leave the *French* masters of the field, in the battle of *Steenkirk*, and nevertheless he came off with great honour; his Majesty disputing the victory with so much bravery, that he left his enemies no possibility of reaping any benefit by it; so that the only advantage gained by them was barely that of having fought.

Q. Was not another conspiracy carried on against him in 1692?

A. A *Frenchman*, named *Grandval*, undertook to assassinate King *William* in *Flanders*; but the horrid plot being happily discovered, and the wretch fully convicted of the same, he was sentenced to the punishment due to traitors, and executed at *Eyndenboven*, the 13th of *August*, 1692.

Q. What exploits were performed in 1693?

A. About the 18th of *July*, the battle of *Landen* was fought with a success resembling that of *Steenkirk*. The confederate forces behaved with all imaginable bravery, and King *William* signalized himself on this occasion. About the beginning of *September* following, they laid siege to *Charleroy*, which was obliged to capitulate; for the bad season making the roads impracticable, it was impossible for the army to advance to succour that city. They also took *Heidelberg*.

Q. Relate the most considerable events of the year 1694.

A. The most remarkable were the loss of the illustrious Queen *Mary*, who died of the small-pox, the 28th of *December*; and the establishment of the Bank of *England*.

Q. Give the character of that Princess.

A. A solid piety, and an uncommon goodness, adorned her soul. She had a great sweetness, accompanied with majesty; and an air of grandeur, without the least tincture of pride or affectation. Her conduct was admirable; and she entertained the sincerest affection for the King her consort, which he as kindly returned; a virtue the more worthy of applause, as it is so rarely found among the great. In fine, she paid an entire submission to the will of her Creator, of which she gave convincing proofs in her expiring

expiring moments, as she indeed had done in the whole tenor of her life. The King interred her with great magnificence.

Q. Did not her Majesty's death give a new turn to affairs?

A. No: for though the King discovered a sorrow equal to the great loss sustained by him, yet it was not possible for this to abate his courage; he crossing into *Holland*, and arriving there the 14th of *May*, 1695. He then put himself at the head of the army, as his Majesty had done in the preceding campaigns.

Q. What was the success of this campaign?

A. The *French*, reflecting how much blood it had cost them to take *Namur*, and the stratagems they had been forced to employ, thought that, after having strengthened the fortifications so much, it would be impregnable. Nevertheless King *William* laid siege to it: but as the confederate army could not hinder marshal *Boufflers* from throwing himself into it with a powerful succour, and that the garrison consisted of above 15,000 men; this, joined to the good condition of the place, caused the *French* to laugh publicly at the attempt.

Q. Had not the latter forces sufficient to raise the siege?

A. They had a stronger army commanded by marshal *Villeroi* than the besiegers; upon which they began their march, and advanced towards *Namur*, where the marquis *de Guiscard* was governor. However, they did not dare to make the least attack, though the season was not unfavourable, nor the rivers swelled with floods, so as to hinder their crossing, as had been the case two years before, when King *William* marched to its succour.

Q. How long did this siege continue?

A. The trenches were opened the 12th of *July*; the city capitulated the 4th of *August*; and the castle surrendered the 1st of *September*, N. S. Thus the King of *Great-Britain* subdued, in less than seven weeks, by the single force of his arms, one of the strongest places in the world, defended by a strong garrison, and in sight of an hundred thousand brave soldiers inured to the fatigues of war.

Q. By whom was the kingdom governed, during the King's absence?

A. By

a great number of factious persons.

Q. After what manner?

A. A fresh conspiracy (first discovered by Mess. *gras* and *de la Ru*) was carrying on, in 1694, 1695, 1696, of a more horrid nature, and more dangerous consequences, than all those hitherto set on foot, being no less than for assassinating of King *William* restoring King *James* to the throne.

Q. Who was at the head of this plot?

A. We may affirm, that it was, in one sense *James* himself, as it was concerted in his favor, that he had given out several commissions for raising arms.

Q. But was the abdicated Monarch concerned in part of it which affected King *William's* life.

A. We are very much in the dark as to that. Those who are for diving into this mystery must search out the several facts and circumstances, and thence form judgment.

Q. Relate some of these circumstances?

A. Great preparations were carried on in *France* by sea and land, but upon what design no one could say; nevertheless, when the time for putting them in execution was come, that mystery was cleared up. The *French*, who never revealed his projects, except

A. Instead of pursuing his point, as one would have naturally thought that prince should have done, had he relied upon his personal bravery, the strength of his fleet, his land forces, and the adherents he had in the kingdom, (who could not be much lessened, since not above thirty or forty persons were seized) he, I say, instead of this, waited for the event; but when the abdicated Monarch found that the King's person was out of danger, and that he should be obliged to meet his *British* Majesty again in the field, no farther mention was made of crossing into *England*; and the soldiers, with their commander, withdrew without making a single effort.

Q. Did not these several attempts against the King's life exasperate his Majesty so far, as to make him endeavour to revenge himself by force of arms, and such like just methods?

A. King *William* carried on the war with the same moderation as before; and pardoned all the traitors, except *Charnock, King, Keys, Sir John Friend, Sir William Perkins, Rockwood, Cranburn, Lowick, and Sir John Ferwick*, who were all executed.

Q. In what manner did he receive the proposals made him by the *French*?

A. As though the war had effected his kingly dignity only; and that nothing personal had happened in this mighty contest.

Q. As the peace we are speaking of redounded so much to his glory, was it not also of great advantage to him?

A. Undoubtedly, since it secured to that Monarch the possession of three kingdoms, whose sceptre he owed to the affection of his subjects, and which he had so bravely defended with his sword; not to mention that it procured him the restitution of his principality of *Orange*, claimed by hereditary right, of which he had been unjustly dispossessed.

Q. Where, and when, was this famous treaty, which gave peace to *Europe*, concluded?

A. In 1697, and signed *September 10th*, at *Ryswick*, a palace belonging to King *William*, situated between the *Hague* and *Delft*, in *Holland*; a circumstance which reflects

flects great honour on that prince? and is a man that he was considered as the arbiter of peace an

Q. Was the peace of *Europe* secured by this tr

A. King *William* reflecting, that the death of (King of *Spain*, which was supposed to be near would involve *Europe* in fresh troubles; and like as the *English* had disbanded the greatest par forces, they would have little inclination to another war; his Majesty took fresh measures, to prevent the evils which threatened *Europe*; cluded, *August* 19th, 1698, a treaty of parti *France*, with regard to the *Spanish* succession, in King should die without issue.

Q. Did the *French* punctually observe this tr the King of *Spain*'s decease?

A. No.

Q. What measures did they take?

A. As there is great room to suspect, that th tive of the *French* King's agreeing to this trea tion, was merely to amuse King *William* and *Provinces*; immediately after the King of *Spain* which happened *November* 1st, 1700, N. S. L. seized upon the whole *Spanish* monarchy, by vi last will and testament, which his ambassador in conjunction with cardinal *Portocarrero*, hac on his Catholic Majesty to make.

Q. What colour did the court of *France* gi violation of the partition-treaty?

A. The *French* ministers declared, that their had neglected the letter of the treaty, and adh spirit of it.

Q. Was King *William* satisfied with this tion?

A. He prudently concealed, for some time, h sentiment for this affront; and having formed. new alliance with *Holland* and the empire, he f to the *English* their real and genuine interests preparing to revenge himself by open force on L and to settle the balance of *Europe*, when a fal horse, near *Hampton-Court*, hastening his deat put an end to all his great and salutary designs.

hen did this Prince die ?

On the 8th of *March*, 1701-2, at *Kensington palace*, in the fifty-second year of his age, and the fourth of his reign.

Describe the person and qualities of this Monarch ?
King *William* was of a middle stature ; not well, and somewhat round-shouldered ; he had an oval light brown complexion, and a *Roman* nose ; his eyes lively and piercing, and he never looked so well on horseback ; as though nature had formed him to fight in the field. But the defects of his body were compensated by the perfections of his mind ; he being endued with a quick, ready, attentive, and penetrating general judgment ; an admirable forecast ; a strong memory, and a calm and intrepid courage. Besides *Dutch*, as his native language, he spoke *French* extremely well, and *English* and *German* tolerably ; he understood a great deal of the mathematics and fortification, but the science in which he was best skilled was the art of war. He had a great knowledge of the several interests of the princes of Europe. He was indefatigable in the field, and in the council, seldom trusting to his generals or to his secretaries, but issuing his orders verbally, and writing all dispatches of any importance with his own hand. But these virtues were not without some alloy ; he being guilty of a fault, and exerting his liberality (whenever this was necessary) in the most profuse manner. As he knew little of the sword, he knew as little how to punish ; his decisions being sometimes as ill-judged, as at other times his

War was his greatest delight, and hunting and sports were his usual diversions. He loved the company of brave men, and had a particular affection for the celebrated *Monsieur de St. Evremond*. In a word, *William* of *Orange*, and King of *Great-Britain*, was one of the best men of his age. He had declared himself, on all occasions, an enemy to tyranny and oppression ; and in preserving his own country, was the deliverer of Europe, and the defender of the liberties of Europe.

Queen ANNE, XLIXth Sovereign of Engl

And Sixth of Great-Britain :

In whose Reign the two Kingdoms were uni

From 1701-2 to 1714.

<i>Emperors.</i>		<i>Pope.</i>
LEOPOLD	1659	CLEMENT XI.
JOSEPH	1705	King of France.
CHARLES	1711	LEWIS XIV.

2. **D**ID not the death of this Prince occasion changes in *Great-Britain*, and the post affairs in *Europe* ?

A. It at first cast a great damp upon such of the as had been the late King's friends, who were disting by the name of *Whigs*, and threw the *Dutch* into t most consternation. But *Anne Stuart*, second daug King *James II.* and the illustrious consort to *George of Denmark*, succeeding King *William III.* soon dis all their fears, by her declaring that she was firm solved to carry on the same design which her pred had formed, in order for restoring the balance of in *Europe*.

2.

What was this design ?

To force the King of *France* to recall his grandson, whom he had seated on the throne of *Spain*; and to throw that realm on *Charles*, the Emperor *Leopold's* son. This was the chief motive of the grand alliance that King *William* had entered into with the Emperor and the *States-General*, anno 1701; and to which Prussia and *Portugal*, the Duke of *Savoy*, and several other princes afterwards acceded.

Did the Queen herself form this glorious resolution?

It being debated, in the privy council, whether it should be declared against *France* and *Spain*, it was decided for the affirmative by a plurality of voices.

Did not this affair meet with opposition in the council?

It consisted of two different parties (which wise men know to be frequently no more than mere names, used to impose upon mankind;) viz. the *Tories*, or friends to episcopacy; and the *Whigs*, or those of moderate temper. The former, at whose head was the Duke of *Rocheſter*, uncle to the Queen by the mother's side, and engaging in the war only as auxiliaries; but the latter, the chief of whom were the dukes of *Devonſhire* and *Marſet*, insisted that it was absolutely necessary to support the engagements of his late Majesty; and the Duke of *Marlborough*, seconded by the earl of *Pembroke*, turned the scale to turn on the *Whigs* side; upon which war was declared against *France*, the 4th of *May*, 1702.

What was the event thereof?

An almost uninterrupted series of prosperities, victories and triumphs, on the side of the allies, and particularly of the *English*, during nine years successively.

What were the most remarkable transactions in the war in 1702?

The *French* army, under the command of marshal *Mollart*, having taken the field early, invested *Keserloo*, and drove the forces of the allies to the very gates of *Meguen*; but no sooner had the earl of *Marlborough* himself at the head of the confederate army, than the

220 HISTORY of ENGLAND

French themselves were obliged to fly, and kept defensive; and were also dispossessed of the place held in the *Spanish Guelderland*, viz. *Venlo*, and *Stevenswaert*, after which the allies took and citadel of *Liege*.

Q. What were the united fleets of *England* and *France* doing in this interval?

A. The 21st of *May* her Majesty declared highness *George* Prince of *Denmark*, lord high admiral of *England* and *Ireland*. A resolution having been executed a project formed by King *William* for the taking of *Cadix*, a good number of land-forces were sent accordingly, under the duke of *Ormond*; but were owing to the misconduct of some of the commanders who bent all their thoughts on the plunder of *Mary*, or to the division which arose between *Rooke* the *English* admiral, and the general of the forces, the attempt upon *Cadix* proved abortive.

Q. What action did the fleet perform in its return to *England*?

A. The admiral being informed by Mr. *Chaplain* of the *Pembroke*, that a *French* squadron consisting of thirty men of war, under the command of *Monf. Chateau Regnault*, together with two *Spanish* galleons, richly laden, were arrived at *Cadix*, in conjunction with the duke of *Ormond*, attacked them the 12th of *October*, and took or burnt them; whereupon the *English* fleet returned home laden with the value of above a million sterling.

Q. What were the transactions in 1703?

A. The duke of *Marlborough* opened the campaign with the siege of the important town of *Bombay*, which was reduced in a few days. Afterwards the *French* behaved defensively, within the lines of *Brabant*, his Majesty's army besieged and carried the town and castle of *Huy*; being done, the *English* general proposed attacking the *French* in their lines; but that point being deemed was judged impracticable; so that the allies were obliged to end the campaign with the siege and taking of *Limburgh*.

Q. Why did not the *French* exert themselves this year in *Flanders*?

A. Their policy was to stand on the defensive, whilst their superiority in *Italy*, on the *Rhine*, and in the very heart of the empire, gave them the most signal advantages. For whilst the duke of *Marlborough* was pursuing his conquests in *Flanders*, Prince *Eugene* had gone from *Italy*, in order to solicit reinforcements at the court of *Vienna*; and the duke of *Savoy*, who had lately entered into the grand alliance, was in the utmost danger of being forced out of his dominions, had he not been immediately succoured in an almost miraculous manner, by count *Starembergh*. Count *Tallard* had made himself master of the town of *Brisac*, and retaken the strong fortrefs of *Landau*, after defeating the *German* army at *Spire*; and the elector of *Bavaria*, either from a principle of ambition or resentment, having declared in favour of *France*, had seized the imperial cities of *Ulm*, *Ratisbon*, *Augsburg*, and *Passau*; and being strongly supported by great supplies of men and money from *France*, he thereby made the whole empire tremble, and threatened to march directly to *Vienna*.

Q. What was done in this delicate juncture?

A. The Queen of *England*, in 1704, by the advice of her ministers, took the generous resolution of saving the empire; and the duke of *Marlborough*, the principal author of this grand project, having prevailed with the *States-General* to concur therein, he put himself at the head of the confederate army; marched into *Germany* with incredible speed; drove the *French* and *Bavarians* from the intrenchments which they had raised at *Schellemburg*, in order to prevent his crossing the *Danube*; took the town of *Donauwert* situated on this river; and being afterwards joined by a considerable body of forces under the command of Prince *Eugene*, these two illustrious heroes, the 13th of August, 1704, N. S. attacked the *French* and *Bavarians* at *Blenheim*, where they gained a most signal and complete victory; after which they drove the *French* out of *Germany*, reduced *Landau*, and conquered all *Bavaria*.

Q. Was the duke of *Marlborough* properly rewarded for the important services he had done the empire?

1

A. Abstracted

222 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

A. Abstracted from the principality of *Mindelbott* which the Emperor bestowed upon him; the rich trophie he brought from *Bavaria*, and the considerable present made him by several *German* princes; that great general, at his return to *England*, was honoured with the thanks and applauses of both houses of parliament; and the Queen gave him *Woodstock-park*, where she caused to be built for him, at her own expence, the spacious palace of *Blenheim*, to perpetuate to distant ages the memory of his victory. This year Sir *George Rooke*, after having taken the almost impregnable fortrefs of *Gibraltar*, the 14th of July, engaged the *French* fleet, commanded by count *de Toulouse*, off of *Malaga*, on which occasion the victory remained doubtful.

Q. Were the allies equally successful in all other parts this year?

A. Very far from it: for though *England* and *Holland* sent succours to the *Portuguese*, they yet were not able to prevent the *Spaniards* from making some little conquests; and the *French* dispossessed the duke of *Savoy* of several strong holds in *Italy*.

Q. What actions did the duke of *Marlborough* perform in 1705?

A. He first marched at the head of the best of the confederate army towards the *Moselle*, in order to execute a grand design on that side; but whether it were that the death of the Emperor *Leopold*, which happening at this juncture, retarded the preparations the *Germans* were to make; or from their usual dilatoriness, Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* having failed the *English* general, by not sending the troops, artillery, and other necessaries, which the empire had engaged to furnish for the siege of *Saar-Louis*; the duke of *Marlborough* was obliged to return with great precipitation into *Flanders*.

Q. Did not the *French* take advantage of his absence?

A. Yes, they soon recovered *Huy* and *Liege*; but whilst they were taking measures in order to prevent the duke's return to *Flanders*, that able general, by his prodigious diligence, got the start of them, drove them out of *Liege*, dispossessed them of *Huy*, and forced them to retreat within their lines, which he levelled, and thus put a great exten-

of country under contribution; and the *Dutch* frontiers were extended by taking off *Leves* and *Santuliet*; but whilst the allies were attacking the latter (a very considerable place) the *French* surprized the garrison of *Dieft*.

Q. What was done in *Germany*?

A. The sudden retreat of the duke of *Marlborough* from the *Moselle*, having elated the courage of the *French* on that side, they recovered *Triers* and *Homburgh*, and attacked the camp at *Lauterburgh*; but the *Germans*, who defended it, having gallantly opposed marshals *de Villars* and *Marfin*, till such time as Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* had drawn together troops sufficient to reinforce them; they forced the *French* from their lines, and dispossessed them of *Dresenbeim*, *Haguenau*, and other posts; and the *Germans* extended their quarters even into the enemy's country.

Q. Were the allies as successful in *Portugal*?

A. The earl of *Galway* had succeeded duke *Schomberg*, in the command of the *English* forces in that kingdom; and having, by his wisdom and vigilance, restored order to the confederate army, fortune at first proved pretty favourable to them, by their taking of *Salvaterria* and *Marvan*; and dispossessing the *Spaniards* of *Sarcas*, *Valencia*, *d'Alcantara*, and *Albuquerque*; but they failed of their main design, (the reducing of *Badajox*) by an unhappy accident that happened to the lord *Galway*, he losing his right hand; whence he was forced to leave the direction of that siege to baron *Fagel*, whom marshal *de Tesse* obliged to raise it.

Q. Did any remarkable transaction happen in other parts?

A. The most memorable event this year, was the reducing the city of *Barcelona*, and the whole province of *Catalonia*, under the power of King *Charles III*. This grand project had been formed by the Prince of *Hesse Darmstadt*; but, though this commander had been unfortunately slain in the attack of *Montjuich*, yet the earl of *Peterborough* went on with so much vigour and resolution, when he saw the ice was broke, and that he himself should reap all the glory of this enterprize; that making himself master of *Barcelona* in a few days, the whole
 L
 principality

war in *Italy*, as it exhausted them both of men and money, so that, keeping upon the defensive in all other respects, they exerted their utmost efforts in order to oppress and subvert the duke of *Savoy*; but this prince maintained himself with the most heroic bravery, and the campaign changed the face of affairs entirely.

Q. What were the chief events thereof?

A. *France*, that seldom fails of new resources, formed, in the beginning of the year, three projects; whereof the first was totally to ruin King *Philip*'s party in *Spain*; the second, to dispossess the emperor of their conquests in *Flanders*; and the third, to divert the war in *Italy*, (as was observed) by driving *Eugene* back to the *Trentin*, and forcing the duke from his capital; this being the only city left in his dominions.

Q. Did these mighty projects meet with success?

A. No; they every one miscarried: in the first, *John Leake*, arriving very seasonably to succour *Celona*; and, upon his approach, having obliged *de Toulouse* to retire with the utmost precipitation, with the *French* fleet, kept the town blocked up. King *Philip* and marshal *de Tessè*, who were conducting the siege of that place by land, were forced to retire more hastily, as the earl of *Peterborough* was be-

revolution in the *Low Countries*, where an unind series of conquests attended the confederate army; *Malines, Liere, Bruffels, Antwerp, Ghent*, and opening their gates to them. In the third place, *Eugene* having, by his great ability, removed the obstacles laid in his way; and by one of the most able marches ever known, having joined the duke; these two Princes attacked, even in their very, the *French* army commanded by the duke of and marshal *de Marfin*, with so much resolution very, that they routed them totally. This event ed the 7th of *September*, N. S. and was immed followed with the relieving of *Turin*, which havained a siege of four months, was reduced to the extremities; and, some time after, with the total on of the *French* out of all *Italy*; a bitter pill to hough they gilded it over by a treaty concluded n, by which they engaged themselves to evacuate strong holds possessed by them, in King *Philip's* in *Lombardy*.

What became of this Prince, after the fatal blow ived at *Barcelona*?

He would never have been able to return again into had the allies but made a proper advantage of the ble opportunity with which they were presented, quering the whole kingdom. It is true, indeed, rquis *de las Minas*, and the earl of *Galway*, who nded the confederate army; after reducing *Alcan-lacentia*, and some other towns, marched immedi- *Madrid*, which, (*June 24th*) acknowledged King III. But King *Charles*, instead of going thither, them, with the same dispatch, (whether it were to a misunderstanding that happened between that ch's first minister and the earl of *Peterborough*, or he jealousy which the latter entertained of lord y, and the apprehensions he was under, lest he deprive him of the glory of conquering all *Spain*;) *Charles*, I say, went to pay his devotions, very un- ably, at *Notre dame de Monserrat*, and afterwards needle's visit to the city of *Saragossa*; whilst on er hand, the earl of *Peterborough* amused himself

place the 1st of May, 1707.

Q. What were the remarkable incidents in

A. This year plainly shews the vicissitude of
for the *French* having made greater efforts to
losses than the allies did to recover their victo-
seemed to declare in favour of the former. The
earl of *Galway* having attacked, very unseason-
out King *Charles's* consent, and against the
earl of *Peterborough*) the *Spanish* army, much
his own, at *Almanza*, commanded by the
wick; he was entirely defeated, the 25th of
forced, with the shattered remains of his army
the kingdom of *Valencia*, and to retire in
This victory having puffed up the *Spaniards*,
sessed the *Portuguese* of *Serpa* and *Moura*, and
took *Ciudad Rodrigo*; during which the duke
besieged the city of *Lerida* with success. On
hand, marshal *Villars* having forced the li-
trenchments of the *Germans* at *Beibl* and *St*
exact heavy contributions from the duchy of
would certainly have pushed on the conquests
rious army, had not the elector of *Hanover*
of *Great-Britain*) who took upon himself the
the forces of the empire, reinforced by the duke
the duke of *Marlborough* sent him) checked

engagement in *Flanders*, they always keeping in inaccessible intrenchments. In fine, the Emperor was the only sovereign among the confederates, who this year had the art of fishing in troubled waters; for whilst both his friends and enemies were employed in other parts, his forces completed the conquest of the kingdom of *Naples*. But, spite of the various ill success of last campaign, the two houses of the first parliament of *Great-Britain*, as a testimony of their zeal and affection, presented an address to her Majesty, wherein they declared, *That no peace could be safe or honourable for her Majesty, or her allies, in case Spain and the West-Indies were suffered to remain under the government of the house of Bourbon.*

Q. What steps did *Lewis XIV.* take upon the news thereof?

A. He hoped to make the authors of that address repent of what they had done; and being puffed up with the small advantages gained by him in 1707, he formed two grand projects for the year 1708. The first was, to make the dominions of the Queen of *Great-Britain*, the seat of the war, and to fix the Pretender, whom he stiled King *James III.* upon the throne; the second to drive the allies from the conquests atchieved by them after the battle of *Ramilles*: But both these enterprizes met with a success equal to the rashness with which they had been undertaken, and fortune, which seemed to waver the foregoing year, now turned the scale in favour of the grand alliance. The *English* having put to sea a strong squadron of forty men of war, under the command of sir *George Byng*, in *February*, which was much earlier than the *French* expected; the Pretender, who was on board their fleet, did but just shew himself on the coast of *Scotland*, he not daring to go ashore; and thought himself very happy in having escaped the pursuit of the *English*, who took one ship, with several of his officers on board.

Q. Did the *French* gain their point in *Flanders*?

A. Yes; the credit which the elector of *Bavaria* still preserved in that country, joined to the artful management of count *de Byrgbyck*, so far influenced the inhabitants of *Ghent* and *Bruges*, that they immediately opened their gates to the *French* troops; and as the dukes of

this last place, which the latter flattered them should carry, before the confederates could succour them. The *French* generals might have avoided coming to a battle; but depending on the vantage of the ground, and the superiority of their arms, they resolved to venture an engagement, but soon repented; for now victory declared in favour of the allies; and knew no other heroes than the crowned with never-fading laurels at *Blenheim* and *Turin*. As the ground gave even the confederates scarce an opportunity of engaging, the *French* was soon broken and routed; and having been totally defeated, had not the night favoured the retreat of the scattered remains of the *French* army, they would have withdrawn to *Ghent* and *Bruges*, in order to retreat. The Princes of *France*, and the *Pretender* were witnesses of this defeat; but the electoral Prince (late King of *Great-Britain*) who was in the army, fought with the utmost bravery, and acquired mortal glory. This action happened the 11th of

Q: What did the victors after this?

A. They marched and laid siege to *Lisls*, a city of great importance. This very bold enterprize surprised the *French*, and alarmed the *French*, who, in the meantime exerted themselves to the utmost, in order to prevent

them with all their ammunition and provisions. Hereupon the duke of *Marlbrough* thought of an expedient; for this general, having sent for a small body of forces, which, under the command of general *Erle*, had alarmed the coasts of *France*, and taken post at *Leffingen*; he, by that means, opened a communication with *Ostend*, whence he sent for a considerable quantity of all necessaries. Duke *de Vendome* having notice of this, sent monsieur *de la Motte* at the head of 24,000 men, in order for him to intercept it; but general *Webb*, whom the duke of *Marlbrough* had dispatched with 6000 men to guard the convoy, totally routed the *French* at *Wynendale*; whereupon the convoy arriving happily at the camp of the allies, the city of *Lisle* surrendered some days after, viz. the 23d of *October*, 1708, N. S. but the besiegers, being tender of the lives of a brave set of men, and willing to preserve a work so very perfect in its kind as the citadel of *Lisle*, carried it on only by sap.

Q. What did the *French* after this?

A. They redoubled their efforts, in order to distress the allies. For this purpose, duke *de Vendome*, having won the post at *Leffingen*, and cut off the communication of the allies with *Ostend*, by means of great inundations between *Bruges* and *Newport*, and by their intrenchments along the *Schelde*; sent several parties into the field in order to harass the *Dutch*, and particularly to plunder and ravage the district of *Bois-le-duc*. But the generals of the allies being indefatigably intent upon their business; and the duke of *Marlbrough* having found means to get provisions out of the country of *Artois*, and the districts of *Furnes* and *Dixmude*; the Elector of *Bavaria*, as his last refuge, marched to attack *Brussels*, at the head of 15,000 chosen men; but general *Paschal*, the governor of that city, sustained the several attacks of the enemy with so much resolution and bravery; and Prince *Eugene*, in conjunction with the duke of *Marlbrough*, having routed the *French* who guarded *Scheld*, came, or rather flew, so seasonably to their aid, that the duke of *Bavaria* was obliged to retire (*November* 27, N. S.) with the utmost precipitation and confusion; some days after which, (*December* 9, N. S.) marshal *Boufflers* surrendered the citadel of *Lisle*

to take it before the end of the campaign. They
it accordingly the 20th of *December*, N. S. of
trenches the 24th; and spite of the great severe
winter, they forced *monfieur de la Motte* to sur-
round the town the 31st, though he had 30 battalion
squadrons with him. The reduction of *Ghent*
followed by the enemy's abandoning *Bruges*, *P.*
and *Leffingen*; and in the whole, we may justly say
we shall not find, in all the modern historians
a campaign carried on to so unusual a length; or so
for a perpetual series of memorable actions, as
which we have here given a general idea.

2. What remarkable transactions happened
in other parts of *Europe*?

A. The duke of *Savoy*, like an able politician
this favourable opportunity of revenging him
France; and having eluded the vigilance of *ma-*
lars, who was ordered to oppose his march on
Cenis, his Royal Highness (as though he had in-
penetrate into *Dauphine*) turning short toward
dispossessed the *French* (they making but little res-
the fortress of *Exilles*, of fort *la Perugia*, the val-
Martin, and *Fenestrettes*. By means of these
this prince secured his own dominions against *F.*
gained a free entrance into the enemy's country,
fracted from this great advantage. made a fortun

island and kingdom of *Sardinia*, to the obedience of King *Charles*; and the latter by the conquest of *Port-Muhon* and the whole island of *Minorca*, which he preserved for the *British* nation. On the other hand, the *Spaniards* having kept upon the defensive in *Estremadura*, the *Portuguese* army, reinforced with some *English* troops, put *Moura* and *Serpa*, which had been abandoned by the enemies, into a state of defence; and, making an incursion into *Andalusia*, got some plunder there.

Q. What remarkable transactions happened in *Germany*?

A. The Elector of *Hanover*, with some indifferent imperial forces, and but ill provided, baffled the design which the duke of *Bavaria* had formed of penetrating into the empire; insomuch that the latter, finding he could do nothing in *Alsace*, went, towards the end of the campaign, and attacked *Brussels*, but with ill success. Not long after, *Great-Britain* was in deep affliction, on account of the death of Prince *George* of *Denmark*, which happened the 28th of *October*, 1708. He was, a wise, just, kind Prince; and, with his consort *Queen Anne*, proved a most perfect pattern of conjugal affection. He loved the *English* nation, was beloved by them, and universally regretted. Farther, the year 1708 is remarkable for many great events: The *Muscovites* gained several advantages over the *Swedes*; the Elector *Palatine* was restored to the possession of the *Upper Palatinate*, with the rank and title which had been veiled in the house of *Bavaria*, by the treaty of *Munster*; the Elector of *Brunswick Lunenburgh* or *Hanover*, was, at last, acknowledged as such by the electoral college; the duke of *Savoy* received the investiture of *Mantua* and *Montferrat*; the ban of the empire was published against the duke of *Mantua*. Lastly, by the good offices and powerful solicitations of *Great-Britain* and the *States-General*, the succession to the principality of *Neuchâtel* was decided in favour of the King of *Prussia*.

Q. What happened in 1709?

A. The King of *France* finding, that instead of his succeeding in his last projects, the allies had gained fresh advantages over the two crowns, listened at last to the sorrowful voice of his subjects, who, oppressed with the miseries of

ministers of the Emperor, of *Great-Britain*, and the *General*, agreed (*May 28th*) on forty articles preliminary to a general peace; but as it was stipulated, by one of the articles, that King *Philip* should resign and quit the throne in two months, *Louis XIV.* did not think proper to comply with such conditions; and thence did not consider himself obliged to ratify the preliminaries his ministers had signed.

Q. What measures did the allies take on this occasion?

A. Exasperated at the equivocal proceedings of the *French*, they resolved to improve their last advantage, and prosecute the war with vigour. Accordingly *Prince Eugene* and the duke of *Marlborough* put themselves at the head of the confederate army; when marching against the enemy, they found them intrenched in the town of *Lons*, under the command of marshal *Villars*; but it would be impossible to bring them to an engagement. The allies besieged the important city of *Tournay*; after several months from the first opening of the trenches, the city and its citadel surrendered. Some days afterwards they attacked the *French*, who being advantageously posted, and entrenched at *Blaregenies* or *Malplaquet*, fighting with great bravery under the command of marshals *de Villars* and *Boufflers*, repulsed the confederates several times, and made a dreadful slaughter of them.

like a brave and experienced captain, made an orderly retreat. Thus victory attended on the confederate arms, which, however, cost them * dear; but it was soon crowned by the taking of *Mons*, the 20th of *October*, which the *French* would gladly have covered.

Q. Did the allies triumph equally every where?

A. Nothing, or worse than nothing, was done in *Germany*, which at last obliged the Elector of *Hanover* to lay down his command, his army being in a weak condition, and in want of all necessaries. The campaign in *Piedmont* and *Dauphine* fell greatly short of expectation, occasioned by the disputes that arose between the courts of *Vienna* and *Turin*, concerning the claim which the duke of *Savoy* laid to certain dependencies of the *Milanese*. The *Spaniards*, under the command of the marquis de *Baye*, defeated the *Portuguese* on the banks of *Cava*; and the earl of *Galway*, who had been unsuccessful ever since the unfortunate battle of *Almanza*, very narrowly escaped being taken prisoner. Some days before, lieutenant-general *Stanhope* had advanced with the *English* fleet, in order to succour the castle of *Alicant*; but finding this impracticable, he had it surrendered upon honourable terms, in order to save the lives of a few surviving brave men, who had behaved with the utmost gallantry. On the other hand general *Staremberg*, who the year before had checked the progress of the duke of *Orleans'* arms in *Catalonia*, possessed himself of *Balaguer*, where he took 900 prisoners. Abstracted from the above-mentioned events, relating to the grand alliance, the year 1709 will be ever memorable for the signal victory gained by the *Czar* of *Muscovy* at *Pultowa*, the 8th of *July*, N. S. over the King of *Sweden*; whose army having been entirely defeated, that unfortunate Prince was obliged to fly for shelter to *Bender* in the *Turkish* territories, where he was received with greater humanity than he might have met with from the Christians.

Q. What were the transactions of 1710?

A. As soon as the campaign of the preceding year was ended in *Flanders*, the *French* made new overtures of peace; and *M. Petkum* was again employed in renewing the negotiations;

* They lost 18,000 men, and the French about 15,000.

tations; but the conferences held at *Gertruydenberg*, from *March* to *July*, proved as unsuccessful as those of the *Hague* had been the year before: Upon this the ministers of *France* withdrew, but not without discovering some resentment against those of the *States-General*; they having carried on the negotiations in the name of the rest of the allies, upon pretence that due respect had not been paid to their character.

Q. What was the true cause of the ill success of this second negotiation?

A. The *Dutch* strongly insisted, that King *Philip* should give up *Spain* and the *West-Indies*; but the *French* were resolved that they should remain in his power. Farther, being excited by the distractions which the noted Dr. *Sacheverel* had raised in *England*; and having, by their emissaries, and particularly by *Abbé Gautier*, founded such as were bent upon the duke of *Marlborough's* ruin, and also of those ministers who adhered to him; the *French*, I say, depending upon such a sudden change in *England*, as might be favourable to their interests, would agree to no other terms than the promising to furnish a considerable sum of money, in order to oblige King *Philip* to quit *Spain*, and content himself with *Sardinia* and *Sicily*; but the *Dutch* refusing to accept of this offer, the *French* suddenly broke up the conferences at *Gertruydenberg*, *July* 13, 1710. N. S.

Q. What steps did the allies now take?

A. The *Dutch* made heavy complaints against the intriguing proceedings of the *French*, who, under specious pretences, had eluded the fundamental point of the last negotiation; and Queen *Anno*, who had not, as yet, changed her views with regard to the affairs of *Europe*, approved the conduct of the *States-General*. Thus the war being protracted, Prince *Eugene* and the duke of *Marlborough* took the cities of *Deway*, *Bathune*, *St. Venant*, and *Aire*.

Q. What was transacted in other parts?

A. The Elector of *Hanover*, having prudently resigned the command of the army of the empire, and the duke of *Savoy*, abstracted from his discontent at the court of *Vienne*, being indisposed, and incapable of acting, nothing was done worth taking notice of, either in *Germany* or *Italy*.
Riedman

Piedmont: However, to make amends for this, the campaign was carried on very briskly in *Spain*, and crowned with signal success: for King *Philip* having put himself at the head of his army, which was reinforced by some *Wal-lons*, advanced first towards *Balaguer*; making a shew as tho' he intended to attack King *Charles*, who was encamped near that place, with a much inferior force. The armies continued during some days in sight of one another without fighting; but no sooner were those of the allies joined by the reinforcement which lieutenant-general *Stanbope* had brought from *Italy*, and some other troops from the *Lam-warday*, than King *Charles* marched towards the enemy; and general *Stanbope* having passed the *Noguera* with great diligence, where he met with nineteen squadrons of *Spa-riards*, supported by two brigades of foot, posted at *Alme-ra*; attacked them (*July 27*, N. S.) with so much viour, that in less than half an hour, he, with fifteen squadrons of horse and dragoons, broke them, put about fifteen hundred of them to the sword, and would have gained compleat victory, if the night coming on had not favoured their retreat under the cannon of *Lerida*.

2. What did King *Charles* after this?

A. He pursued his competitor with incredible speed, and coming up with him (*August 20th*, N. S.) near *Sara-ga*, totally routed his army, in sight of that city, into which the conquerors entered in a triumphant manner. King *Philip*, who, by reason of his indisposition, had been prevented from coming to the battle, withdrew with a small guard, whilst the scattered remains of his army dispersed themselves in different parts. Fortune here favoured the allies with a fresh opportunity of making themselves masters of all *Spain*, had they known how to improve it; but, instead of sending a considerable force towards *Nap-les*, to intercept the succours which duke *de Vendome* was bringing to the vanquished, they marched directly to *Madrid*, either from the hopes they entertained of plunging *Castile*, or of being reinforced by the *Portuguese*. Frustrated in the latter, and terrified with the apprehensions which increased daily, of being overpowered by King *Philip's* forces, the allies took a resolution of retiring into *Catalonia*; but in their retreat, the enemy pursued

236 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

fued them so close, that eight battalions, and as many squadrons of *English*, having fortified themselves very unseasonably in the little town of *Bribuega*, duke *de Vendome* attacked them on a sudden, and obliged them to surrender themselves prisoners of war, *December 9*, N. S.

Q. What did general *Staremborg* when he heard of the danger the *English* were in?

A. He marched back, with the *Germans* and *Dutch*, in order to succour them; but unfortunately meeting with the *Spanish* army near *Villa-vicioja*, he was obliged to come to an engagement, *December 10*, N. S. The battle was hot and bloody, and parted only by the night. The allies ascribed the victory to themselves, and indeed they had some marks of it; but the *Spaniards* gathered the fruits of it, and obliged them to quit *Arragen*, and fortify themselves in *Catalonia*. Thus the ill success of the allies at *Bribuega*, tarnished the laurels they had won at *Almcnara* and *Saragossa*; and spite of those two defeats, King *Philip* had the satisfaction and advantage to receive the most signal testimonies of the fidelity of the *Castilians*; and likewise to see *Baliquet* abandoned by the allies.

Q. How was this success taken in *England*?

A. It greatly troubled the duke of *Mariborough*'s friends, whilst those who were bent upon the ruin of that illustrious hero were overjoyed.

Q. What was their view in this?

A. They naturally imagined, that the surest means to make him no longer useful, would be to conclude a peace; and the ill success which had attended the arms of the allies in *Spain*, at the close of this campaign, served them for a handle to insinuate, that a peace was absolutely necessary; not to mention that it also advanced the projects they had already concerted with the *French* agents.

Q. Who was at the head of this pacific cabal?

A. *Robert Harley*, Esq; (afterwards earl of *Oxford*) an able man, and of an insinuating address. His credit was great in the House of Commons, they having chosen him speaker in three successive parliaments. This gentleman, though he had been dismissed from his post of secretary of state, had yet managed matters so well, that he still had free, though private, access to the Queen.

2. In what manner did he execute his projects?

1. He began by making her Majesty entertain an ill notion of the *Whigs*, who, at the trial of *Dr. Sacheverel*, delivered their notions with great freedom, concerning gly dignity and hereditary right. He afterwards obeyed to the Queen, who was jealous of her authority, the digious power which the duke and duchess of *Marlborough*, as also their near relations had gained in the administration, as well as in the disposal of favours and employments. Her Majesty's mind being thus prejudiced, *Tories* began by removing *Charles Spencer*, earl of *Sunderland*, son-in-law to the duke of *Marlborough*, from his post of secretary of state*. The excellent earl of *Godolphin*, whose only son had married the eldest daughter of aforesaid duke, was quickly after obliged to resign his post of lord high-treasurer†: in the next place, the *Whig* parliament, which had been devoted to that minister, was dissolved, and another called, which proved a *Tory* one, wholly at the devotion of the *Triumvirate*, who governed the three realms, in the Queen's name, till her death.

2. Who composed this *Triumvirate*?

1. The earl of *Oxford*, whose character has been already drawn, and who, soon after, was made lord high-treasurer; *Sir Simon Harcourt*, who was appointed lord-keeper, and afterwards lord high-chancellor, and a peer of the realm; and *Mr. Henry St. John*, (a great genius) was first nominated secretary of state, and next created count *Bolingbroke*.

2. What was done with the duke of *Marlborough*?

1. As the above ministers were not yet well settled in their posts, or had not rivetted themselves strongly enough in *France*, they, for decorum sake, permitted this illustrious warrior, the glory of his country, to enjoy the supreme command of the army during some time longer.

2. What actions did his grace perform in 1711?

1. Prince *Eugene* being returned into *Germany* with the imperial and *Palatine* troops, in order to oppose the Elector of *Bavaria's* designs, who was advancing towards the *Rhine*, with a considerable body of *French*; all that the duke

* June 14.

† August 8.

238 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

duke of *Marlborough* was able to do, was to fix *French* lines, which they looked upon as impenetrable to take *Bouchain**, in sight of the enemy, though strong.

Q. What transactions happened in *Germany*?

A. None remarkable, excepting that King *Cba* was peaceably elected and crowned Emperor of *G* in the room of his brother *Joseph*, who died of the pox, the 17th of *April*, 1711.

Q. Did that monarch's death occasion any change of affairs of *Europe*?

A. The *English* ministers who were pacifically inclined took advantage thereof, in order to accept of a peace on the conditions which *Monsieur Mesnager* offered in the name of the *French*, and whose preliminaries were fixed the 27th of *September*. But as the duke of *Marlborough* refused to enter into their measures, he, the 31st of *December*, was removed from all his employments, and the command of the army bestowed upon the duke of *Ormond*.

Q. What did this new general perform in 1712?

A. He suffered himself to be governed by the ministers who had raised him, let slip a fine opportunity of improving the *French*, and which prince *Eugene* would have improved; refused to join with that prince in the siege of *Landreci*, drew off the *English* from the allies, and published a truce with *France*, July 10th, 1712. which not only gave occasion to the defeat of the allies at *Denain*, but also the raising of the siege of *Landreci*, together with the loss of *Doway*, *Bouchain*, &c.

Q. What memorable events happened in 1713?

A. Spite of the strong remonstrances made by the elector of *Hanover*, yet the pacific ministers of *Great-Britain* had already begun to negotiate publicly a peace with *France*; and had formed a congress for that purpose at *Utrecht*, which was opened *January* 29, 1713, when the allies were at last obliged to send their several plenipotentiaries. Those of *England* scarce acted as mediators, and *Queen Anne* and *Louis XIV.* having previously agreed upon the conditions of peace, they obliged the

inces, who formed the grand alliance, to accede to them, the Emperor excepted, who was afterwards forced to make a separate treaty at *Baden*. Thus King *Philip* was left in quiet possession of the *Spanish* throne; whence the victories and triumphs of the Allies, during this long war, carried at the expence of so much blood and treasure, evaporated almost into smoke. This peace was signed *April* 11, 1713, N. S.

Q. Did Queen *Anne* long enjoy the peace she had procured?

A. Instead of calming all *Europe*, as was her Majesty's intention, she involved herself in numberless domestic troubles, which soon brought her to her grave.

Q. What was the cause of those uneasinesses?

A. The persons that formed the *Triumvirate*, who, as usual with courtiers, had united merely from different political views, and for the sake of private interest; finding they were disappointed of their respective hopes, came at last to a rupture, which they carried to such a height, that, laying aside the reverence they owed to a mistress, who had distinguished them with the highest marks of her favour, they did not scruple to break out into open invectives, even in her presence; after which the earl of *Oxford* was removed from his post of lord high-treasurer. Her Majesty, already weighed down by the burden of her infirmities, was so deeply afflicted to see herself abused by those very ministers to whom she had yielded all her confidence, that being seized with a kind of lethargy, she expired some days after, viz. on the 1st of *August*, 1714, on which day the elector of *Hanover* was proclaimed King of Great-Britain, &c.

Q. Describe the qualities of Queen *Anne*?

A. To consider her private character, she was virtuous, charitable, and a perfect model of piety. As a sovereign, she was easy, kind and generous. Her Majesty was extremely regretted by most of her subjects, who had loved her with filial affection, during the whole course of her reign. She left no children, though she had four daughters and two sons; and particularly *William* duke of *Gloucester*, who died in his tenth year, and of whom the *English* had entertained the most glorious hopes.

King

King GEORGE, Lth Sovereign of Eng

And Seventh of Great-Britain.

From 1714 to 1727.

Emperor.		BENEDICT XIII.
CHARLES VI.	1711	
Popes.		Kings of Fra
CLEMENT XI.	1700	LEWIS XIV.
INNOCENT XIII.	1721	LEWIS XV.

2. **O**F whom was George, Elector of Hanover descended?

A. He was the eldest son of *Ernest Augustus*, and afterwards Elector of *Brunswick-Lunenburgh*, and *Sophia*, daughter to *Frederic V.* Elector *Palatine* King of *Bohemia*, and *Elizabeth* eldest daughter of *James I.* George was born May 28, 1660; succeeded his father in the electorate, anno 1698, and was in the time of the demise of her Majesty Queen *Ann*.

2. When was he proclaimed King of Great-Britain?

A. The same day the Queen died, by the lord previously provided by act of Parliament. The *Marlborough* returned to *England* at that juncture, her coach breaking down at *Temple-Bar*, occasioned seditions.

Q. What was transacted by the lords justices ?

A. The Parliament meeting, the lord chancellor made a speech to both houses. Addresses of condolance and congratulation were immediately transmitted to his Majesty, humbly requesting his speedy presence in *England*; to which his Majesty returned a most gracious answer, declaring in the close of it, " that he would make it his constant care to preserve our religion, laws, and liberties, " inviolably, and to advance the prosperity of his kingdoms."

Q. What had been done during his Majesty's absence ?

A. Sir *Thomas Hanmer*, speaker of the house of commons, in a speech made by him, said, (among other particulars) " that the commons could give no greater proof " of the trust they reposed in his Majesty's gracious disposition, than by putting the same entire revenue into " his hands, which her late Majesty died possessed of ; " whose virtues they all admired ; and of whose affections " and concern for the religion, laws and liberties of this " kingdom, they had had so long experience." A strict eye was now kept on the army and the fleet, to prevent a surprise ; for which purpose all such officers as could be trusted, were ordered to their respective posts. A reward of 100,000 *l.* was offered for apprehending the Pretender. The lord viscount *Bolingbroke* was removed, with some marks of displeasure, from his post of secretary of state ; and all letters, directed to him, or to the other secretary, were ordered to be sent to *Joseph Addison*, Esq; secretary to the lords justices, who, *August 21*, had given the royal assent to a bill, for the support of his Majesty's household, and the dignity of the crown.

Q. Was there not a considerable party in the *British* realms against his Majesty ?

A. Yes ; but *Queen Anne*, in the fourth year of her reign, had wisely provided against any disturbance which might break out immediately upon her death ; by nominating certain persons to govern the kingdoms, till such time as her successor should be arrived in them. *August 24*, the remains of *Queen Anne* were buried, with great funeral pomp, in *Henry the VIIIth's* chapel ; the duchess of *Ormond*

mond (in the absence of the chief mourner. The Pretence: death, went from *Lorraine*: refusing to see him, he ret

Q. When did his Majesty

A. He, with the Prince *renhausen*, August 31, having the Electorate to Prince *Ernest*. The King arrived at the city, was complimented by the king and foreign ambassadors. Entering under the convoy of a squadron commanded by the earl of *Prince*, landed safe at *Graveling*. were received by the lords of state, and by a great concourse his Majesty walking on foot *Park*, through prodigious numbers. Many of the nobility were little regard was shewn to some late measures; among whom was the being removed from the post of captain was conferred on the duke of *Marlborough*.

Q. When did his Majesty and the Prince

A. September 20. Their entry was magnificent; above 200 coaches and six, of attending on that auspicious occasion. aldermen, recorder, and other city officers their formalities; the several companies and the train-bands guarded the way to the King was waited upon by the high-bailiff, and burgesses of *Westminster*, in *Westminster* militia, the constables, &c. to *St. James's*. The *Tower* guns had been fired. Majesty took coach, and as he passed on and the guns in the *Park* proclaimed *James's* palace. About this time *Charles*, a member of Parliament, being called a *Whig*, they fought a duel in *Mary's* garden, where he was killed on the spot.

on the oath to King *George*, and signed
 declaring him to be his lawful sovereign ;
 at the little notice taken of him, on ac-
 ; joined in the late measures, he for that
 rivate to the *Higblands*, *August 2*. Be-
 seat in *Kildrummy*, he was met there by
 uality ; among whom were the marquises
ibardine ; the earls of *Nitbisdale*, *Mare-*
irrol, *Southesk*, *Carnwath*, and *Seaforth*.
 ar exhorted them strenuously to take up
 King *James VIII.* (as he stiled the Pre-
 em of a general rising in *England* ; and
 at assistance in men, money, and arms
 e Pretender was accordingly proclaimed
September 16, in *Aberdeen*, *Dundee*, *Pertb*,
 men were now got together, in arms,
 hent.

ir wicked designs suddenly damped ?
 unexpected death of *Lewis XIV.* from
 conceived the greatest expectations ; and
Orleans being appointed regent of *France*,
 d, to the utmost of his power, to cultivate
 nding with his Majesty King *George*. How-
 els had been so inconsiderate as to embark
 attempt, they resolved to go through with
 ertaining hopes that the duke of *Ormond*
 escent upon *Great-Britain*, and that there
 surrection in *England*.

opened after this ?

ls endeavoured to take *Edinburgh* by sur-
 happily prevented in their design. General
 rders to form a camp near *Stirling*, till the
 arrival. In the north of *England* the earl
 r, Mr. *Forster*, with the earl of *Widdrington*,
 ppeared in arms about *October 6*, when the
 roclaimed at *Morpeth*, *Hexham*, &c. Lieu-
Carpenter marched against the rebels, who
 on *November 9*, and now, not knowing
 they barricaded themselves in the last-men-
 well as they could. General *Wills*, who
 King's troops, soon coming up, *Preston* was

M

attacked

attacked in form. His Majesty's troops were at first much galled by the shot from the windows; but *gen Carpenter* arriving with fresh forces, and threatening fire to the town, the rebels submitted to the King's me. About 130 of his Majesty's soldiers were slain; but many of the enemy is uncertain. There were about 1 of these taken prisoners; among whom were general *Fox*, the earl of *Derwentwater*, lord *Widdrington*, with seven *English* gentlemen, the earls of *Nisbisdale*, *Win* and *Carnwath*; viscount *Kennmare*, and other *Scotch* nobles and gentlemen, being about 143 in number. The rebels had marched from *Rothbury* to *Kells*, *Jell*, *Marwick*, *Longholme*, *Longtown*, *Brampton*, *Penrith*, *Pieby*, *Kendal*, *Kirby-Lonsdale*, *Lancaster*, and from thence to *Preston*.

Q. What was doing in Scotland all this time?

A. The duke of *Argyle*, commander in chief of his Majesty's forces in *North-Britain*, tho' with only 3500 men attacked the rebels, who were double that number, at the earl of *Mar*, at *Sheriff-muir*, near *Dumblain*, on *Su November 13*, the very day the rebels were conquering *Preston*. A bloody battle was fought, and both claimed the victory. A certain circumstance is, that the right of the duke of *Argyle*'s army soon routed the left of the enemy; but whilst he was pursuing them, *Higlanders* charged the left of the duke's wing so furiously that they instantly came up to the muzzles of our soldiers' muskets; and warding off the bayonets with their bayonets, they, with their broad swords, made a dismal slaughter of the King's forces; this unusual and savage way of fighting striking the *English* soldiers with terror. However, it appeared, upon the whole, that the King's forces had the advantage, as the earl of *Mar* retired immediately with his forces to *Perth*. In this action about 800 of the rebels were slain, and great numbers taken prisoners, among whom were several gentlemen. About the same time *Lovat*, (since executed for joining the rebels in 1746) dispossessed the rebels of *Inverness*.

Q. When did the Pretender arrive in Scotland?

A. December 22, till which time the duke of *Argyle* continued quiet in his quarters at *Stirling*, as the c

Mar had done in his at *Perth*. The Pretender, who had been brought in a small *French* ship, entered *Dundee*, *January* 5, on horseback, attended by the earls of *Mar* and *Mareschal*, and about 300 gentlemen. Soon after he made his public entry into *Perth*, where, and at *Schone*, he published several proclamations, fixed his council, ordered a general thanksgiving for his safe arrival, and for convening the states, and appointed his coronation on *January* 23. He afterwards conferred various degrees of honour, and received some addresses. He assumed other acts of royalty, which, however, were not lasting, for now the duke of *Argyle*, with general *Cadogan*, and other commanding officers, who were sent to him, being reinforced by a good train of artillery, and the *Dutch* troops being landed, the rebels abandoned *Perth*. Before this there had been very warm debates in the Pretender's council of war, whether they should not wait the coming up of the King's troops; and the *Highlanders* were eager for fighting; but the earl of *Mar*, and some others, were for marching away; upon which the rebels proceeded to *Dundee*, and thence to *Montrose*; whither being closely pursued by the King's troops, *February* 13, the Pretender, accompanied by the earls of *Mar* and *Melfort*, lord *Drummond*, and some other chiefs, gave their army the slip; and going aboard *French* ships, arrived, a few days after, at *Graveling*; soon after which the deluded rebels dispersed, some submitted, and others were taken prisoners. The Pretender did not once attend the Protestant worship during his stay in *Scotland*. The parliament assembling *January* 9, the King made a most gracious speech from the throne, in which he thanked his parliament for their great zeal, and applauded the valour and fidelity of his officers and soldiers. About this time the oaths were tendered to all sorts of persons, and most of those who refused were committed to prison.

Q. What became of the rebels who were taken prisoners?

A. They were brought to *London*. Those of the inferior sort were pinioned at *Barnet* with cords, the horses being led by foot soldiers. Among the rebels were *Forster*, their general, the earls of *Derwentwater*, *Nithisdale*, *Carnwath*, and *Wintoun*, viscount *Kenmure*, and the lords *Widdrington* and *Nairne*. The noblemen were imprisoned in the Tower,



conduct of some clergymen ; who, in the King in the usual form, common thus ; *You shall pray for, &c.* but directed in order for preventing this, as likewise concerning the Trinity. The late minister's conduct, printed a traitorous libel, entitled *to the freeholders of Great-Britain* ; for the author of which 1000 l. was offered as a reward, was ordered to be prosecuted. *Reasons humbly offered to the Parliament observations of the 30th of January.*

fire happened in *Thomas-street*, in which 120th their lives, and 120 houses were destroyed. Many being computed at 500,000 l. A little regatta was issued for suppressing late measures ; sons. About this time being removed from London were sent to was conferred on the duke of *Mar*.

Q. When did his Majesty and the King return ?

A. September 20. Their entry was magnificent ; above 200 coaches and six, &c.

roasted upon it; many booths were erected, so that it looked like one great fair. Many post-boys, and others, were frozen to death. Before this (*September 14.*) the tide in the *Thames* had ebbed so low, that several persons waded across it near *Whitehall*, &c. Not long after, five rioters were executed at the end of *Salisbury-Court*: They were among those who had endeavoured to pull down the *Mugbouse* in *Salisbury-Court*. There were several of these *Mugbouses* in the city and suburbs, all of them frequented by persons who had formed themselves into clubs or societies and were exceedingly zealous for the *Hanover* succession. His Majesty visited his *German* dominions this year, when a triple alliance was signed between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Holland*. *June 10*, guards were posted in several parts of the town, to prevent the wearing of white roses; and *Forden*, a printer, was shot in *Newgate-street*, by a foot-soldier, for his insolence. *December 4*, above 150 houses were burnt near *Limehouse-Bridge*.

Q. When was the nation alarmed with an invasion intended from *Sweden*, in favour of the Pretender?

A. In *January*, 1716-17, when his Majesty, returning from *Hanover*, informed his council, that he had certain advice from abroad of the above design. Upon this, count *Gyllenberg*, the *Swedish* envoy in *England*, was seized with all his papers. After this baron *Gortz* (the principal contriver of these wicked machinations) minister to his *Swedish* majesty, was, at the instance of Mr. *Leatbes*, the *British* envoy at the *Hague*, put likewise under an arrest, with his two secretaries; he being seized at *Arnheim*, in *Guelderland*, whither he had fled to avoid the pursuit. The seizure of his papers evidently discovered the black designs which were hatching; he himself confessing in them, that he had purchased ten thousand arms, to forward the intended invasion. The seizing of count *Gyllenberg* made a great noise in *London* among the foreign ministers, who were answered by the court, that they should soon be informed of the reason for taking this step. The plot being thus discovered, a bill passed to prevent all commerce with *Sweden*; and a squadron of 32 *British* ships were sent to block up those of *Sweden* in their harbours. Some were of opinion, that this animosity in the *Swedes*

arose from his *Britannic Majesty's* purchasing *Bremen* and *Verden* of the *Danes*, who had taken them from the *Swedes*. — The schemes of the King of *Sweden* being thus disconcerted, he endeavoured to make a peace with his *Britannic Majesty*, which was afterwards effected by the mediation of the duke of *Orleans*, regent of *France*, who forced the Pretender to quit *Avignon*, and retire over the *Alps*. A little before this *Francis Francia*, a Jew, was tried at the *Old Bailey*, for carrying on a traitorous correspondence, and acquitted. In *April* there were several warm debates in the House of Commons, occasioned by his Majesty's desiring to be furnished with certain sums, for concluding some alliances, without informing his parliament of the particulars. Many of the courtiers declared this method to be unparliamentary, on which there were several removals; but at last it was resolved, that a sum, not exceeding 250,000*l.* should be granted to the King, *for enabling him to make good such engagements with other Princes and States, as might prevent the present danger from Sweden, &c.*

Q. What other remarkable transactions occurred in 1717?

A. The lower house of convocation drew up by their committee, a representation against certain tenets advanced by Dr. *Benjamin Hoadly*, bishop of *Bangor*, in a work of his, intitled, *A preservative against the principles and practices of the Nonjurors*; and in a sermon preached before the King, intitled, *The nature of the kingdom of Christ, shewing it not to be of this world*. This gave rise to many warm discourses in print. The committee censured both the above works; but his Majesty, in order to put an end to these feuds, prorogued the convocation, which has not sat to do business since that time. The earl of *Oxford*, who had been confined almost two years in the *Tower*, taking advantage of the divisions then reigning among the King's friends, petitioned for his trial, which being accordingly appointed in *Westminster-Hall*, the earl was brought thither by water, *June 24, 1717*, earl *Cowper* acting as lord high steward; but great contests arising between the two houses, with regard to their respective prerogatives, the lords got the better, and proceeded to the trial. The accusers of the earl of *Oxford* being summoned

ed to come forth, and none appearing, his lordship was acquitted by the unanimous consent of his peers; notwithstanding which, he, at the instance of the house of commons, was excepted out of the act of grace, together with *Simon lord Harcourt, Matthew Prior, Thomas Harley, Arthur Moore*, and a few others. Some drummers, belonging to the guards, were imprisoned in the *Marshalsea* for beating a point of war before the earl of *Oxford's* house, and congratulating him on his being set at liberty. November 2, her royal highness the Princess of *Wales* was delivered of a Prince, who was christened *George-William*; his Majesty, the duke of *Newcastle*, and the duchess of *St. Alban's* being sponsors. The young Prince died the February following. A misunderstanding happened at or soon after the christening, between the King and Prince of *Wales*; upon which the latter was ordered to depart from *St. James's*. Accordingly his royal highness and his consort went and resided at the earl of *Grantham's*, in *Arlington-street*, but afterwards removed to *Leicester-house*, and the children continued at *St. James's*. Mr. *Shippen*, a member of parliament, was committed to the *Tower*, for saying, that the second paragraph in his Majesty's speech seemed rather calculated for the meridian of Germany, than Great-Britain; and that it was a great misfortune the King was a stranger to our language and constitution. After this, whenever the King went abroad, he left the administration of the affairs of his kingdom in the hands of lords justices. During these family divisions, the persons in the service of the King, and those under his royal highness, did not see one another. His Majesty visited the university of *Cambridge* in October; and November 22, the earl of *Carnarvon* and the lord *Widdrington* pleading his Majesty's most gracious pardon, were discharged. Guineas were now reduced to 21s.

2. What were the great transactions of Europe after this time?

A. Let me first take notice, that March 17, 1717-18, *Marquis de Paleoti*, an Italian nobleman, and brother to the duchess of *Shrewsbury*, was hanged at *Tyburn*, for the murder of his footman. Great intercession had been made for him; but his character was so exceeding black, that



1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100
 101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525

.
 .
 .
 .
 .y
 es
 e-
 :b.
 up
 re-
 nd
 ins
 ed
 rth,
 ms,

...with **WIV.** from
t expectations; and
regent of *France*,
lower, to cultivate
ing *George*. How-
rate as to embark
go through wit'
duke of *Oran*
t, and that

linburg/
desig
Star
Er
1.

ea
c!
..r.
..r.
..r.
..r.

256 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

were forced by Captain *Boyle*. Major-general *Whiteman* coming up afterwards, drove them from the pass of *Glenashill*, next from that of *Strachell*; the rebels having discharged their muskets, took to their heels. They dispersed, after being driven from rock to rock; when about 300 of the *Spaniards* surrendering at discretion, were committed prisoners to *Edinburgh* castle. *Tullibardine*, *Seaforth*, and *Mareschal* escaped, first to the *Orkney Islands*, and afterwards to *France*. Great disturbances happened this year in *London*, occasioned by the journeymen weavers, who tore off the calicoe clothes from the backs of women; upon which an act was passed for prohibiting the wearing of painted, printed, or stained calicoes, &c. About this time *Vigo* was taken by lord *Cobham*, and vice-admiral *Mighels*; but it was thought that the advantage accruing to us, did not answer the expence. November 6, *John Matthews*, a printer in *Little-Britain*, about eighteen years of age, was executed for printing and publishing a treasonable libel, entitled, *Vox populi Vox Dei*. This paper asserted, that a majority of the people being for a change of government, it was just to attempt it even upon *Whig* principles. This month there was an interview between their *Britannick* and *Prussian* Majesties at *Hanover*; the former of whom procured great relief for the Protestants of *Poland*, *Lithuania*, and the *Palatinate*.

Q. When happened the famous affair of the *South-Sea* company?

A. In 1720, and is as follows: This company and the bank of *England* laid their several plans before the house of commons, for reducing all the public funds into one; in order for paying off the national debt, on consideration of certain advantages which should be granted them. This occasioned many warm debates, but the house of commons pronounced, at last, in favour of the *South-Sea* company. Its proposals were accepted February 1, 1719-20; and in April received the royal assent. Upon this *South-Sea* stock arose amazingly, *Exchange-alley* being crowded with people of quality, and others; all persons being tempted to make their fortunes at this mad juncture. The whole nation, the clergy as well as laity, *Whigs* and *Tories*, churchmen and dissenters, ladies no less than gentlemen,

n, turned stock-jobbers; and neglected their several employments and occupations to run after some bubble or other. The enthusiasm was carried to so great a height, that the *South-Sea* stock, after rising gradually from 100 to 890, rose about June to 1000. Though this scheme might have been honestly intended by some, it yet proved of the most pernicious consequences to many thousand families, who were utterly undone; at the same time, that multitudes of upstarts were enriched. About the end of *August* the *Sea* stock began to fall, and sunk by *Michaelmas* day to 100. It was strange that our nation would not take warning by the *Mississippi* scheme in *France*, invented by *John Law*, a *Scotchman*. At the same time a great number of projects were set on foot, by way of companies; for manufacturing sail-cloth, others for encouraging commerce, &c. The several projectors of these schemes, called *bubbles*, and of which there were near a hundred, presented petitions to the privy-council, in order to establish their plans. However, they afterwards were suppressed by proclamation; and it was computed that by these people lost a million and a half sterling by these specious frauds. This infatuation (which some courtiers supposed to have clandestinely heightened) put the nation into a ferment; and had been of infinite damage to our trade, both foreign and domestic, especially that mighty bubble, the *South-Sea* stock. There about this time several blasphemous assemblies, *Hell-fire* clubs, an order of council was published suppressing them.

What was the fate of the *South-Sea* company in

A motion being made, that the directors, &c. should immediately lay an account of their proceedings before the House of commons, a committee of thirteen persons was appointed, to enquire into all affairs relating to the execution of the *South-Sea* act. The committee repairing to the *South-Sea* house, took possession thereof, and of the company's books. Many persons were examined on this occasion; among others, *Robert Knight* Esq; the company's secretary, and *Sir John Blunt*; the latter of whom was supposed to have been the chief contriver of this wicked

scheme. Mr. Knight, who carried off the famous green book, soon fled the kingdom; for the seizing of whom, a reward of 200*l.* was offered. Mr. Knight lived afterwards in great splendor in France; and being pardoned about twenty-three years after, was for a paltry sum of money suffered to return to, and die in his native country. His son was since created baron Luxborough, in the kingdom of Ireland. John Aislebie, Esq; chancellor of the Exchequer, and Sir George Caswell, were expelled the house, and imprisoned in the Tower; and July 29, an act received the royal assent, to restrain the sub-governor, directors, &c. of the South-Sea company, from going out of the kingdom for one year; for discovering their effects, and for incapacitating them from holding any office or place of trust under his Majesty, &c. The parliament applied to the relief of the sufferers the estates of the deputy-governors, directors, &c. allowing only to each such part of them as was judged proper. Several of the above directors were supposed to be entirely innocent with regard to the horrid frauds committed during the South-Sea transactions; and one of them, a very eminent merchant, and a baronet, had 50,000*l.* allowed him. A little before this, many hundreds of the proprietors of the short annuities, &c. coming in a riotous manner to the door of the house of commons to demand justice, the justices and constables were ordered to attend and protect the members; and the proclamation against riots being read twice, the petitioners dispersed, crying aloud, *That they fired their pockets, and afterwards would send them to gaol for complaining.* August 10, the bill passed for restoring the public credit; after which the Parliament was prorogued; and Robert Walpole, Esq; having greatly contributed to settle this distracted affair, he was brought into full favour again, was appointed chancellor of the Exchequer, and first commissioner of the treasury, afterwards created knight of the Bath, and of the garter, and continued prime minister during the remainder of this reign, and fifteen years of that of King George II. when, being obliged to resign, he was created earl of Orford. April 15, her Royal Highness the Princess of Wales was happily delivered of a Prince, who was named WILLIAM AUGUSTUS,

rus, the late duke of *Cumberland*. Before this, miliaion having been brought about in the royal the Prince was allowed his guard as usual; who gely mounted at *Leicester-House*. In *August*, the ent of inoculating the small-pox was first tried ccess on seven criminals in *Newgate*. That were the principal occurrences of the year

little before this, peace was happily restored in the oy the conclusion of a treaty between the *Czar* and . A great number of *British* subjects, slaves in , were redeemed. These, in number about 300, ome to *London*, marched in procession through the *St. Paul's*, to return God thanks for their deli- ; and afterwards to *St. James's*, to thank his , who ordered them a further bounty of 500*l.* as Prince 150*l.* at *Leicester-House*. His Majesty, iewing the foot-guards encamped in *Hyde-Park*, gnificently entertained by earl *Cadogan* in a pa- which Prince *Eugene* had formerly taken from the *Rizier*. Several parts of *Europe* were at this time ly afflicted with the plague. *August* 9, 1722, the of the immortal duke of *Marlborough* were inter- a vast funeral splendor in *Westminster-Abbey*. He ried *Sarah*, daughter to *Richard Jennings*, Esq; ounty of *Hertford*, and by her had one son, (*John*, ed at *Cambridge* in 1703,) and four daughters. 28 was a most dreadful hurricane in *Jamaica*, r twenty-eight ships were lost, one third of *Port*- estroyed, and many families ruined by the break- of the sea. Incredible damage was sustained on asion. This summer his Majesty, accompanied by al Highness, made a progress towards the west of . The King, after passing through *Hampshire*, ue honours were paid him, and lying at the duke n's at *Hackwood*, was received on the borders of e by the high-sheriff of that county, and stayed s at *Salisbury*. During his residence in that city, as filled with numberless multitudes of people, ly illuminated, he reviewed the several regiments ed on *Salisbury-Plain*, lay at the bishop's palace, and

workmen, went forward to *Stanstead*, the sea of *Scarborough*; bonfires being made, and illuminated in all the villages through which The King, going round by *Guilford*, in safety at his palace at *Kensington*. October 9, parliament (the second septennial one) assembled; the king acquainted them with a fresh design for his person and government in favour of the Habeas Corpus act, after which the Habeas Corpus act, after so long suspension; when the earl of *Orrery*, the bishop of *Rocheſter*, and the lord *North* and the duke of *Norfolk*. The beginning of the year 1704. *Dr. Friend*, *John Plunket*, *George Kelly*, *Dennis Christopher Lacy*, a counſellor at law, were libelled and imprisoned. All theſe, biſhop *Atterbury*, *Plunket*, and *Kelly* excepted, were admitted to be diſcharged. During this interval, *Philip Ney*, one of the chief evidences againſt the king, was drowned in the *Thames*, upon his endeavouring to eſcape out of the meſſenger's houſe.

Q. What puniſhment was inflicted on the biſhop?
A. Biſhop *Atterbury* was baniſhed, and boarded the *Aldbrough* man of war, landed at *George Kelly* and *Plunket* were imprisoned for

see, that the utmost industry and application were used, in order to discover some of the persons signified them. Among others that of *Digby* frequently occurred; which, by the dexterity of Mr. *Crawford*, his Majesty's resident in *Paris*, was at last found to mean lieutenant-general *Dillon*. The *February* preceding the *black* was passed, enacted against certain persons, who used to armed and disguised (their faces being blacked) into rural forests, where they killed vast quantities of deer, committed the most violent outrages. This crime was de death.

2. What were the other transactions of 1723?

1. The management of the *Harburgb* lottery made a at noise this session. The lottery was declared by the imons to be an infamous and fraudulent undertaking. *January* 22, was born Princess *Mary*, the present Princess *Heffe*. That scandalous place, the *Mint* in *Southwark*, suppressed this year. The earl of *Harold*, only son to duke of *Kent*, was killed by the beards of an ear of ley sticking in his throat. This year the Protestants *France* were persecuted. Many of their preachers, after forming the *amende honorable* (or penance) with a rope ut their necks, were hanged; and those sent to the lies who attended their sermons, or gave them shelter. *September* 12, five *Englisfomen* were murdered seven miles n *Calais* by robbers. The committee to enquire into plot above mentioned being finished, it appeared that ral persons of distinction at home, in conjunction with ous traitors abroad, had formed a design of bringing he Pretender. That for the effecting this, a body of ular foreign forces were to be brought into the king- at the time of the elections; which design not suc- ling, the conspirators next resolved to make the at- pt, when (as was supposed) his Majesty would be in over. This design was also frustrated, by the forming camp at home, by sending for troops from *Ireland*, he duke of *Ormond*'s being kept back, and by the iness of the *States-General* to assist his Majesty; not- standing which the plotters endeavoured to accom- i their horrid designs upon their own bottom, by pering with the officers and soldiers of his Majesty's army;

262 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

army; which yet, by the blessing of heaven, proved fatal to themselves only.

2. When did the parliament meet again ?

*A. January 9, 1724; on which occasion his Majesty congratulated them on the success of their endeavours for the security of the kingdom; and observed, that the rise of the public credit, and the flourishing state of our trade and manufactures, were owing to their prudent conduct. The sum of 1,407,280*l.* was now raised, by the disposal of the forfeited estates of the late South-Sea directors; and 62,236*l.* by that of the forfeited estates in Scotland. In May the King sent his circular letter to the two universities, for encouraging the study of modern history and languages in them; in which letter are the following interesting particulars: " Having seriously weighed the prejudice that has accrued to our universities from this defect of the study of modern history and languages, persons of foreign nations being often employed in the education and tuition of youth, both at home and in their travels; and great numbers of the nobility and gentry being either sent abroad directly from school, or taken away from the universities before the course of their studies can be there completed, and opportunities lost to the crown of employing and encouraging members of the two universities, by conferring on them such employments, both at home and abroad, as necessarily require a competent skill in writing and speaking the modern languages: In order therefore to remedy these, and the like inconveniencies, we, &c."* Accordingly, a professor was appointed for each university; Mr. Harris being nominated for *Cambridge*, and Mr. Gregory for *Oxford*, with a stipend of 400*l.* per annum each. They were obliged to maintain two teachers in either university, where twenty pupils in each were to be instructed gratis. It is certain, that nothing would contribute more to give success to the affairs of Great-Britain, than the establishment of proper academies, and the giving due encouragement to polite learning; by which our rivals the *French* daily reap unspeakable benefits. Dec. 7, was born Princess *Louisa*, the late illustrious Queen of Denmark. This session Mr. St. John, the late viscount.

ount *Bolingbroke*, was permitted to return to his native ntry. *November 16*, was executed at *Tyburn*, *John Oberd*, a notorious felon, who had several times broke of *Newgate* in the most surprising manner.

2. When was the trial of *Thomas earl of Macclesfield*?

1. In 1725. * He had before resigned the great seal *England*, and was afterwards impeached of high crimes & misdemeanours, for receiving exorbitant sums from sons admitted masters in chancery, many of whom had n vastly negligent in securing the effects of various ors in the said court to their very great loss. The l being tried by his peers was found guilty, sentenced ay a fine of 30,000*l.* and imprisoned in the *Tower* he should pay the said sum; but paying it *July 22*, 15, was discharged from his confinement. The abuses which the lord *Macclesfield* suffered had been practised ler other chancellors, but not carried to so enormous eight. This year his Majesty was pleased to revive the ient and honourable order of knights of the *Bath*, n thirty-seven were installed. The duke of *Montague* appointed great master on this occasion, and Prince *William* received also the ribbon of the order *June 17*, ceremony of the installation was performed with the atest solemnity, in *Westminster-Abbey*; the knights, nded by their respective 'quires, walking in procession their splendid robes, and being afterwards entertained gnificently at dinner. This year *Peter the Great*, *Czar of scovy*, died; and the clans in the *Highlands* were disarm- by general *Wade*. In *June*, the lord *King* was declared d high-chancellor of *Great-Britain*; about which ie his Majesty set out for *Hanover*, and returned from nce *January 9* following. A young savage bred in the ods of *Hanover*, who used to walk on his hands and feet e a brute, had been presented to the King. The *Ostend* npany, set up under the Emperor, highly disgusted the *English* and *Dutch*; and gave rise to the treaty of defensive iance, concluded at *Hanover*, *September 3*, between ir Majesties of *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Prussia*. is treaty was designed to counterbalance that concluded ween the *Imperial* and *Spanish* courts.

2. What

* See *TORBUCK'S Parl. Debates*. Vol. IX.

Q. What did his Majesty at his return to *England* in 1726?

A. The parliament assembled *January 20*, when the King, expatiating on the pleasure he had in meeting them, observed, that the engagements entered into by some foreign powers seemed to menace the tranquillity of *Europe*, and injure the *British* commerce. That to remedy this, he had found it expedient to enter into a defensive alliance with the Kings of *France* and *Prussia*. He added, that he intended to have a strong fleet at sea in the spring, that the enemies to his government were secretly conspiring against it abroad, in favour of the Pretender; but that he did not doubt of such care being taken by his parliament as would entirely overthrow all such machinations; and that the kingdom would be put into a good posture of defence*.

Q. Were there not great debates this session?

A. A motion was made for appointing a committee to state the public debt; which being a popular motion, a very warm debate ensued. To this the courtiers answered, that such an enquiry at this juncture was quite unseasonable, and that it became them rather to enable the King to fulfil his late engagements for the welfare of *Great-Britain*, and effectually to disconcert the designs of its enemies. After this the motion was rejected by a great majority. The treaty concluded by his Majesty in *Hanover* occasioned likewise very warm debates, which were opened by a long speech made by *Horace Walpole*, Esq; the *British* ambassador at the court of *France*, who recapitulated the great pains his Majesty had taken, ever since his accession to the throne, to promote the felicity of his kingdom. Here the anti-courtiers urged, that the *Hanover* treaty would involve *Great-Britain* in a war, merely to support his Majesty's *German* dominions, contrary to the act of settlement. To which the courtiers replied, that the true meaning of that act was not totally to deprive *Hanover* of all assistance from the *British* nation, but only to restrain the sovereign from engaging in a war to support his foreign dominions, without the consent of his parliament; whose business it was to decide, whether

whether such war was necessary, or otherwise. After this motion was made, to thank the King for communicating the treaty of *Hanover* to his parliament; and to assure him, that they would effectually support his Majesty, in case any of his dominions, not belonging to the *British* crown, should be attacked. This was carried in the affirmative, by 285 against 107; and the lords addressed the King to the same purpose.

2. What fleets were fitted out this year?

A. As a considerable one was equipping in *Russia*, the *British* court, to hinder the *Muscovites* from attacking the *Suedes*, sent a strong squadron into the *Baltic*, under the command of Sir *Charles Wager*. He sailed first to *Copenhagen*, where he was most graciously received by the King of *Denmark*. He afterwards proceeded to *Elsinach*, near *Stockholm*; in the latter of which cities he met with as favourable a reception from his *Swedish* Majesty. The admiral then sailed to a port, about three leagues from *Revel*; whence he dispatched an officer with an expostulatory letter from the King to the Czarina, part of which is as follows: *Neither can we conceal from your Majesty the extraordinary surprize we were under to hear, that while we were carrying on amicable negotiations, and had not given the least provocation on our part, measures were taken at your court in favour of the Pretender to our Crown, and great encouragement given to his adherents.* Though the Czarina was offended to see her ports blocked up by the *British* fleet, she yet thought proper to conceal her resentment, and accordingly returned a satisfactory answer. Count *de Rahatin*, the Emperor's minister at the Czarina's court, did all that lay in his power to traverse the negotiations, but to no purpose. Besides the above-mentioned *British* fleet in the *Baltic*, another was sent to the *West-Indies*, under the command of admiral *Hoffer*, which lay there a long time, to block up the *Spanish* plate fleet. A third fleet, under Sir *John Jennings*, sailed to the coast of *Spain*. About the end of this year died, in the castle of *Ahlen*, (where she had resided many years) in the electorate of *Brunswick Lunenburgb*, *Sophia Dorothea*, married to his Majesty in 1682, who brought him our late most gracious sovereign;

and *Bombay*, and also at *Fort-William* in *England* parliament meeting *January* 17, the King i took notice of the sudden, and very surprizing between the Emperor and the King of *Spain* with observing, that the *Spaniards* had draw great number of troops in the neighbourhood as though they intended to besiege it; but that was, this armament was made merely to disject invasion, in favour of the Pretender. addressed his Majesty next day on this occasion were very warm debates in the house of commons objections raised against presenting an address were, that as peace and war are matters of the moment, it was incumbent on that house to vote maturely, before they came to a determination the address was carried by a great majority. members said, during the course of the debate in the pound was already granted upon the was a very heavy tax. Soon after, 20,000 voted for the current service of the year; and i to augment the land forces to 26,383 men. bers, instead of laying 4s. in the pound, w the money wanted taken out of the sinking f

rown and dignity, and devoid of all truth; and, having been publicly dispersed in print, together with a yet more insolent letter from count *Zinzendorff* to the said count *Palu*; the latter was no longer considered as a public minister, but commanded to leave the kingdom forthwith; and both houses presented an address to his Majesty, representing their indignation at the insult he had met with from that envoy.

2. What were the debates concerning the malt-bill?

A. A motion was made for empowering his Majesty to apply such sums, as should be found necessary for defraying all expences and engagements that had been, or should be entered into (before or till the 25th of *December*, 1727) by his Majesty; for taking such measures as might best secure the trade and navigation of this kingdom, and preserve the tranquillity of *Europe*. In support of the debate, it was alleged, that some unforeseen accidents might require a farther expence, which could not then be estimated, because certain treaties were not yet completed. To this it was answered, that this method of asking supplies, without making an estimate, was unparliamentary; that such an unlimited power ought never to be allowed in a free government, except when the very Being of it is in danger; and that the departing from the common forms would insensibly render parliaments useless. However, it was carried for the motion, by 225 voices against 109.

2. What happened after this?

A. His Majesty went to the house of peers, *May* 15, and after giving the royal assent to several bills, closed the session with a most gracious speech; in which, after thanking his parliament for their zeal and dispatch of the public business, he took notice of *Gibraltar's* being besieged; but that he was nevertheless resolved to try what amicable overtures would do; and concluded with declaring, that the crown of *Sweden* had acceded to the treaty of *Hanover*; and that a convention was actually signed between *Great-Britain*, *France*, and *Denmark*.—The Emperor had employed his utmost endeavours to prevent *Sweden* and *Denmark* from acceding to the above-mentioned treaty, upon pretence that its only tendency was to subvert the whole

whole constitution of the empire. But this was fully answered by his Majesty, who plainly showed his pacific and upright intentions; and gave such reasons as were invincible for his fitting out the several *British* fleets. The jealousy between the *British* and *Spanish* courts was heightened, by the latter's seizing duke *de Ripperda*, who had sheltered himself in the *British* ambassador's house. Though *Gibraltar* was besieged, nevertheless, by the bravery of the *English* troops, it made a most gallant defence; and the siege was raised, by an amicable treaty after the King's death. *March* 20 died that great mathematician *Sir Isaac Newton*, master of his Majesty's mint, and president of the royal society.

Q. When did the King go abroad?

A. On *Saturday, June 3, 1727*, after having nominated the lords justices, viz. the archbishop of *Canterbury*, the lord chancellor, the dukes of *Devonshire*, *Dorset*, *Grafton*, *Bolton*, *Argyle*, *Newcastle*; the earls of *Berkley* and *Gedolphin*; the viscounts *Townshend* and *Harcourt*; the lords *Carteret* and *Trevor*, and *Sir Robert Walpole*. His Majesty embarked at *Greenwich* on board the *Carolina* yacht, attended by the lords *Islay* and *Townshend* in another. These continued at *Gravesend* till *Monday*, and, near *Gunfleet*, were joined by rear-admiral *Morrice*. The wind proving fair, they set sail, and on *Tuesday* arrived at *Gravendael* in *Holland*; whence the King proceeded; on board the *States* yacht, to *Vaert*, where he landed the 7th, and lay that night.

Q. Did not this journey prove fatal to his Majesty?

A. Yes; from *Vaert* the King set out next morning for *Hanover*, attended by the detachments which the *States* had appointed as his guard through their territories. On *Friday* the 9th, between ten and eleven at night, he arrived at *Delden*, in tolerable good health; and eat pretty heartily at supper, particularly of a melon, which he seemed not to have well digested. Setting out at three next morning, he had not gone far, before he was attacked with the cholic. Being arrived at *Linden*, and having no appetite to his dinner, he was let blood. His Majesty appearing very anxious to reach his own dominions, travelled on, though his attendants earnestly besought him to rest in

inden. There, being seized with a sort of lethargic disorder, as he rode in his coach, he reclined on a gentleman, who had the honour of sitting with him in it; and at last said, *C'est fait de moi* (I am gone.) However, the King arrived about ten that night, at the palace of his brother the duke of York, in *Osnabrug*; and about the next morning, June 11, 1727, (after having been again & blood) expired, in the sixty-eighth year of his age, and the thirteenth of his reign. His body being afterwards wrapped in lead was privately interred among the remains of his illustrious ancestors; and he was succeeded, in his *British* and electoral dominions, by his only son GEORGE Prince of *Wales*, who, with his royal consort Queen *Caroline*, was crowned the 11th of October following.

King GEORGE II. LIth Sovereign of Engl
And Eigthb of Great-Britain.

Extracted more at LARGE.

From 1727 to 1760.

<i>Emperors.</i>		CLEMENT XII.
CHARLES VI.	1711	BENEDICT XIV.
CHARLES VII.	1740	CLEMENT XIII.
FRANCIS STEPHEN	1745	<i>King of France.</i>
<i>Pope.</i>		
BENEDICT XIII.	1724	LEWIS XV.

2. **W**HAT was the situation of affairs when George II. ascended the throne ?

A. Critical, with regard to the liberties of Europe; not dangerous to the tranquillity of *Great-Britain*; people were resolved to support their own just right the succession in the illustrious house of *Hanover*.

2. What were the first steps taken in the beginning of this reign ?

A. His Majesty in council declared, that he would maintain the religion, laws, and liberties of the realm; the alliances entered into by the late King. *June 27* the parliament meeting, the speech from the throne was an early omen of the paternal tenderness of his Majesty to his people. It evinced that his plan, with regard to foreign affairs, did not vary from that of his late father. Addresses of condolence and congratulation were presented by both houses. The 29th of *January* the Commons resolved unanimously to grant to his Majesty the same civil list, *viz.* 700,000*l.* per annum, as he enjoyed by his royal father. Afterwards, a provision made by parliament for her Majesty Queen Caroline, in case of her surviving the King, *viz.* 100,000*l.* per annum, together with the palace of *Somerſet-houſe*;

edge and lands at *Richmond Old-Park*. His Majesty was pleased to accept of the governorship of the *South-Sea* company. Sir *Robert Walpole* was in no less favour with the present King than he had been with the late Sovereign. His Majesty, at the close of this short session, after thanking the parliament for the provision made for his family; said, "It is a great happiness to me, to see the nation in so prosperous and flourishing a condition; at the highest pitch of glory and reputation; of great weight in holding the balance of *Europe*; defending themselves in their just privileges and possessions; and vindicating the honour of the crown of *Great-Britain*." He afterwards highly applauded the concord which subsisted between the church of *England* and the protestant dissenters. On the 7th of *August* this parliament was dissolved, by proclamation, and a new one summoned.

Q. What steps were next taken?

A. The settling of the ministry, the council, and the King's household. The duke of *Newcastle* and lord *Townshend*, were continued secretaries of state; Mr. *Pelham* was appointed secretary at war; the duke of *Rutland*, chancellor of the duchy of *Lancaster*; sir *Robert Walpole*, chancellor of the *Exchequer*, and first lord of the treasury; by the union of these two offices in his person, he was considered as prime minister. Lord *Torrington* was set at the head of the *Admiralty*, the earl of *Chesterfield* appointed ambassador to *Holland*, and lord *Carteret* lord-lieutenant of *Ireland*. On Lord-Mayor's day their Majesties honoured, with their presence, the entertainment made on it. The *Spaniards* besieged *Gibraltar*, and refused to restore the *South-Sea* ship the *Prince Frederic*. Negotiations were carried on between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*; and a kind of convention was concluded at the *Pardo* near *Madrid*. A treaty, which afterwards made a great noise, was formed between his *Britannic* Majesty and the duke of *Brunswick-Lunenburgh-Wolfenbuttle*. The 23d of *January*, 1727-8, the new parliament met; when *Arthur Onslow*, Esq; was chosen speaker with great unanimity; in which exalted station he continued till the 18th of *March*, 1761, when he resigned the chair, with greater honours than had ever been

been paid to any of his predecessors *. His Majesty, in his speech observed, that he had hopes of restoring the tranquillity of *Europe*, and recommended the increase of our seamen in general. This speech, which was called an honest one, had a very good effect; and both houses addressed the throne very loyally on this occasion. A supply was afterwards granted. Sir *Robert Walpole* was now in the plenitude of his power. The character of this minister has been very differently represented by writers; some charging him with corruption, and others praising his administration, as meriting every elogium. He possessed what is looked upon as a competency of learning, for a gentleman of fortune; but cultivated it no farther, than as he thought it might be useful to him as a minister. As a speaker in parliament he was cool and clear. He perhaps spoke a little too often for a person of his distinction; but this might be owing to his understanding business better than any of his friends, and which he therefore could better explain.

2. Proceed with the transactions of this year.

A. After great debates in the house of commons, it was resolved to again employ the *Hessian* troops. On the 26th of *February* the supply, amounting to near four million, was voted. The increase of the national expences gave vast advantage to the opposition; some of the heads where published a state of the public debts. Mr. *William Pulteney* termed the shifting of funds, a perpetuating of taxes, and putting off the evil day; and insisted, that the sinking fund was only a pompous project, which since its being carried into execution, had swelled the national debt. This was answered by sir *Nathaniel Gould*, a member of parliament, and a merchant. Mr. *William Pulteney*, Mr. *Shippen*, and Mr. *Daniel Pulteney*, who was in high credit for his very extensive knowledge of public business, and of foreign affairs, distinguished themselves greatly at this time. The debates upon the grand point of the national debt terminated in favour of the minister. A representation of the state of the national debt was presented to his Majesty, who, on the 28th of *May*, put an end to the session.

2. What

* I write this in July, 1760.

2. What was transacting abroad ?

A. The 19th of June, a congress was opened at *Soissons*, which drew the eyes of all Europe. The chief plenipotentiaries for Great-Britain were *William Stanhope*, Esq; (afterwards earl of *Harrington*,) *Horatio Walpole*, Esq; (afterwards lord *Walpole*;) and *Stephen Poyntz*, Esq; Those for the Emperor were, the counts of *Zinzendorf*, and *Windisgratz*, and baron *Pentenriedter*. For the French court, were cardinal *Fleury*, marquis de *Fenelon*, and count de *Brancar*: and those for Spain, were duke de *Bourbonville*, marquis de *Santa Cruz*, and don *Ignatio de Bernabea*. The Dutch, the Swedes, the Danes, the Russians, the Poles; as also the dukes of *Holstein*, *Parma*, *Bavaria*, and the *Palatine*, had likewise their several ambassadors there. Some days were spent in compliments and entertainments. It was evident from the flow proceedings of the court of Spain, that its design was merely to amuse the allies of the treaty of *Hanover*, till such time as their galleons should arrive. The Spaniards still insisted upon the restitution of *Gibraltar* and *Port-mabon*; and the Emperor wanted to support the *Ostend* company. The congress in question afterwards came to nothing. The duke of *Parma* having invited the Pretender to reside in his dominions, with the honours due to the King of Great-Britain; his agent, signor *Como*, was ordered to depart the kingdom in two days. The Protestant interest in Germany received a sensible loss, by the death of a most worthy Prince, his royal highness *Ernest Augustus*, bishop of *Osnaburg*, brother to King *George I.* The 4th of December, his royal highness prince *Frederic* arrived at *St. James's* from *Hanover*, to the great joy of the nation, who had justly formed to themselves the most amiable idea possible of his character. His sudden arrival was said to be owing to some doubts, urged in the privy-council, with regard to the non-residence, in Great-Britain, of a Prince of *Wales*. An early attention was paid to the affairs of *Ireland*, where lord *Carteret* was received with great unanimity and applause. At this time vast improvements were made in the tillage, manufactures, &c. of that kingdom. The Spaniards still continued their depredations (being acts of piracy, and the most flagrant barbarities,) in

America, where was an *English* squadron, com-
vice-admiral *Hofier*. During this, negotiations
were carrying on chiefly at *Fontainbleau*. *T.*
Spain, a close, resolute, and artful woman,
vate views of aggrandizing her family, ad-
mask. A double marriage was concluded in
royal houses of *Spain* and *Portugal*.

Q. What were the transactions of 1728?

A. The parliament met the 21st of *Janua*
His Majesty in his speech, (a famous one) seen
of preventing a war from breaking out; which
considered by some, as a composition of mini-
whilst others thought it an honest declaration
state of *Europe*; so far as *Great-Britain* was
the important question of peace or war. The
of the *English*, with regard to their plunging
gave great advantage to their enemies. The
of the *Spaniards* in *America* were equally dis-
injurious; whence the *English* nation were on
them. The address, on occasion of a few
speech, viz. to secure the commerce of the king-
of which, the opposition would have put to a
commerce of the kingdom, occasioned very hot d-
enquiry, why admiral *Hofier*'s fleet had been
inactive in *America*, being taken into consider-
ral *Vernon* made a remarkable figure in the
ablest speakers, both for and against the me-
administration, exerted themselves to the utmo-
bate; when it was at last carried, that the word
stand; and the address was presented. Pri-
was then incognito in the house of commons.
was afterwards debated upon.

Q. Did the *Spaniards* still continue their i-

A. Yes, which inflamed the nation still
much that many cities and towns, particular
Liverpool, petitioned the parliament on t-
On the other hand, the *Spaniards* insisted, th-
should be excluded from all right of cutting
Campeachy, or of trading to that bay. The c-
addressed the King, humbly beseeching him
most endeavours to check the depredations of t-

His Majesty returned a most gracious answer. A hundred thousand pounds, raised for the service of the last year, having been accounted for, occasioned great

An enquiry being made, (chiefly at the instance of *Oglethorpe*) into the state of the public gaols; appearing that great cruelties had been practised particularly on *William Rich*, Baronet, who died in the *Fleet* prison, loaded with irons by order of the warden, *Thomas Bambridge*, the then warden, and *Huggins*, the late, &c. were committed close to *Newgate*, and a bill was brought in, for reformation of the *Fleet* prison.

It did not the excessive use of a spirituous liquor called gin, make great havock among the common people at this time?

Yes, upon which a duty of five shillings per gallon; and a retailer, was laid upon it; and twenty pounds per annum for a licence to retail it. His Majesty's civil list amounted at 800,000*l. per ann.* and he was enabled to purchase of the lords proprietors of *Carolina*, all their interest in that province. A bill was brought in, for the more effectually preventing bribery and corruption, to which the lords made some considerable amendments. The outcry was revived concerning the King's promise (as was surmised) of giving up *Gibraltar*.

The bill for granting to his Majesty 115,000*l.* to discharge the arrears of the civil list, met with great opposition in the house of lords. This session of parliament was a very busy one. An attempt was made to establish a civil government in *Gibraltar*, and make it a free port. The 14th of May, an end was put to this session, when the King declared his intension of visiting his American dominions, and of leaving the Queen as regent. Cardinal *Fleury* did every thing in his power to keep all parties in good humour. His Majesty went to the continent this year, in order to settle some differences between the regency of *Hanover* and the King of *Prussia*. The fair of the duke of *Mecklenburgh*, who had been deposed by the Emperor, for cruelty, tyranny, &c. made a great noise.

276 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. When was concluded the famous treaty of *Sevi II.*, between his *Britannic Majesty*, and the Catholic King ?

A. Nov. 9, 1728. The *British* plenipotentiaries were colonel *Stanhope*, afterwards earl of *Harrington*, (a man of great integrity and abilities with regard to foreign affairs) and Mr. *Keene*; and those for *Spain* were, marquis *de las Paz*, and don *Joseph Patinho*. By the ninth article of this treaty, 6000 of his Catholic Majesty's troops were to garrison *Leghorn*, *Porto Ferrajo*, *Parma*, and *Placentia*, in order to secure the immediate succession of the said states, in the Infant Don *Carlos*. Every thing relating to the ships and effects taken by sea on either side was to be decided; and particularly the affair of the ship *Prince Frederic* and her cargo. This treaty, (together with the other events) produced afterwards great alterations, as to the system of power in *Europe*.

Q. What was done in 1729?

A. The parliament met the 13th of *January*, 1729-30, when his Majesty congratulated them on his having concluded an absolute peace with *Spain*, and thereby prevented the calamities of a war. This speech gave rise to warm debates in both houses, many exceptions being made to this treaty. A flood of writers took up their pens on this occasion; and it must be confessed, that the ministerial advocates were, in general, the very worst writers that could have been employed. The opposition, by means of able speakers and writers, impressed the nation, (particularly the commercial part of it) with the strongest prepossessions against the whole negotiation. The Emperor was greatly offended at this treaty; and he hereupon prepared for war. Being in want of money, he set on foot a negotiation for a loan in *England*, of 400,000*l.* which alarmed the ministry; who imagined that it would be made use of to disturb the repose of *Great-Britain*; and therefore a bill was brought in, to prevent the subjects of *England* from lending any money to foreign powers, without the King's licence for that purpose. This occasioned very warm debates. There were voted 17,709 land-forces for the service of the current year. Two shillings land-tax were also voted. The keeping in *British* pay the *Hessian* troops, and those of the
data

duke of *Wolfenbuttle*, gave rise to a strong debate. A bill was brought in, for disabling persons from sitting in parliament, who enjoyed any place under, or received any pension from his Majesty. This was called the *PENSION-BILL*, and was rejected in the house of lords. This bill caused a mighty struggle between the ministry and the opposition. The commons presented an address concerning the fortifications of *Dunkirk*. An endeavour was now made to lay open the *East-India* trade, the charter of that company being then very near expiring. April the 9th, petitions were presented to the house of commons for that purpose; but notwithstanding their being warmly recommended by Sir *John Barnard*, and other eminent merchants, they were rejected. Various bills passed this session. The salt-tax was reduced; and a most excellent act passed for the better regulating of juries, which now prevents their being packed. Another act passed for explaining and amending an act, for the relief of debtors, with respect to the imprisonment of their persons. Too great a remissness in government now prevailed in *England*; the lower class of people abandoning themselves to wickedness of every kind; and those of higher rank growing very dissolute. Incendiary letters took their rise at this time; and the ministry was strongly libelled. The parliament was then prorogued to the 14th of *July* following. The parliament of *Ireland*, under lord *Granville*, continued to labour indefatigably for the service of the public.

Q. What were the most remarkable foreign events of the year 1730?

A. *Peter* the young Czar died of the small-pox. The Prince royal of *Prussia*, attempting to escape from his father, was brought back and closely confined; when *Katt*, his favourite, was beheaded. The famous *Victor Amadeus*, King of *Sardinia*, abdicated the throne; and would afterwards have re-ascended it, but his son would not let him. The constitution *unigenitus* caused great distractions in *France*. The *Spaniards* built a fort, which commanded a great part of the bay of *Gibraltar*. Pope *Benedict* the XIIth died, and was succeeded by cardinal *Corfini*, (*Clement* XIIth.) The *Corficans* took up arms against

278 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

against their merciless sovereigns the *Genoese*. The grand Seignior was deposed and imprisoned; and his nephew *Mahomet* enthroned in his room; which extraordinary revolution was begun by one *Patrona Alli*, a mean fellow. The King of *Sweden* became landgrave of *Hesse-Cassel* by the demise of his father. The power of sir *Robert Walpole*, and his family, was increasing daily; and his relations and friends were promoted to the greatest places. This disgusted many old servants of the crown, who thereupon resigned; and, among others, lord *Townshend*, who had been a favourite of the late King, and was a warm friend to the protestant succession.

Q. When did the session open in 1731?

A. The 21st of *January*. The Emperor, and his minister, still continued to exclaim against the treaty of *Seville*. The address of thanks for his Majesty's speech at this time, gave rise to strong debates in the house of commons. The pension-bill was now revived; when the bishop of *Bangor* made a speech, which drew upon him the indignation of all the opposers of the ministry. This bill was thrown out by the house of peers. A motion was made against the continuing the 12,000 *Hessian* troops in *British* pay, and against paying the subsidy to the duke of *Wolfenbuttle*; but both passed at last. The affairs of *Gibraltar*, where a civil government had been ordered to be established, greatly employed the house of commons. Pamphlet-writing now raged to an excessive degree. About this time a famous periodical paper, entitled the *Crafi-man*, made its appearance. The late lord *Bolingbroke* assisted in writing it: but the avowed patron was said to be Mr. *W. P.* who fought a duel in the *Green-Park*, with lord *Hervey*, on occasion of a remarkable political pamphlet. All law proceedings were ordered to be no more in *Latin*, but in *English*.

Q. What were the Emperor and the King of Spain doing?

A. A negotiation between the courts of *Vienna* and *London*, was now pretty far advanced; and the *Spanish* ambassador at *Paris* declared, that his master thought himself entirely disengaged from the obligations of the treaty of *Seville*. March the 16th a treaty, called the
second,

treaty of *Vienna*, was signed between the Emperor and the *Britannic Majesty*. The *States-General*, after some difficulties acceded to this treaty, by which the *Company* was abolished. Petitions being presented to the King, against the depredations of the *Spaniards*, new laws were made. The fees of the law courts were considered this session; it appearing that those were not less reformation than the gaols. A bill of the greatest consequence to the commerce of *Great-Britain* was brought in, for the better securing and settling the *Majesty's* sugar colonies in *America*; it appeared that a very great trade was carried on between *New-England* and the *French* sugar colonies in *America*; to the ruin of the *English* sugar islands. The bill passed the house of commons, but was rejected in the lords, which highly exasperated the opposition. It ended a very bustling session; and the opposition had ended on with great art and spirit. Sir *Charles Wager* sent a fleet for *Spain*; and *Don Carlos* being quietly in *Italy*, Sir *Charles* returned with his fleet to *England*. On the 10th, 1731: on which occasion the nation was slighted had been put upon the *British* flag. He died *Philip* duke of *Wharton*, a nobleman of every shining talents, of which he made the worst use. The duke of *Lorraine* visited *England*, in order, as has been supposed, to enquire and examine how far the *Britannic Majesty*, with whom he had several private conferences, might approve of his marrying the Emperor's daughter and heiress.

At what time did the parliament meet in 1732? On the 13th of *January*; when his Majesty congratulated his people on the happiness they enjoyed, and on the tranquillity of *Europe*; and the speech closed with these words: "The duty and affection of my subjects, are all that I desire for my paternal love and concernment." About this time died Mr. *Daniel Pulteney*, a worthy gentleman of great abilities, whose loss was a considerable blow to the opposition. An address of condolence on occasion of the above speech, was afterwards presented. Mr. *Horatio Walpole*, endeavoured to justify his long speech, the whole conduct of the ministry.

280 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

The dispute, for and against a standing army, was carried on on both sides with equal warmth, and sometimes acrimony. A bill passed both houses for reviving the salt-duties. The affair of the charitable corporation being again brought in, it appeared that some of its managers had been guilty of the most iniquitous proceedings; upon which *Mr Robert Sutton* and *Mr Archibald Grant*, were expelled the house. The former was pitied by many. On this occasion, a letter from *Belloni*, the Pretender's banker at *Rome*, relative to the charitable corporation, was burnt by the common hangman at the *Royal-Exchange*. A most infamous fraud was discovered by *Lord Gage*, in the sale of the forfeited estate of the late earl of *Derwent-water*; for which *serjeant Birch* and *Dennis Bond* were expelled the house. It is certain that a remissness, in several branches of the government still continued. Some words arising in the house between *Mr. Pelham* and *Mr. Pulteney*, a challenge ensued, when both went out; but a reconciliation was brought about by the interposition of the house. The session was closed the 1st of *June*. This summer his Majesty visited his *German* dominions; the Queen being left as regent. About this time the bishop of *Salisbury* raised a violent persecution against his protestant subjects. The town of *Oran* in *Barbary* was besieged and taken by the *Spaniards*. The Prince royal of *Prussia's* marriage with the Princess of *Brunswick Wolfenbuttle*, brought about a reconciliation between the King his father and him. Great heats broke out in the nation, upon a rumour that a general excise would take place.

Q. At what time was the session opened in 1753?

A. The 16th of *January*; when his Majesty made a most gracious speech. The address of the commons, on that occasion, caused very warm debates; as it was presumed, that the ministry intended to propose a general excise. The case of the *Spanish* depredations gave rise to very warm debates, on a motion made by *Mr Wilfred Lawson*, with regard to his Majesty's commissaries in *Spain*. The courts of *London* and *Madrid*, had most solemnly promised to use their utmost endeavours, in order to prevent any illicit acts from being committed by their respective subjects. The affair of the sugar-colonies was resumed.

This

This was an article of the highest importance to the interest of *Great-Britain*, and our sugar-colonies; and ended in an act, "for the better securing and encouraging the trade of his Majesty's sugar-colonies in *America*." It was shewn by sir *John Barnard* in the course of the debate on the subject above mentioned, that the imposition of high duties upon any commodity, is the greatest temptation possible for smuggling. Vast irregularities having been found in the *York-buildings* company, they were strictly enquired into. From the sinking-fund, 100,000*l.* were borrowed, which occasioned violent contests in the house. The land-tax was now reduced to one shilling in the pound.

2. When was the famous *Excise* scheme (for raising the duties on wines and tobacco) brought into the house?

4. The 14th of *March*; and it gave rise to a very memorable debate. A committee being appointed, it appeared that great frauds and abuses still continued in the customs, to the prejudice of trade, and the diminution of the revenue. Alderman *Perry* closed the speech made by him against the bill, with saying, "That he could not tamely sit still, and hear the whole body of the merchants of the city of *London* treated as rogues, smugglers, and unfair traders." In the course of the debate, sir *Robert Walpole* was compared to those rapacious ministers *Empson* and *Dudley*; to which he made a very smart reply. At his time, all parts adjacent to the house of commons were crowded with people, who were very tumultuous; when sir *Robert Walpole*, inconsiderately letting drop the words *hardy-beggars*, they gave very high offence. The debate lasted till two in the morning. The abhorrence of the scheme became general; the people considering it as, the relude to arbitrary power; and were so strongly heated by papers and pamphlets, that a rebellion was almost apprehended. Alderman *Barber*, then lord-mayor of *London*, was extremely active in procuring a very strong petition from the city of *London*, against the bill. Other petitions were also sent up from all the chief towns in the kingdom. Sir *Robert Walpole*, in his going to, and returning from the house, had been very much insulted; and

282. HISTORY of ENGLAND.

and at one time his life was saved by Mr. *Cunningham*, a *Scotch* member, who, by drawing his sword, dispersed the mob. The bill being dropped, caused great rejoicings, and some of them very riotous, at which time the minister was burnt in effigy.

Q. What affairs came next upon the carpet?

A. Those of the *South-Sea* company, which were in some disorder; the directors being suspected of fraudulent practices. At this time Don *Geraldino* (*Fitzgerald*) was agent here for the King of *Spain*, on account of the *Assiento* contract. The prince of *Orange*, remarkable for his virtue and talents, married the Princess royal of *England*, whose fortune was 80,000*l*. It was thought this union would strengthen the protestant interest considerably. A great number of *Salisbury*ers, who had fled their native country on account of the persecution, were carried over to *Georgia*, (in the settling whereof general *Oglethorpe* had taken infinite pains;) for which purpose the parliament granted 10,000*l*. June the 11th, the King put an end to the session, in a short but very severe speech against those who had fomented divisions. The dissenters endeavoured to have certain laws amended in their favour, but did not go through with their design. The *Dutch* were much alarmed by an incredible number of sea-worms, which eat into the piles, and endangered their towns; but these worms afterwards disappeared. The King of *Spain* opened a scheme of commerce for his subjects, between *Old-Spain* and the *Philippine* islands, which vaitly alarmed the *Dutch*.

Q. What were the most remarkable transactions of the year 1734?

A. Feb. 1st, died *Augustus* II. King of *Poland*, which gave rise to a dreadful war in *Europe*. Three parties were formed on this occasion; one in favour of *Stanislaus*, another for the elector of *Saxony*, and a third for a native of *Poland*, exclusive of *Stanislaus*; who was then in *France*, and was at last proclaimed King of *Poland*. Being his most Christian Majesty's father-in-law, he was greatly assisted by that Monarch, and arrived by land at *Warsaw*. Immediately the *French* King's troops, under the duke of *Berwick*,

twick, marched to the *Rhine*, and were very successful. Their arms were equally triumphant in *Italy*. An alliance had been projected between *France*, *Spain*, and *Sardinia*; in order for raising *Don Carlos* to the throne of *Naples* and *Sicily*. *Duke de Villars* commanded under King of *Sardinia* in *Italy*; where their arms made very rapid progress against the *Imperialists*, from whom they took many towns. The dreadful scene of war now opened in *Europe*, was no ways agreeable to the *British* ministry; who ordered *Mr. Keene*, their resident at the court of *Spain*, to use his utmost endeavours in order to adjust matters between the Emperor and the catholic King. *Count de Montijo* was then in *England*, as ambassador in *Spain*; this minister set every engine at work at the *Spanish* court, in order to forward the ambitious views of *Queen of Spain*; declaring that his master had recourse to his *Britannic* Majesty's mediation and guarantee, in order to obtain an amicable satisfaction for the insults, injuries, and infractions exercised in the territories, and unjust the person of *Don Carlos* his son. The memorial presented by *Count de Montijo* to the *British* ministry, plainly shewed, that the *Spanish* court were resolved upon war. In the mean time the *Dutch* used all the endeavours possible to reconcile the contending powers.

2. In which month of the year 1734. did the *British* Parliament open?

4. The 17th of *January*. His Majesty in his speech mentioned the then critical state of affairs in *Europe*. There were now great changes in the ministry; the earl *Chesterfield* resigning his post of lord high steward; in the duke of *Bolton*, lord *Cobham*, &c. resigned also. *Talbot* was made lord chancellor, and *sir Philip York* chief-justice of the *King's-Bench*. The address of thanks for his Majesty's speech, gave rise to very warm debates in the house of commons; as also a motion which was made, viz. that the letters and instructions sent to *English* ministers in *France* and *Spain*, relative to the treaty of *Seville*, should be laid before the house. *Sir Robert Walpole* made a very remarkable speech at that time. The pacific conduct of this minister was considered by his enemies as pusillanimity, or a secret correspondence with

with *France*. Mr. *Horatio Walpole*, who was greatly conversant in business, was very active in the house. The words *corrupt majorities* being mentioned, caused violent heats. The voting for the forces necessary for this year gave rise to very warm speeches; when Mr. *Winnington*, a gentleman of abilities, distinguished himself. A bill upon the above subject was brought into the house of lords. The earl of *Chesterfield* employed all the powers of eloquence in favour of the bill; which was opposed by the earl of *Scarborough*, a nobleman of great parts and integrity, and it was afterwards rejected. A bill was brought in for securing the freedom of parliaments, by limiting the number of officers in the house of commons, but was lost upon a division. It must be owned, that the evil complained of seemed to require redress; and the best speakers on both sides exerted themselves to the utmost at this time. A bill to prevent the infamous practices of stock-jobbing was carried through both houses, and past into a law for three years. This bill had strongly provided against that sort of stock-jobbing which was fallaciously carried on, under the colour of wagers. It was clearly proved, that stock-jobbing was attended with more fatal consequences than gaming. The motion for repealing the septennial act gave rise to a most important debate in the house of commons.

Q. When did the prince of *Orange* arrive in *England*?

A. Nov. 7, 1733. He had been elected knight of the garter by proxy; and was received in *London* with all possible demonstrations of affection by the royal family, and of joy by the people. The nuptials were solemnized, the 14th of *March* following. A bill afterwards passed for naturalizing his serene Highness, who, with his consort, embarked for *Holland* the 22d of *April*. Letters patent passed for settling 500*l.* per. ann. on the Princess royal, during her life. On the 16th of *April* an end was put to the session by a most pathetic speech, in which are these remarkable words, "May there be no distinction, but of such as mean the support of our present happy constitution in church and state, and such as wish to subvert both. This is the only distinction that ought to prevail in this country, where the interest
" of

of King and people is one and the same; and where they cannot subsist but by being so." On the dissolution of the parliament, the whole nation was in a ferment about fixing a new one; but the chief object which they then in view, was the election of the 16 *Scotch* peers.

2. What was the state of foreign affairs at this time?

1. King *Stanislaus* was obliged to fly secretly from *Paris*, and leave the crown of *Poland* to *Augustus* Elector of *Saxony*. The *French* were very successful in many. Prince *Eugene* commanded the Imperial army; and the duke of *Berwick*, who headed that of *France*, was killed before *Philipsburgh*. There was a very bloody campaign in *Italy*. Don *Carlos* took possession of *Naples*, which his catholic Majesty had declared him King. Count *de Mercy*, who commanded the Imperialists, was in the battle of *Parma*. Marshal *Broglio*, a *French* general, was routed, and lost about 2000 men. The success of the *French* was owing chiefly to the bravery and conduct of the King of *Sardinia*. *England*, during these transactions, preserved a neutrality; and it up a great naval force under the command of Sir *John Norris*, an able though not a successful commander. Negotiations were entered into at the *Hague* for peace. Considerable armaments were carrying on in *England*, in order to preserve its tranquillity. The Pretender's eldest son served with peculiar marks of distinction in the army of Don *Carlos*. An advantageous treaty of commerce was concluded with *Russia*.

2. When did the new parliament sit for dispatch of business?

1. The 14th of *January* 1735, when his Majesty, in his speech informed them, that he had undertaken to mediate between the powers at war; had concluded a treaty with the crown of *Denmark*; and that it would be proper for Great-Britain to put herself in a posture of defence. There were great debates upon the address, in both Houses of parliament. Thirty thousand men were resolved to go to the sea-service for the year 1735, as the *French* and *Spaniards* were increasing their marine. The election of the 16 *Scotch* peers now engrossed the whole attention of the public. Feb. 13, the duke of *Bedford* presented a petition.

petition from the *Scotch* peers to the house of lords, setting forth, that many undue methods, and illegal practices, had been used in the course of this election; and a remonstrance to the same purpose was afterwards given in: but the petition was at last dismissed upon a division. The treaty with *Denmark* was now considered, and a debate ensued with regard to the subsidy agreed to on that occasion. The enemies of the minister declaimed against the expence; whilst his friends observed, that it was principally incumbent on *Great-Britain* to strengthen herself with alliances, in order to prevent her being involved in the present war. Some members were against subsidiary treaties in general with foreign princes; at last it was carried in favour of the treaty. An enquiry was made into the *post-office*; the opposition complaining that letters were opened there; to which it was answered, that it would be impossible to discover any evil practices which might be carrying on against the government, if the ministry had not a discretionary power to order letters to be opened in times of public danger.

2. What were the other transactions of this year?

A. Great alterations were made in the mutiny-bill; the officers who enlisted men were required to carry every person who entered before a magistrate, in order for such person to declare his assent or dissent. The imprisonment of the magistrates of the royal burgh of *Haddington* in *Scotland*, made some noise. It appeared in the course of the debates, that the *Scotch* laws were vastly defective with regard to the liberty of the subject. A petition was presented from the late general assembly of the church of *Scotland* against patronages; as being a great grievance, and not warranted by scripture. The famous place-bill was brought in, but afterwards thrown out. The commons endeavoured this session to rectify the laws relating to the poor, and to establish work-houses; but it being late in the year, nothing was done. The *Scotch* members had a great part in the debates this session; and Mr. *Forbes*, lord advocate of *Scotland*, a gentleman of great abilities and integrity, had a considerable share in them; particularly that wherein he endeavoured to prove, that troops ought to be kept up in *Scotland*.

otland, to curb the disaffection of the highlanders, and prevent the wicked practice of smuggling. His Majesty was addressed with regard to the *Spanish* depredations; but the session being now far advanced (14th *May*) nothing was done in the above matter. *May* the 15th the King put an end to this session of parliament; when he informed them, that he intended to visit his *German* dominions that summer, and to leave the Queen regent; authorizing them to make that weighty trust as easy as possible to her Majesty.

Q. What was the situation of affairs abroad?

A. The effect shewed, that the *French* were not in earnest, when they pretended to raise *Stanislaus* to the crown of *Poland*. The Emperor was greatly surprized at this pacific conduct of his *Britannic* Majesty. The conferences at the *Hague* still continued, in order to consider, concerning *Stanislaus's* giving up the crown, but retaining the title of King of *Poland*; about Don *Carlos's* keeping possession of *Naples* and *Sicily*; on *France's* restoring all the conquered places; and on all the powers of *Europe's* guaranteeing the pragmatic sanction. However, the haughtiness of the Imperial court destroyed the several endeavours, sed, by the mediating powers, to bring about a peace. A quarrel broke out between the courts of *Madrid* and *Lisbon*, occasioned by some affronts offered to their respective ambassadors; when his *Portuguese* Majesty applying to the King of *Great-Britain*, a strong fleet under Sir *John Norris* sailed for *Lisbon*. By this time all parties were quite tired with war. In *Italy*, the *French*, the *Genoese*, and *Sardinians*, were triumphant; and Don *Carlos* was crowned King of *Sicily*. All the measures taken by cardinal *Fleury* had peace in view. After much management by the various courts, a suspension of arms was agreed upon, which stopt the farther effusion of blood in *Germany* and *Italy*: and during this the negotiations for general peace were continued.

Q. In what month did the parliament assemble in 1736?

A. The 15th of *January*. His Majesty opened it with a gracious speech. There were great contests with regard to the election of members for the counties of *York* and *Worfolk*. Little opposition was made to the supplies granted.

granted this year. The national debt at *Christmas 1735* amounted to *£.47,938,298 : 3 : 3¹*; and many schemes were formed for reducing the interest. *April* the 27th his Royal Highness Prince *Frederic* espoused *Augusta*, sister to the duke of *Saxe-Gotha*. Never did Princess give greater delight to a nation, or had a more just title to their affection. Lord *Delaware* conducted her Highness to *Greenwich*. Their Royal Highnesses received the compliments, on this auspicious occasion, of the lord-mayor and court of aldermen. Both houses congratulated his Majesty on these happy nuptials; and Mr. (now lord) *Lyttelton*, and Mr. *William* (late secretary) *Pitt*, delivered speeches on that occasion, worthy the noblest orators of *Greece* and *Rome*. A petition was presented to parliament, on occasion of gin or geneva, complaining that the excessive drinking thereof had debauched the morals of numberless multitudes of people; had plunged them into vice and wickedness, and destroyed many thousands. Sir *Joseph Jekyll*, master of the rolls, was a violent enemy to the great abuse made of spirituous liquors; and it was he, who with a truly patriotic spirit, set every engine at work to check their horrid progress. A bill being brought in, to lay a duty on all spirituous liquors, the *West-India* sugar merchants and planters presented a petition against it. Great debates arose upon this petition. Strong endeavours were used, but to no purpose, to permit the drinking of punch, without its being subject to any duty or excise. At last the bill for restraining spirituous liquors passed both houses. The land-tax for this year was two shillings.

Q. What were the quakers doing at this time?

A. They presented a petition to the house, setting forth, that tho' there are various acts, for the more easy recovery of tythes, church-rates, &c. yet as the said people refused, from a principle of conscience, to pay them, they were exposed to many evils, by prosecutions in the exchequer; and therefore praying relief from the house.—The commons were strongly inclined to favour the petitioners, and a committee was appointed. The main purport of this bill was to make the determination of two justices of the peace final, as to all payment of tythes, church-dues, &c. Counsel was heard for this famous bill in

both

ses, and it passed the commons, by a majority of
inst 48; but it was violently opposed by the lords,
wn out, viz. 54 against 35. Sir *Joseph Jekyll* brought
to restrain lands from being disposed of in mort-
r dead hands; against which the universities of
nd *Cambridge*, &c. petitioned: but after several
ents it passed into a law. A petition against
ig was presented by the dealers in tea; setting
at if this pernicious practice was not checked,
fair trader and the revenue would continue to be
njured. The bill brought in, on this occasion,
encouraged by the minister, he having ever been
der of all things relating to the revenue; although
he principles upon which this bill was founded
at the lowering of duties must tend to the decrease
gling; as has been since experienced, to the pro-
advantage of the revenue, in that respect. Sir
Turner was chairman of this committee. This bill
h opposition in the house of commons, and much
that of the lords; but it passed at last into a law,
on was made in favour of the dissenters, to repeal
act, but it miscarried. Some amendments were
the act, for the more effectually preventing bri-
l corruption. The treaty relating chiefly to com-
concluded 2d Dec. 1734, between the King of
Britain and the *Czarina*, was laid before parlia-
An end was put to this session the 20th of May,
; Majesty in his speech observed, that negotiations
rying on, in order to bring about a general peace;
he intended to visit his *German* dominions that
and to leave the Queen regent.
That were the chief incidents of the year 1737:
he King erected a new post of honour, entitled,
arshal of the Armies of *Great-Britain*. The pre-
es for a general peace now received the last hand.
the 1st, the nuptials between the duke of *Lor-*
d the eldest arch-duchess of *Austria*, were solemn-
ith vast pomp. A great disturbance happened at
b, occasioned by the execution of one *Wilson*, a
r. *Porteous*, captain of the city-guard, having
ded the soldiers to fire among the populace, se-
veral

veral innocent persons were killed: *Porteous* being tried for his life was found guilty; but being respited by the Queen, (then regent) the mob forced open the prison doors, dragged forth *Porteous*, and hung him on a dyer's post; at which outrage her Majesty and the administration were greatly offended. This year died Prince *Eugene*, one of the greatest soldiers, as well as most worthy men, of his age. There now started up a new state phenomenon, *Theodore* baron *Stein*, born near *Cologne* in Germany. He had landed in *Corfica*, subject to the *Genese*, who had treated the *Corficans* with great rigour. The baron being received with open arms by the *Malargents*, was elected, and crowned their King; upon which he headed their troops. Failing afterwards in his promises of men, money, &c. the *Corficans* grew weary of him, whereupon he left their island. He had the air of a great man, but his parts were not shining, his principal talent being a little cunning; besides which, he was insolent and cruel. All this time matters were in a ticklish situation between the courts of *Vienna* and *Madrid*; but at last, the negotiations were so well conducted, that a general peace seemed to be at hand.

Q. What tumults broke out at this time?

A. The suppressing of gin gave much more trouble than had been imagined. Multitudes of the common people rising about *Spital-fields*, *Shoreditch*, &c. were dispersed by a party of horse-guards, and the trainbands. The erecting of turnpikes occasioned some disturbances in the west; and one *Nixon*, a non-juring clergyman, was fined and imprisoned, for setting fire to a packet in *Westminster-hall*, filled with gun-powder and five acts of parliament. The session began the first of *February*. His Majesty in his speech, (by commission) took notice of the progress made in the preliminaries; observed, that *Great-Britain* ought to be provided against all attempts; and declared his surprise at the many riots and disturbances which had broke out of late. Both houses made very loyal addresses to this speech. The affair of Capt. *Porteous* gave rise to four resolutions in the house of lords, by which the provost of *Edinburgh*, the commander in chief in *Scotland*, &c. were ordered to attend the house. They and others were examined separately;

at their evidence was found greatly confused. 'Twas thought necessary for the honour of the government, to proceed against the city of *Edinburgh*; as captain *Porteous* had been put to death, though respited by her Majesty. This affair became almost national, the people in *Scotland* declaring in favour of the city of *Edinburgh*. An act passed for disabling *Alexander Wilson*, Esq; from holding any place, &c. and for obliging the city of *Edinburgh* to pay 2000*l.* to the widow of captain *Porteous*. About this time died the lord-chancellor *Talbot*, one of the best and greatest men that ever sat in the chancery. Sir *William Lee* was made lord chief-justice of the King's-Bench, and Sir *John Willes* lord chief-justice of the common-pleas.

Q. When did the differences between his late Majesty and Prince *Frederic* break out?

A. About *February* this year. It arose from his Royal Highness's desiring, that 100,000*l.* per ann. (instead of 50,000) might be settled upon him, in the same manner as upon his royal father, when Prince of *Wales*. This affair was greatly promoted by the opposition, with whom the Prince then joined himself; which very much embarrassed sir *Robert Walpole*. Mr. *Pulteney* moved in the house of commons, that an address might be presented to the King for the purpose above-mentioned, but it passed in the negative; as it also did in the house of lords. Many now considered the Prince of *Wales* as head of the opposition; to which the duke of *Argyle*, who shone as a soldier, an orator, and a wit, joined himself. The number of play-houses were restrained, and all new plays subjected to a licence from the lord-chamberlain; owing chiefly to a satyrical comedy in which the minister had been greatly abused. Lord *Chesterfield* opposed, in a strong and very eloquent speech, the licensing of plays; as thinking this would be a kind of restraint upon the liberty of the press.—This session ended the 21st of *June*.

Q. What were the domestic occurrences of this year?

A. A signal spirit of charity prevailed. General *Oglethorpe* returned from *Georgia*, leaving that colony in a flourishing state. On the other hand, the common people were grown very dissolute, and could not be withheld from the use of spirituous liquors. The fine

(1001.)

(1001.) laid upon retailers, was found by experts too severe. Dr. *Wake*, archbishop of *Canterbury*, a pious prelate, dying, was succeeded by Dr. *Potter*, of *Oxford*, famous for his *Greek Antiquities*. Sir *Norris* arrived in *April* from *Lisbon*, where his fleet had been of signal service. The republic of *Venice* had shewn great respect to the Pretender's eldest son, its agent in *London* was ordered to leave *England* in a few days. His Royal Highness Prince *Frederic* carrying the Princess of *Wales*, then near her time, from *Hanover Court*, (where their Majesties at that time resided in St. *James's*, where she was that night delivered of a Princess *Augusta*, occasioned a difference between their Majesties and his Royal Highness. The *Scotch* were much disgusted, on account of captain *Porteous's* affair. The severity of the bill against spirituous liquors, where informers were very much encouraged; but above all, the *Spanish* depredations, which still continued, made the people vastly uneasy; and a petition was presented to the King by the merchants, against these depredations. *Keene* represented this to the *Spanish* ministry. The Princess of *November* Queen *Caroline* died of a concealed rupture in the 55th year of her age. Her Majesty possessed great accomplishments of mind, and the King was inconsolable for her loss. Cardinal *Fleury*, all whose measures tended to peace, was now in the zenith of his power. This year a war broke out between the *Russians* and the *Turks*, as also between these and the *Imperialists*. The duke of *Tuscany* (last of the family of *Medicis*) died this year, and was succeeded by the duke of *Lorraine*; the great disgust of her catholic Majesty, who still carried her intrigues.

Q. What were the chief transactions of 1738?

A. The session opened the 24th of *January*. The state of affairs between *Great-Britain* and *Spain* was now taken into consideration; when a petition from *West-India* merchants, &c. complaining, among other things of the *Spaniards* searching *English* vessels on the *American* seas, was presented to the house. Other petitions were presented, all which were referred to a committee of the whole house. A motion being made to address his Majesty for copies of the several peti-

representations, &c. (with the answers to them) relating to the *Spanish* depredations, this brought on a long debate. Sir *Robert Walpole* was not for going to war, and against producing the last answer sent from the court of *Spain*; and therefore was for amending the question. *Aldino*, the *Spanish* minister in *London*, greatly inflamed the courtiers at this time. Papers were presented, complaining of the most cruel treatment which the *English* met with in the *Spaniards*, when taken prisoners by them: Mr. *Pulteney* moved for a bill for the more effectually securing and encouraging the trade of his Majesty's subjects in *Africa*; but Sir *Robert Walpole* opposed the second reading of it with all his might. The minister had been much abused during this debate. Sir *Charles Wager*, a first lord of the admiralty, declaring that the navy of *England* was not in a condition to enter into a war with *Spain*, the bill was dropped.

2. What was done afterwards?

2. The affair of one *Jenkins*, who was said to have had his ear cut off by the crew of a *Spanish* guard-a-couta; who appeared at the bar of the house, very noisy and made a prodigious noise both in parliament and about doors! Mr. *Pulteney*, who had well studied this matter, brought a set of resolutions into the house, all levelled against the *Spaniards*. In these resolutions it was said, (among other particulars,) that the *British* ships were unlawfully seized on the seas; were plundered and confiscated; the crews robbed, imprisoned, and enslaved, to the great loss of the merchants; to the obstruction of trade; and to the dishonour of the nation." Sir *Robert Walpole* opposing some amendments to these resolutions, they were agreed to, but not till after a very sharp debate; and an address, to be presented by the whole house. The same day this affair was debated in the house of lords, but with much more solemnity and interest, who had studied the question to the bottom. He made an excellent speech, in which he shewed that no such ship was actually in the ports and harbours of *Spain*. An address was afterwards presented to his Majesty.



ended to. This intention was accompanied by
master-bridge; and another for restrain-
ing from spirituous liquors. The 6
2nd of May, when his Majesty promised
employ his utmost endeavours, at the
in order to procure satisfaction to his
His Majesty now began to prepare for war
under the brave admiral *Haddock*, being
Mediterranean.

2. What effect had these vigorous dispo-

1. In *September* preliminaries were
basis of a treaty of accommodation; a
the famous CONVENTION, which after
finite noise all over *Europe*, and very mu-
quit of *Great-Britain*. 'Twas dated the
1731; and signed *B. Keene*, and *Sebasti*
In this convention, the plenipotentiaries
pretensions of the two crowns, as well as o
subjects; and the King of *Spain* was to p
Majesty 95,000 *l. sterling*, as a balance c
and to the subjects of *Great-Britain*. "
the principles on which this conventio
were no ways defensible. The horrid

The public disorders still continued; mails being daily robbed and murders committed. The city of *London* was excellently well governed by sir *John Barnard*; but the *Westminster* justices (to speak in general) behaved in a very unbecoming manner. The Prince and Princess of *Wales* were now retired to *Norfolk-house*. On the 24th of *May* her Royal Highness was happily delivered of a Prince, who was christened *George*, (now our most gracious Sovereign) whom heaven long preserve! The building of the *Mansion-house* for the lord-mayor was resolved upon. Capt. *Coram* had taken indefatigable pains in soliciting a charter for a foundling-hospital; when one was founded at *Bath*, and another in *Edinburgh*.

Q. What considerable personages died this year?

A. The earl of *Carlisle*, a nobleman of great merit; lord *Windsor*; lord viscount *Townshend*, a minister of well known abilities; *George Bailey*, of *Fer-vise-Wood* in *Scotland*, a lord of treasury, and a man of the most consummate virtues; the excellent sir *Joseph Jekyll*, and the celebrated Dr. *Boerhaave*. In *October* the Prince and Princess of *Wales* visited *Bath* and *Bristol*, and were received with the most signal demonstrations of joy whithersoever they went. A great riot happened at the *French* play-house, in the *Hay-market*; and in the west of *England* multitudes of clothiers rose; and committing many outrages, some of them were executed. During this, negotiations were carrying on in *Madrid*, where it was believed, that the *English* government were afraid of entering into a war. An unfair claim of 68,000*l.* had been made by the *Spaniards*, on the *South-Sea* company, which created great feuds.

Q. When was the session opened in 1739?

A. Not till the 1st of *February*, though it had been ordered for the 8th of *January*, which delay was very impolitic, as it betrayed the distress of the minister. On this occasion *Don Sebastian de la Quadra* employed a great deal of art. His Majesty in his speech informed his parliament, that a convention was concluded. The government was at this time strongly inveighed against for its supineness; the *English* ships still continuing inactive in *America*; and the brave admiral *Haddock* languishing in the *Mediterranean*;

296 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

all which disagreeable things raised very naturally universal clamour; and this the administration endeavoured to silence by argument, but all in vain: the public being justly animated against the *Spaniards*, so that NO SEARCH NO SEARCH, became the general cry. The city of *London* and the merchants, presented a petition to the house of commons, against the convention. Other petitions were also delivered in. The minister's passion for peace had made him submit too tamely to the indignities which the sailors and merchants suffered from the *Spaniards*; but at last, he ordered Mr. *Keene* to inform the court of *Spain*, that in case his Catholic Majesty did not immediately fulfil the terms of the convention, reprisals should instantly be made by the *English*; and a large reinforcement of ships was hereupon sent to admiral *Haddock*. A petition was presented by the trustees of the infant colony of *Georgia* against the *Spaniards*, who now claimed it. Petitions were sent up from all towns against the convention. The opposition, in order to alarm the nation, formed a resolution to withdraw from their duty in parliament. A motion was made for an address, which raised a strong flame in the house: but the motion in favour of it was at last carried. Upon this sir *William Wyndham* declared, in a very eloquent speech, his resolution of never returning to the house again; when sir *Robert Walpole* spoke, on the other hand, with greater spirit than he was ever known to have done. The affair of the convention was more accurately debated in the house of lords than it had been in the commons. Petitions from the city of *London*, and from the merchants, were presented to the lords. Mr. *Keene's* conduct was censured by the opposition, and defended by lord *Harvey*. His Majesty, in his answer to the address above hinted at, declared, that he would use his utmost endeavours in order to obtain justice from the *Spaniards*. The conduct of the *South-Sea* company was greatly blamed by all parties; as it had given the *Spaniards* a handle for defeating the convention: to which the directors answered, that the King of *Spain* was indebted to them a far greater sum than that which he claimed from the company. Don *Geraldine* now threatened them with his sovereign's resentment, in case

they did not satisfy his demands. All this was done hopes that the *English* ministry would at last be forced to a definitive treaty, which would permit the *Spaniards* to trade all *English* trading vessels in the *American* seas. But sixty members in the opposition had withdrawn from their duty in parliament.

Q When was the treaty with the King of *Denmark* concluded?

A. In *May* this year. An act passed for settling 1000 *l.* per ann. on his Royal Highness the Duke of *Berkeley*; and 24,000 *l.* per ann. on their Highnesses *Frederick, Caroline, Mary, and Louisa*. The parliament refused Mrs. *Stephens's* receipt for curing the stone, 5000 *l.* The 14th of *June* his Majesty put an end to his session by a speech, which shewed his most earnest desire to promote unanimity among his subjects. The *Spaniards* grew so insolent, that it was impossible to avoid entering into a war; they insisting upon the liberty of searching *British* trading vessels, in the *American* seas. Upon this, great preparations were made in *England* to carry on the war with all imaginable vigour; which caused the stocks to rise considerably. Mr. *Kesnel* then his last instructions sent him; on which occasion the *Spaniards* acted in a most shuffling manner. And now orders were issued, *July* the 10th, for making general reprisals on the *Spaniards*, who also prepared for war; which they hoped to be joined by the *French*. These intended to get the *Assiento* trade; and to carry on the trade of *Spain* in *French* bottoms. The court of *Versailles* intimidated the *Dutch* to such a degree, that they did not dare to join the *English*; tho' the former had made great complaints against the depredations of the *Spaniards*. Letters of marque were now issued by the high court of admiralty of *Great-Britain*. Captain *Vernon*, being a gentleman of great spirit, was judged a fit person to command a squadron of ships to annoy the *Spaniards* in *America*; and he was accordingly appointed vice-admiral of the blue; when he sailed the 20th of *July*, with nine men of war, and a sloop, to command all his Majesty's ships in *America*. The *British* navy was by this time in a formidable condition; when the *Spanish* ministry seemed to rouse from their lethargy, they publishing a manifesto

with regard to the late convention; and ordering reprisals to be made on all the *British* subjects in *Spain*. The purport of this manifesto was to make all *Europe* believe, that the frenzy of the people of *England* had forced the ministry into that quarrel. His Catholic Majesty also published a piece, setting forth his reasons why he would not pay the 95,000*l.* stipulated by the convention; to which he declared, seven breaches had been made by the *English*.

Q. What was next done by the court of *Spain*?

A. It behaved with great haughtiness; whereupon his *Britannic* Majesty returned no other answer to the manifesto, than by publishing a masterly declaration, setting forth the most unjust procedure of the King of *Spain*; and by causing war to be declared in *London*, with the usual formalities. The *English* had a design of seizing the *Assago* ships; but these escaped by means of an advice-boat sent from *Old Spain*. Admiral *Haddock* took the *St. Joseph*, a *Spanish* ship of 800 tons burthen, valued at 120,000 *l.* *France* seemed now to espouse the quarrel of *Spain*; the former making great preparations both by sea and land. The *Spaniards* soon fitted out a numberless multitude of privateers, as did the *French* under *Spanish* colours; and these took a great number of *English* vessels, which strongly inflamed the commercial part of the nation. The city of *London* was now highly offended with sir *Robert Walpole*. *Micajah Perry*, who was strongly in the opposition, was then lord-mayor. Thanks were voted in *Guildhall* to the city members for their conduct in parliament. Instructions were also given them, filled with the strongest reproaches against the minister; and requiring the passing a place and pension-bill. And now sir *George Champion*, the senior alderman under the chair, being a friend to the minister's measures, was set aside from being lord-mayor; and sir *John Salter*, nominated for that important office. The common people still continued to be very profligate, and spirituous liquors were as much drank as ever. This year Mr. *Whitfield's* followers first appeared under the name of methodists.

Q. What was doing in *America*?

A. The advices brought of the cruelties of the *Spaniards* to the *English* there justly fired the nation more and more. Many hostilities were committed by the former at *St. Augustine*.

Many rich captures were made in *America* by the upon the *Spaniards*. *November* the 5th, admiral sailed from *Jamaica*, with seven ships against *Porto*. The attack was begun at the Iron-castle, when all manders behaved with great intrepidity, particu-
mmodore *Brown*. Our sailors mounted upon one's shoulders on the lower battery; and drawing up iers after them, struck the *Spanish* colours. The

next took *Gloria* castle; upon which the town of *ello* capitulated. Admiral *Vernon* behaved on this with great spirit, disinterestedness, and humanity. he *English* beheld the strength of the place they had they were amazed at their own success. The ad- lew up the fortifications with the powder taken e *Spaniards*; and found more difficulty in demolish- se works, than had been employed in taking them. ntlemen in the opposition, who had retired from ty in parliament, now returned to it. *Nov.* 15th the opened, when his Majesty, in his speech, observed, had raised a body of marines; and complained ontinuanee of heats and animosities. The debates e address, on this occasion, were very warm in- ses; but the address was at last carried without iften. A motion was made, and agreed to, humbly ch his Majesty never to admit of any treaty for a ith *Spain*, except the right of the *English* to navi- e *American* seas, without being visited or searched, be first acknowledged. The earl of *Middlesex* bet to the house of lords, to desire a conference, and ncurrence with this motion, it was readily con- to; and being presented to his Majesty, a most ble answer was returned to it. Six regiments of s were raised to be sent to *America*.

What were the transactions of 1740?

The 12th of *February*, upon a message from the for supplies, a million was granted to his Majesty: he sinking fund, for the service of that year; besides- ms. A bill for registering seamen was carried in *Charles Wager*; but this being afterwards called a measure, though thought a very necessary one, it ected. *March* the 6th, his Majesty acquainted the

the parliament, that a proposal had been made him for the marriage of the Princess *Mary*, his daughter, with Prince *Frederic* of *Hesse*, son of the Landgrave; upon which 40,000*l.* were voted for her portion. Four shillings upon the land-tax was granted for the service of the current year. The King of *Spain* had by this time declared war in form against *Great-Britain*. Several twenty-gun ships were ordered to be built, to cruize upon the *Spanish* privateers. Six men of war, with store-ships, were sent to reinforce admiral *Haddock* in the *Mediterranean*. The close of the year 1739, and the beginning of 1740, were distinguished by as great a frost as had ever been known in *England*; when the *Thames* being froze over, it was crowded with shops and carriages. Fowls and fishes were found frozen to death; the poor suffered prodigiously, and many of them perished through cold. But this calamity was softened by the charity of multitudes among the rich. Prodigious rejoicings were now made on Capt. *Repton*'s bringing advice of the taking of *Porto-Bello*. No *Grecian* nor *Roman* general ever met with greater applause than admiral *Vernon* did from the public, for his success on this occasion. An embargo had been laid upon all shipping, from the 1st of *February*, which greatly disgusted the merchants; but it was taken off upon certain conditions, agreed to between the government and them, the 14th of *April* following. Many excellent laws were enacted this session, which ended the 29th of *April*. The nation was for carrying on the war with all possible vigour; and particularly in *America*, where admiral *Vernon* was left at liberty to act against the *Spaniards*, in such manner as he should think would annoy them most. The *Spaniards* threatened to invade *England* with troops under the command of the duke of *Ormond*. Their Squadron at *Cadix* was now joined to that of *Ferrol*; when a fleet of 20 ships, commanded by sir *John Norris*, (on board of which his Royal Highness the Duke served as a volunteer) sailed for *Ferrol*, in hopes of burning the *Spanish* ships in the harbour; but this design miscarried.

2. What was transacted with regard to *America*?

A. It was resolved to send thither a body of land forces, under

under the command of lord *Catbcart*, an excellent soldier; a man of great coolness, equanimity, and address, and beloved by all parties. The preparations making in *England*, greatly alarmed both *France* and *Spain*; the latter of which ordered their fleet to sail from *Ferrol* for the *West-Indies*. During this, the *French* had loaded many of their ships with provisions in *Ireland*; upon which an embargo was put upon all the shipping there. And now, the *French* and *Dutch* claimed the privilege of carrying *Spanish* property on board their ships, upon pretence, that *free bottoms make free goods*. Marquis *d'Antin* sailed from *Brest* for the *West-Indies*, with twelve large ships; and another squadron of the like force was ordered from *Toulon* upon the same service. There now were great debates in council, (upon the raising so considerable a body of land forces for *America*) concerning the places most proper to be attacked there. Admiral *Vernon* had expressed great disgust in his letters, for the voluntary delays, as he imagined, in not sending him farther reinforcements of ships, men, provisions, and stores. In the council, one party was for attacking *Carthagena*, and the other the *Havannah* in the isle of *Cuba*: but at last it was left to lord *Catbcart*, to determine with admiral *Vernon*, in a council of war, which place should be attacked on their arrival in *Jamaica*. March the 24th they took *Fort-Chagre*; on which occasion captain *Knowles*, who served as engineer, distinguished himself. The war between *Great-Britain* and *Spain* was carrying on with the utmost vigour. The *Princessa*, a *Spanish* man of war, was taken; but the *Spanish* privateers took a vast number of *English* trading vessels.

Q. When did the grand fleet, with the troops designed against *America*, sail from *England*?

A. The 31st of *October*. There were six regiments of marines, consisting of about 6000 men, with some detachments, all commanded by lord *Catbcart*; (under whom *Wentworth*, *Guise*, and *Blakeney*, acted as brigadiers) and 27 ships of the line; besides frigates, fireships, bomb-ketches, tenders, storeships, and transports, all under sir *Chalmer Ogle*. The late setting out of the fleet proved its destruction, though the government had

done every thing possible to forward it. It was thought that by this expedition the *Spanish* empire in *America* would be greatly reduced. The court of *Versailles* finding that the *English* could not be diverted from attacking the *Spaniards* in the *West-Indies*, threw off the mask at last. As a prelude to the war, they began by repairing the fortifications of *Dunkirk*, contrary to the treaty of *Utrecht*. The *French* printed a declaration, in which it was said, that they could not sit unconcerned, whilst the *English* were sending such vast armaments against the *Spaniards* in *America*. About this time, his Majesty returned from visiting his *German* dominions; when the death of *Frederic* King of *Prussia*, of the Emperor *Charles VI.* and of the *Czarina, Anna Imanowna*, greatly changed the system of affairs in *Europe*. The Emperor's death threw all *Europe* into convulsions. May the 8th, Princess *Mary* was married to the Prince of *Hesse-Cassel*, by proxy; and in *July* following, they were solemnly married in *Cassel*. The scarcity of corn occasioned violent insurrections; particularly at *Newcastle*, and *Witch* in the *Isle of Ely*. Many of the rioters were seized, but only two were executed, and the rest transported.

Q. How did the opposition conduct themselves?

A. As next session was the last of this parliament they used their utmost efforts, in order to get such a one returned as might be an enemy to the minister. There was great animosity in the city of *London*, on electing the lord-mayor; alderman *Heathcote* being returned in preference to sir *Robert Godschall*; and the former declining that high office, alderman *Parsons* was chosen in preference to sir *Robert Godschall*, the senior alderman. The 18th of *November*, his Majesty opened the last session of parliament, with a speech that breathed a spirit of resolution and magnanimity; and wherein he exhorted them to prevent the exportation of corn, in order that the enemy might not be supplied therewith. Captain *Any* was appointed to sail with a small squadron of ships the *South-Sea*, to annoy the *Spaniards* in their trade with orders, that in case admiral *Vernon* should succeed in his attempts, to open a communication with him on the *Isthmus of Darien*. The fleet under sir *Chaloner Ogle* consisted

consisting of 170 sail, arrived at *Dominica*, a neutral island, where lord *Catbcart* died of the bloody-flux, to the utter ruin of the expedition; he being succeeded by general *Wentworth*, a man no ways equal to the command. The house of peers was this session the grand scene of political controversy; when the utmost endeavours were used to hurt the minister, against whom a personal charge was now meditating in both houses. A strong protest was entered by 24 peers, reflecting highly on sir *Robert Walpole's* management during the course of the war. A motion was made, but rejected, viz. that a select committee be appointed, to enquire into the conduct of the war; consisting of all the lords who were of his Majesty's most honourable privy council. A great many other motions were made at this time, the views of which were, to shew the necessity of removing sir *Robert* from his Majesty's presence and councils. Thus were things at this juncture in a very critical situation.

Q. What was the state of affairs both at home and abroad?

A. The *French* Squadron sent to the *West-Indies* from *Brest*, under the duke d'*Antin*, was obliged to return to *France* in the spring (having lost a multitude of sailors thro' sickness) in the utmost distress; without having achieved any thing considerable in favour of the *Spaniards*; whose fleet was in as wretched a condition at *Carthagen* and *Porto-Bello*. And now *Frederic*, the new King of *Prussia*, (who has so greatly distinguished himself since) sailed, very unexpectedly, a powerful army, wherewith he suddenly invaded *Silesia*, to which he laid claim, with 30,000 men. This step alarmed all the powers of *Europe*, and particularly *Great-Britain*. His arms made an amazing progress in *Silesia*; at the same time that he tendered the Queen of *Hungary* the kindest offers of assistance, which were haughtily rejected in *Vienna*. *Great-Britain* was now in a most disagreeable situation. She was at war with *Spain*, and upon the point of being involved in one with *France*. She was divided from the greatest Protestant Prince in *Germany*; and had no prospect of being assisted by the *Dutch*, who were over-awed by the *French*, and threatened by *Prussia*; whilst the northern powers were divided; and she herself exposed to expenses.

greater than she ever had been obliged to bear at one and the same time. The national troops were now augmented to 51,515 effective men, exclusive of those of *Ireland*. On the 13th of *February*, Mr. *Sandys* made a motion in the house of commons, that an humble address be presented to his Majesty, that he will be graciously pleased to remove the right honourable sir *Robert Walpole* from his Majesty's presence and councils for ever. — The motion in the house of peers was made by lord *Carteret*. Great debates ensued, and after much heat and animosity, it was rejected. Sir *Robert Walpole* made a very remarkable speech on this occasion, part of which ran thus: "Gentlemen have talked a great deal of patriotism; a venerable word, (Sir,) when duly practised. But I am sorry, (Sir,) to say, that of late it has been so much hackneyed about, that it is in danger of falling into disgrace. The very idea of true patriotism is lost; and the term has been prostituted to the very worst of purposes. A patriot, (Sir!) why patriots spring up like mushrooms. I could raise fifty of them within the four-and-twenty hours. I have raised many of them, (Sir,) in one night. It is but refusing to gratify an unreasonable, or an insolent demand, and up starts a patriot. I have never been afraid of making patriots, (Sir,) but I disdain and despise all they can do!" — The basis of the whole charge against the minister was the concluding the first treaty of *Hanover*.

Q. How did his Majesty act with regard to the Queen of *Hungary*?

A. He declared strongly in her favour, in his speech on the 8th of *April*. Warm and pathetic addresses were returned by both houses to this speech. No two Princes were ever worse paired by nature for the repose of *Europe*, than his *Prussian* Majesty and the Queen of *Hungary*, who could not be prevailed upon to yield him one inch of *Silesia*. This greatly embarrassed his *Britannic* Majesty, as he must either give up the Queen of *Hungary*, or his near relation the King of *Prussia*, whose forces then consisted of 100,000 men. In the mean time, his *Prussian* Majesty made himself master of *Breslau*, the capital of *Silesia*, where he was received with joy.

Q. What

Q. What was doing in 1741?

A. Count *Neuperg* being appointed general of the *Austrians*, and meeting his *Prussian* Majesty at *Molwitz*, a bloody battle was fought; near 4000 being killed, and an unusual number of general officers on each side. Both the King of *Prussia*, and his troops, gained immortal honour in this action. The *States-General* did not think it expedient to aid the Queen of *Hungary*, whose ministry formed a project of making a partition of his *Prussian* Majesty's dominions among certain powers; and that King suspecting (though altogether without foundation) that his *Britannic* Majesty was to have his share of them; the former resolved to unite himself to *France*, and endeavour to raise the Elector of *Bavaria* to the Imperial throne. This last was poor, and only made the tool of the *French*. He was indeed a virtuous Prince, but not endued with strength of mind sufficient for one who was to contend for a crown. Other Electors of the empire were to be bribed, in order to obtain their votes. His Majesty prorogued the parliament the 25th of *April*, and afterwards dissolved it; but not without thanking them for their supporting the house of *Austria*; for maintaining the national credit, and strengthening his government. *Great-Britain* was at this time at a prodigious expence. As soon as the parliament was risen, the greatest ferment broke out in the nation. Violent tumults arose at the *Westminster* election, where lord *Sunderland*, and sir *Charles Wager*, were candidates on the court side; and admiral *Vernon* and Mr. *Edwin* on that of the opposition. These tumults had so powerful an effect all over the nation, that the minister could not depend on twenty votes in his favour in the next parliament.

Q. What was transacting in *America*?

A. The strong squadron under lord *Catheart* had necessarily been long in equipping, and delayed by contrary winds; and when it had joined admiral *Vernon*, they together composed the most formidable armament ever seen in *America*. And now the whole *British* fleet, consisting of about 115 ships, with 15,000 sailors, and about 12,000 land-forces on board, sailed from *Jamaica*.

It being now resolved, in a council of war, to attack *Cartagena*, both by sea and land, with all the force ~~was~~; on the 4th of *March* the fleet, (which now consisted of 124 ships) anchored in *Playa Grande*, to windward of the town of *Cartagena*, which by this time was made vastly strong. The *English* resolved to force their way into the harbour, and batter the town from thence; which was a very hazardous attempt. Captain *Knowles* gave the admiral all the intelligence he could get, with regard to the strength and situation of the place; and sir *Chaloner Ogle* was directed to attack the forts and batteries, which was begun on the 9th of *February*. The forts of *St. Jago* and *St. Philip* being taken, general *Wentworth*, brigadier *Guise*, and colonel *Wolfe*, landed the regiments of *Harrison* and *Wentworth* without opposition. But now a quarrel broke out between general *Wentworth* and the admiral, who loudly complained of *Wentworth's* inactivity. In the attack of the *Barradero* battery, the gallant lord *Aubrey Beauclerc*, captain of the *Prince Frederic*, lost his life, to the great regret of the whole nation; when the *English* took the forts of *Bocca-chica* and *St. Joseph*, with a *Spanish* man of war. On this occasion they lost about 400 men, among whom were colonel *Douglas*, colonel *Watson*, and captain *Moor*. *Castillo Grande* was afterwards taken. Upon this success, of forcing into the harbour, the news thereof was dispatched to *England*; and expressed in such terms, as if the conquest of *Cartagena* had been sure; which however proved a fatal mistake, as the *Spaniards* were still masters of fort *St. Lazar*. By this time there was a mortal antipathy between admiral *Vernon* and general *Wentworth*, they blaming each other. Fort *St. Lazar* was attacked, but in the most injudicious manner; the general committing many blunders. The attack up the hill was begun by general *Guise*, at the head of 1200 men; when colonel *Grant* lost his life, and the *English* were so sorely galled by the *Spaniards*, that they were forced to retreat, with the loss of 600 of their best men. The conduct of admiral *Vernon*, on this occasion, puzzled every one. General *Wentworth* was not wanting in courage, though not equal to the command; and the admiral,

admiral, who held him in the utmost contempt, preserved his own conduct free from all legal imputation. It must be observed to the admiral's honour, that he took all imaginable care of the fleet. Now sickness began to rage among the *English* troops, they, in less than two days, being reduced from 6,645, to 3,200 men: Upon which it was resolved, in a council of war held the 23d and 24th of *April*, to return to *Jamaica*; previous to which they demolished *Bocca-chica*, and other forts, the harbour, &c. and afterwards got safe into *Port-Royal* harbour in *Jamaica*, the 19th of *May*. Such was the ill success of an expedition from which the most glorious things had been expected. The 18th of *July* the admiral arrived with nine ships of the line, besides transports and storeships, and near 4000 troops on board, in *Valtenham* harbour, in *Cuba*. This the admiral called *umberland* harbour, in honour of his Royal Highness the Duke. The admiral was for marching against *St. Jago*, but being opposed by general *Wentworth*, they re-embarked the 20th of *November*, and returned to *Jamaica*. It is computed, that 20,000 *British* subjects lost their lives in this fatal expedition.

Q. In what state were the affairs of *Europe*?

A. Cardinal *Fleury* had continued his pacific system, but was forced to change it, when the house of *Brandenburg* broke off from the Queen of *Hungary*; at which time count *de Bellisle*, an officer of great abilities, brave, polite, insinuating, and plausible in scheming, represented to the *French* King, that then was the time for subverting the house of *Austria*, and for raising the elector of *Bavaria* to the *Imperial* throne. His plan was to march great armies into *Germany*; and to endeavour to win over the Princes of the empire, for their share in the spoils of the house of *Austria*. The elector of *Bavaria* offered to acknowledge the Queen of *Hungary's* rights to that kingdom, provided she would cede to him the county of *Tyrol* and the *Austrian Swabia*, which she refused. And now the *French* King ordered some troops to march towards the *Rhine*, to guard, as he declared, the freedom of the approaching election. Marshal count *de Bellisle* was directed to carry his own plan.

plan into execution, both as ambassador and general. 'Twas then resolved, that the Elector of *Bavaria* should be raised to the *Imperial* throne, and the Queen of *Hungary's* dominions dismembered. His *Prussian* Majesty entered into a treaty with *France*, and *Bellisle* visited different *German* courts. The *French* sent two bodies of troops each consisting of about 40,000 men, into *Germany*; by which means the Elector of *Bavaria* saw himself at the head of 70,000 men. He then declared war against her *Hungarian* Majesty, and took some towns. The political conduct of *France* at this time was very illaudable. His *Britannic* Majesty, who was still in his *German* dominions, and greatly displeased with the Queen of *Hungary*, for her refusing a reconciliation with the King of *Prussia*, signed a neutrality for *Hanover*; to which he was induced by the advices he received that the *Dutch* were entering into a neutrality for themselves. The Elector of *Bavaria* made so rapid a progress, spite of all the efforts made by the Queen of *Hungary's* generals, who were men of great abilities, and faithful, that *Vienna* itself was threatened. Hereupon the Queen with her eldest son, retired to *Presburg* in *Hungary*; where summoning the four states, they all most cheerfully took an oath to defend her with the greatest vigour; and published a manifesto against the Elector of *Bavaria*.

Q. Did their zeal for her *Hungarian* Majesty continue?

A. They raised a body of 30,000 men, who were headed by count *Palfy*, and then marched to the relief of *Bohemia*. But it is probable, that all the efforts of her *Hungarian* Majesty would not have availed, had the *French* followed *Bellisle's* plan exactly; they neither furnishing all the troops, nor the necessary articles they had promised on this occasion. Count *Khevenbüller* was of glorious service to her *Hungarian* Majesty in this war. The Elector of *Bavaria* ruined his affairs by turning aside to *Bohemia*, instead of marching to *Vienna*. The Elector of *Saxony* had now joined the Elector of *Bavaria*, and the *French*; when they marched and took *Prague*, where the last-mentioned Elector was crowned King of *Bohemia*. But afterwards success turned greatly in fa-

vour

vout of the *Austrians*; *Thoring*, the *Bavarian* general, being entirely defeated, and 3000 of his men cut to pieces. Marshal *Bellisle* upbraided the allies with their conduct; and complained that his plan had been starved in the execution. All this time the King of *Prussia* gave proofs of vast abilities, he taking some important towns. The Elector of *Bavaria* was chosen Emperor at *Frankfort*; and King *GEORGE* returned to *England* the 19th of *October*. On the 4th of *December* the new parliament met, when the right honourable *Arthur Onslow*, Esq; was re-chosen their speaker. His Majesty in his speech mentioned the war with *Spain*; the confederacy entered into against the Queen of *Hungary*; the endeavours used by him to reconcile the contending parties; requesting the farther aid of parliament, and exhorting his people to unanimity. The address on occasion of this speech produced great debates; it not assuring the King that they would defend his electoral dominions, if attacked. Sir *Robert Walpole* was extremely doubtful of the complexion of the members who composed the new parliament. Mr. *Pulteney* making a very spirited speech against the minister, this latter repelled it with great resolution, and challenged the opposition to take into consideration, upon a day to be named, the state of the nation; which challenge was accepted; and appointed for the 22d of *January* 1741.

2. Proceed in the transactions of that year.

A. The lords presented a much warmer address than that of the commons. Three commoners, viz. Mr. *Bromley*, Mr. *Stephen Fox*, and Mr. *Howe*, had been created peers this summer; in order to throw a farther weight into the scale of the house of lords. The minister committed a great error, in putting up Mr. *Earl* for chairman of the committee of elections, a man not beloved, in opposition to Dr. *Lee*, a gentleman of unexceptionable character, who was appointed chairman; which gave a mortal wound to the minister's interest. He therefore now resolved to resign, after he should have done every thing possible to serve his friends, and to prevent an impeachment by any violent resolutions. The calling in the military power at the *Westminster* election, had justly given

310 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

given offence, and brought a great odium upon the minister. The opposition, who consisted chiefly of old whigs or violent tories, began now to talk of terms. The minister still attended the house, till the decision of the *Chippenham* election, which was carried the 2d of *February* against him, by one vote only. He had been treated with so little ceremony, during the course of the debate, that he protested in the lobby, he would never enter the house again: and Prince *Frederic* declaring, that he thought sir *Robert Walpole* so great a bar between his Majesty and his people, that he could agree to no terms of reconciliation till he should be removed, sir *Robert* resolved to retire from power, and give up all his places. This he did accordingly the 11th of *February*; after having been created by his Majesty baron of *Houghton*, viscount *Walpole* and earl of *Oxford*.

Q. What was done after sir *Robert Walpole's* resignation?

A. The plan of power, with regard to the succeeding ministry, had been already settled; but it was a secret known to few. On the 3d of *February*, his Majesty adjourned both houses till the 18th, which occasioned a very great ferment: many declaring that this was done merely to screen the late minister. The day after his resignation, the opposition had a grand meeting; the purport of which was, to bring him to justice, and to execute their constitutional points. The heads of the opposition all met at court, when a reconciliation was made between his Majesty and the Prince of *Wales*. Sir *Robert Walpole's* removal did not alter the measures; but there were many changes in the higher employments. Mr. *Sandys* was appointed chancellor of the exchequer, lord *Wilmington* first lord of the treasury, lord *Harrington* lord-president; lord *Carteret* secretary of state; the marquis of *Tweeddale*, secretary of state for *Scotland*; the duke of *Argyle*, master of the ordnance; and Mr. *Pulteney* was restored to the dignity of a privy-counsellor. A considerable promotion was made of general officers, and great changes in the inferior departments. The nation was now in a mighty ferment, the people calling out for a change in a multitude of particulars. At a second meeting

eting of the members of the late opposition, the duke *Argyle* proposed violent measures, with regard to the minister; but Mr. *Pulteney* advised moderation, saying, *a government was not to be taken by storm!* And now earl of *Winchelsea* was placed at the head of the admalty; and the duke of *Argyle* having thrown up his ployments, his grace of *Montague* was appointed master the ordnance; and the earl of *Stair* field-marshal of Majesty's forces. The people now cried out, that nation was betrayed, and sir *Robert Walpole* screened. e *Spaniards* had, in about two years time, taken *British* ps to the value of above 1,200,000*l.* sterling; but the ture made of *Spanish* vessels amounted to a far greater a.

2. What were the most remarkable incidents in 1742?

1. *January* the 20th, the merchants went in a grand alcade to the house of commons; and there delivered a petition, complaining chiefly of their losses sustained the *Spanish* depredations; of the neglect in appointing convoys; and of the impressing of their men. the 26th of the same month, the lord-mayor, court aldermen, and common-council, presented a still longer petition to the house; as did *Bristol* and other es. A great number of papers were ordered to be l before the house. It was urged by the friends of the minister, that the captures then made on the *Eng-* were far less than those in King *William* and Queen *Ann's* reign. Mr. *Glover* was employed by the merchants and other petitioners, to sum up the evidence on the committee closed their examinations. Sir *Isaac Barnard* reported to the house, that there had not in a sufficient number of cruizers appointed; and that trade with *Portugal* was hurt by the refusal of protections, and the delay of convoys; upon this a bill was ered in, for the better protecting and securing the de and navigation of the kingdom in time of war. passed in the commons, but was rejected by the lords; earl of *Winchelsea* setting its defects in the strongest at. This rejection greatly damped the anti-ministerial ty, and made many afraid that there would be a coa- on of parties. In order to try the new ministry,
pension

pension and place bills were brought in, but they miscarried in the house of lords. The 19th of *March*, lord *Limeric*, a member of the house of commons, a man of abilities, moved for a secret committee, to enquire into the conduct of affairs during 20 years past, which motion was rejected; but afterwards, upon a motion for such an enquiry to be made during 10 years, it passed in the affirmative, and a committee of secrecy of 21 persons was appointed. These having extensive powers, entered upon business, and appointed lord *Limeric* their chairman. They then called for all the treasury books and papers. Mr. *Paxton*, who had been solicitor of the treasury, refusing to answer with regard to 500*l.* given by him to one *Betler* in 1735, to carry his election for *Wendover*, was committed to *Newgate*. It appeared, that 95,000*l.* had been issued to him during the ten years that he was solicitor. *Gwyn Vaughan*, Esq; was also called before the secret committee; and being charged with a practice often ascribed to the late minister; *viz.* obliging the possessor of a place or office, to pay a certain sum out of the rents or profits thereof, to a person or persons recommended by the minister; Mr. *Vaughan* desired to be excused answering, and nothing further was done in that matter. Mr. *Scrope*, secretary to the treasury, being examined with regard to 1,052,211*l.* which, in the course of ten years, had been traced into his and sir *Robert Walpole's* hands, requested to be excused from answering, by saying that the utmost secrecy was required, with respect to monies issued for secret service: and nothing farther was done in this affair, which created many murmurings; but one *Bell*, who had belonged to the post-office, refusing to answer, was taken into the custody of the serjeant at arms.

2. What step was next taken?

A. An indemnification bill, with regard to such persons as should make discoveries concerning the disposal of public monies, or offices, passed the house of commons; but being thought by many unjust, was thrown out by the lords. The rejection of this bill gave great uneasiness to many, who imagined that the proofs against sir *Robert Walpole*, had been industriously stifled, by those
who

who had been most active in promoting the enquiry. The capital charge against him was, his having employed corruption at elections. A motion had been made, but thrown out, for taking, examining, and stating the public accounts of the nation; which motion very much alarmed the friends of the late minister. A motion was made for an enquiry into the state of *Minorca*, the fortifications and castles whereof had been shamefully neglected; it appearing that of 19 officers on that establishment, only five of them were on the spot; and how fatal such neglects often prove, appeared evidently by our loss of that island afterwards. General *Anstruther* was at that time in *England*; but this motion came to nothing. The country party now carefully canvassed all the papers relating to foreign affairs, in hopes of finding something to ground an impeachment against the minister. Among the papers laid before the parliament, was found the plan of an alliance between the Queen of *Hungary*, *Great-Britain*, *Holland*, *Hanover*, *Muscovy*, and *Saxony*, to divide the King of *Prussia*'s dominions among them; which plan did not any ways appear to come from the *British* ministry. An address was presented to the King, humbly praying that a copy of all memorials and letters, between his Majesty and the King of *Prussia*, might be laid before the house; to which his Majesty returned for answer, the 25th of *January* 1742, that he would comply with their request, so far as might be found expedient. Above 5,700,000*l.* had been granted this year (1741.) The session ended the 5th of *July*. The Queen of *Hungary*'s affairs had now taken a very auspicious turn.

2. Please to proceed with the transactions of 1742?

A. 16,334 *British* troops went abroad, under the command of field-marshal earl *Stair*, the duke of *Argyle* having again resigned all his employments. On their arrival abroad they were to be joined by as many *Hanoverians*, and 6000 *Hessians*, in *British* pay. The earls of *Stair* and *Chesterfield* had been sent to *Holland*, in order to persuade, if possible, the *Dutch* to join in the war against *France*; but by the machinations of *Van Hoey*, the *Dutch* resident at *Paris*, his masters were prevented from taking any part in it, which gave great uneasiness

314 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

in *England*. In the mean time *Khevenbullen*, and the *Austrian* generals, had vast success in *Germany*; the *Queen* honouring *Khevenbullen* with a most affecting letter; and sending him her picture with that of her son. A bloody battle was fought at *Czaslau* between the King of *Prussia* and Prince *Charles*, in which the former had the advantage. By the happy influence of his *Britannic Majesty* a treaty was concluded between *Austria* and *Prussia*, whereby *Silesia* was given up to the latter; to which treaty *Saxony* also acceded; and peace was proclaimed at *Dresden* the 17th of *September*. This obliged the *French* to retire with great precipitation and loss to *Prague*; which Prince *Charles* besieged with 60,000 men; there being 26,000 men in that city. Negotiations were carried on, between the generals on the respective sides. During the siege of *Prague*, the *French* made many desperate sallies; but being at last pressed by famine, *Maillebois* marched with 42,000 men to its relief. Count *de Saxe* then made his appearance at the head of a *French* army. Prince *Charles* turned the siege of *Prague* into a blockade. The *Austrians* finding themselves too weak to continue the blockade before *Prague*, raised it; upon which the marshals *Bellisle* and *Broglio* marched out of that city, but were afterwards forced to return into it. *Maillebois* proved himself an able general during all this expedition. At last marshal *Bellisle*, with great skill and judgment, marched his army out of *Prague*; and reached *Egra* in twelve days, without losing a man, (according to his own account,) except by the severity of the weather. Thus ended this memorable campaign in *Germany*.

Q. What was doing in *Italy* all this time?

A. The court of *Spain*, on the demise of the Emperor *Charles VI.* claimed all the *Austrian* dominions in *Italy*. Upon this *Navarro*, the *Spanish* admiral, with 5000 land-forces on board, sailed for *Italy*; when admiral *Haddock* advancing to attack him, the commander of a *French* squadron from *Toulon* declared that he would act offensively against the *English*, should these offer to fall upon *Navarro*. This obliged *Haddock* to return to *Gibraltar*; after which he sailed for *Port-Mahon*, where he fell ill, occasioned (as was reported) by his not being permitted

permitted to serve his country effectually; and he resigned his command to *Lestock*. The Queen of *Hungary's* affairs in *Italy*, wearing an unpromising aspect, she concluded an alliance with the King of *Sardinia*, a Prince renowned for his bravery and skill; when he agreed to join his troops to those of her *Hungarian* Majesty, in order to check the *Spanish* and *Neapolitan* armies. On this condition he had a subsidy from *England*; and was to be favoured by a squadron of *British* ships in the *Mediterranean*. Duke de Montemar commanded the joint army of the *Spaniards* and *Neapolitans*; the duke of *Modena* declaring for the *Spaniards*, the *Sardinian* monarch drove him from his dominions, and even seized upon his capital. Admiral *Matthews* was sent with seven ships of the line to reinforce admiral *Lestock* in the *Mediterranean*. The character of *Matthews* was that of openness and freedom; but that of *Lestock* was the reverse: *Matthews* was hot and passionate. Both were reputed brave; and as *Matthews* bore a violent enmity to *Lestock*, the new administration were thought to have shewn want of judgment in joining them in the command. Under *Matthews* Capt. *Callis*, in the duke fireship, burnt several *Spanish* ships in a *French* harbour. As the King of *Naples* had joined 20,000 of his troops to those of *Spain*, admiral *Matthews* dispatched Commodore *Martin* to that monarch; to declare that if he did not immediately withdraw his troops from those of *Spain*, and observe the neutrality he openly professed, the city of *Naples* should be bombarded; which menace intimidated the monarch to such a degree, that he instantly complied with the demands of the *English*. The quickness, the decision and importance of this expedition, is scarce to be paralleled in history, and did very great honour to Commodore *Martin*. The withdrawing of these *Neapolitan* troops from the *Spanish* service ruined the army under the duke de Montemar. The *Spaniards* had now landed a third body of troops in *Italy*, in favour of the infant Don *Philip*. Strong endeavours were used by the *French* and *Spaniards* to detach the King of *Sardinia* from his present connections, but all in vain. Whilst admiral *Matthews* was distressing the *Spaniards*, admiral *Rowley* arrived with

with a reinforcement. As the *Genoese* were remarkably partial to the *French* and *Spaniards*, *Matthews* made free with the *Genoese* shipping and territories; and some *British* ships threw bombs and red hot bullets into several towns on the coast of *Catalonia*. The court of *France* endeavoured but in vain, to win over his *Sardinian* Majesty, by promising to put him in possession of *Geneva*.

Q. What were the transactions in *America*?

A. The plan for attacking *St. Jago*, in *Hispaniola*, was defeated; (as was hinted) by the dissensions between the sea and land officers. A reinforcement was sent, consisting of 3 men of war, 4 bomb-ketches, with near 3000 land forces, on board 55 transports. On their arrival, a new expedition was concerted. The council of war consisted of vice-admiral *Vernon*, sir *Chaloner Ogle*, brigadier *Guise*, and governor *Trelawney*. One capt. *Lee* proposed to seize upon all the *Spanish* fortifications upon the river *Dulce*, and the lake of *Micaragua*: but this scheme was not put into execution. Another scheme was given in by lieutenant *Lewis*, for attacking *Panama*; but this did not succeed. The councils of war held on this occasion were attended with the most shameful disagreements. Admiral *Vernon* went and cruised off *Carthagena*, and blocked up its harbour. The land forces not coming up in time, he sailed for *Porto Bello*, where he promised not to molest the inhabitants, provided they would furnish him with mules, and provisions for the sick. However, the attack upon *Panama* was laid aside for that year; on which account admiral *Vernon* made bitter complaints against the land-officers. Upon this the fleet, with all the transports, returned back to *Jamaica* the 15th of May. Thus ended, with ignominy and loss, the most important and most expensive expedition, ever undertaken by Great-Britain. The *English* afterwards took the island of *Ratan*, by which it was imagined, that the logwood trade would be promoted. A descent was made by the *Spaniards* on the infant colony of *Georgia*. Admiral *Vernon* and general *Wentworth* were ordered home; and sir *Chaloner Ogle* was directed to stay behind and command the fleet and marines. A violent quarrel broke out afterwards

wards between governor *Trelawney* and sir *Chas-
gle*. Advice being brought to *England*, that the
wards intended to attack *Carolina*, Mr. *Oglethorpe*,
(of an indefatigable spirit) was appointed general
his Majesty's forces in that province, and in
2; and he took a regiment over with him. He
listened by captain (afterwards sir *Peter Warren*,)
greatly signalized himself. They afterwards at-
tacked *St. Augustine* in *Florida*, but without success; the
Spaniards thwarting every measure offered by general
Oglethorpe. Nevertheless, the Spaniards received infinite
loss at this time. They made an attempt from *Cuba*
to *Georgia*, with 3000 men, and some ships. They
landed there, and were marching towards *Frederica*,
capital, when *Oglethorpe* putting himself at the head
of a small detachment, behaved with the greatest cou-
rage. Many bloody encounters ensued; upon which the
Spaniards were, at last, forced to return with disgrace to

At what time did the parliament open?
The 16th of *November*, when his Majesty delivered
a gracious speech, in which he acquainted his peo-
ple with the state of affairs. The spirit of party raged
to a violent degree. Lord *Carteret*, a nobleman of
great abilities and influence, seemed now to direct
the measures. The new minister had but few per-
sonal friends, and the remains of the late administra-
tion were still very powerful. As so great an army in
Ireland was to be at the whole expence of supporting
the cause of *Austria*. This caused infinite discontent;
the people groaned with the most indecent reflections,
and did not spare even the very highest characters.
Lord *Carteret*, who was now called the minister, resisted
with great spirit the torrent of abuse that poured in upon
his measures. Many, in the late opposition, were now
brought into places of trust; as lord *Gower*, lord *Bathurst*.
The motion in the house of commons, for paying
the *Protestant* troops, caused inflammatory debates be-
tween the two parties. A new doctrine was broached
in present opposition, viz. that Great-Britain ought

not to engage in any war upon the continent; which was contrary to the whig maxims, established under King *William* and Queen *Ann*. The greatest opposition was made to this famous measure; which, however, the event shewed afterwards to have been a good one. The grievous discontent that appeared at this time, seems to have sown the seeds of the rebellion which broke out two years after. The strong cry now opened against *Hanover*, made many think that the nation was inclined to restore the *Stuart* family. The *French* court, and the old Pretender and his son, were weak enough to believe this; and as cardinal *Tencin* owed his rise to the Pretender, he warmly espoused his cause at *Versailles*.

2. What were the chief incidents in the close of 1742 and 1743?

A. Large grants in men and money, for the service of the year, were then made, earl *Stanhope* moving that his Majesty might be humbly addressed, to relieve his subjects from the grievous expence accruing from the stipendiaries; the earl of *Bath* (late Mr. *Pulteney*), employed all the powers of his eloquence on the other side. Great numbers spoke on this occasion; and the motion was at last rejected. The land tax this year was four shillings. The speech from the throne applauded and enforced the then measures; and after a division about the supply, an alteration was made in the duties on spirituous liquors, and the gin act was repealed. This gave high offence to many of the conscientious members of the house of commons; they considering the repeal of that act as a licence for people to poison themselves. The bill met with vast opposition in the house of lords. Many of the bishops opposed it warmly from principle. Lord *Chesterfield* spoke with great wit and humour on this occasion; he declaring that the tax proposed was much worse than that invented by *Vespasian's* ways and means. This bill, however, passed into a law. The committee of supply had granted above six millions. This liberality of the parliament highly offended the opposition.

2. What were the next steps taken by the parliament?

A. A place-bill was moved for in the house of commons, but rejected. A now a new plan of administration was formed, called the *broad-bottomed scheme*, which was to take in gentlemen of all denominations. A motion was made, but rejected, to revive the committee against the earl of Orford. The vast remittances to the army abroad, occasioned warm debates. A motion was made for the memorials, &c. which had passed between his Majesty and the Queen of Hungary; but it was rejected, as dangerous, unconstitutional, and unreasonable; since, should it pass, no court in Europe could deal safely with that of Great-Britain. Another motion, to prevent the *British* troops from marching into Germany, was likewise rejected. His Majesty put an end to this session the 21st of April, by a speech which turned, chiefly, on what he had done in favour of the Queen of Hungary; and the orders sent to his fleets in the *Mediterranean*, and the *West-Indies*. As no breach can be so infamous, as that of national faith, his *Britannic* Majesty, in support of the pragmatic sanction, resolved to take the field in person, and to go to Germany. For this purpose, the King, with his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, set out for Holland the 27th of April; but did not arrive at Hanover till the 6th of May. Great promotions were made in the army, before the King left England. Part of lord Semple's highland regiment, being near London, and refusing to go abroad, deserted; but being pursued and taken, three of them were tried and shot in the Tower of London.

Q. What was doing in Germany?

A. Egra was blockaded. Prince Charles of Lorraine, at the head of the *Austrian* army, defeated the *Bavarians* at Branzow, who lost above 5000 men, and their camp; after which the *Austrians* again over-ran *Bavaria*, and Munich was retaken by *Khevenhuller*; so that the Emperor was once more strip of all his dominions. This campaign was very bloody; the *French* sustained great loss during the retreat above hinted at; and now the *British* troops, with their auxiliaries, began to move; the 16,000 *Hanoverians* and *Hessians* being ordered to join the *British* army in Flanders. Duke d'Artemberg, a

P

brave.

brave, but indolent general, commanded the *Austrians* in the Low-countries. He was for beginning the operations of the war, not in the Low-countries, but in *Germany*; in which he differed greatly from earl *Stair*, who was for attacking the interior parts of *France*. However, the former opinion prevailed. The 18th of *February*, 1742, died cardinal *Fleury*, aged 89. He had been an uncorrupt, but too pacific minister; and his death had great influence on the affairs of *Europe*. In *February* 1743, the allied army marched from *Flanders* into *Germany*. The earl of *Stair* then informed the Emperor, that the sole motive of the *British* troops marching into the Empire, was to preserve the peace thereof. He assured the magistrates of *Frankfort*, that they had nothing to fear; and that the approach of the *British* troops might be of advantage to the trade of their city: however, the Emperor left *Frankfort*, and retired to *Munich*. The *Dutch* immediately augmented their forces, spite of all the arts used by M. de *Feuilon*, the *French* ambassador, to prevent it. At this time, some occasional verses of M. *Van Haren*, one of the deputies, a young gentleman of spirit, did signal service to the common cause. The *States-General* agreed to furnish 20,000 men in favour of her *Hungarian* Majesty; and kept their word. The King of *France* having advice of this, was determined to support the Emperor, and to renew the war in *Germany*. He thereupon commanded marshal *Noailles* to put himself at the head of 70,000 men, and march against the *English* and their allies. And now lord *Stair* established his head quarters at *Aschaffenburg* on the *Maine*, where his *Britannic* Majesty, and the Duke of *Cumberland*, arrived the 19th of *June*. The allied army consisted of 37,000 men, and that of *Noailles*, of about 58,000.

Q. What followed on his Majesty's arrival?

A. The allied army were under great difficulties, and vastly distressed for want of forage. They now resolved to retire to *Hanau*; neither the *Hessians* nor the *Hanoverians*, in the electoral pay, being yet come up. The allied army marched by day-break, in two columns, towards the village of *Dettingen*. The order of battle, as directed by his *Britannic* Majesty, was very masterly. The King advancing to the front of his army, gave fresh

spirits

spirits to the soldiers. The *British* troops fired too soon, upon the marching up of the enemy; when the *French* black musquetaires, detaching themselves from their lines, and galloping between the allied foot, were all cut to pieces. The firing now became general; when the presence of his *Britannic* Majesty, who was in the posts of the greatest danger, and behaved with the noblest intrepidity, fixed the fate of the day. Marshal *Noailles* shewed great bravery in this battle. The Duke of *Cumberland*, being in the hottest of the engagement, was wounded in the calf of the leg. Hereupon marshal *Noailles*, after losing the flower of his army, ordered a retreat. In this battle the *French* lost 6000 men, and a multitude of officers, with some trophies; and the *English* 2500 men. Marshal *Noailles* was thought to have been guilty of some oversights in this action. As the allies did not pursue the advantages which this victory had given them, it caused great speculation; and many reasons for this conduct were assigned *pro* and *con*. The allies then marched to *Hanau*, but were obliged (to their infinite regret) to leave their killed and wounded upon the field of battle; however they, at the request of his *Britannic* Majesty, were all treated with the utmost tenderness and humanity by the *French*. The *Hessians* and *Hanoverians* having by this time joined the allied army, marshal *Stair* would have attacked the *French*; but this was not agreed to, as his *Britannic* Majesty was not a principal in the war. A mediation for a peace was then proposed, but rejected by the Queen of *Hungary*.

Q. Did not the affairs of the Queen of *Hungary* now wear a promising aspect?

A. *Bröglio*, and the army under his command, had retired towards *France*. The Emperor and the *French* were by this time heartily tired of one another: whereupon the former agreed (in *July*) to a neutrality with the Queen of *Hungary*. Marshal *Noailles* having crossed the *Rhine*, and *Germany* being by this time almost clear of the *French*, Prince *Charles* and count *Khevenbulla* paid a visit to the King of *Great-Britain* at *Hanau*; a little before which a cartel had been settled between the allies

322 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

and the *French*. Prince *William* of *Hesse-Cassel* had employed himself in negotiations, in order to bring about a peace; in which he was encouraged by the *British* minister at *Hanau*. This negotiation afterwards made a very great noise in *England*. Preliminaries between the Emperor and the Queen of *Hungary* were settled; which were afterwards rejected by the *British* regency, who were not willing that *Great-Britain* should be at the heavy expence of supporting his Imperial Majesty.—To come to the affairs of *Italy*, which the ambition of the Queen of *Spain* would not suffer to be at rest: A bloody battle was fought the 3d of *February* at *Campo Santo*, between the *Spaniards* under count *de Gages*, and the *Austrians* and *Piemontese* under count *Traun*; in which the former lost about 3000 men, and the latter about 2000. Don *Philip* was still master of *Savoy*; and the King of *Sardinia* had a strong desire to be put in possession of *Final*, a sea-port in the *Mediterranean*, then belonging to the *Genoese*. This was opposed at first by the Queen of *Hungary*, but afterwards granted in the treaty of *Wormes*, in *September*. By this treaty the King of *Sardinia* was to have a subsidy of 280,000 *l. per ann.* from *Great-Britain*; and the *British* subjects were to enjoy very great advantages of commerce and navigation. This treaty, which occasioned a vast alteration in the affairs of *Europe*, was ratified at *London* the 20th of *September*; but inveighed against by many, who said, that his *Sardinian* Majesty aspired to become a maritime power. The allied army marched to *Wormes*, whither his *Britannic* Majesty came: here *Palavicini*, the *Genoese* minister, discovered the treaty of *Wormes*: whereupon his masters secretly resolved to put themselves under the protection of *France*; and protested against the treaty. The *Dutch* sent 20,000 men into *Germany*, but they came too late to have any share of the action there. Prince *Charles* attempted to pass the *Rhine*, but failed. In *October* the allied army, and the *Austrians*, went into winter-quarters. Marshal *Stair*, who was displeased that the *French* were not attacked in *France*, resigned in disgust; upon a supposition that the *Hanoverian* generals had

ad more weight than himself: but a little after he executed a commission (but in a manner that displeased the King) to the *States-General*. The Queen of Hungary still continued very obstinate; upon which his *Prussian Majesty* joined the Emperor.

Q. Did not the war break out afresh between *Russia* and *Sweden*?

A. Yes; and that greatly to the disadvantage of the latter, who were driven out of *Finland*. Peace was afterwards restored between the *Russians* and *Swedes*, at *Abo*. *La Chetardie*, the *French* ambassador, carried on his intrigues very artfully in *Russia*. The *marquis de Botta*, the *Hungarian* minister, became very obnoxious to the *Czarina*; on a supposition that he was a warm friend to the exiled *Russian* family. November the 17th, Princess *Louisa of England* was married at *Altena* to the Prince Royal of *Denmark*. Admiral *Matthews* still continued to watch the combined fleets of *France* and *Spain*, off *Toulon*; and he took several of their richest ships. As many of the admiral's ships were foul, he was apprehensive of being attacked by the *French* and *Spanish* fleets united. The *British* fleet, under sir *Chaloner Ogle*, was so ways fortunate in *America*. Commodore *Knowles* was sent out with a squadron of ships to attack *La Guirra* and *Porto-Cavallo*, on the coasts of the *Caraccas*: but this attempt miscarried. He afterwards attacked *Porto-Cavallo*, but without success. This year died sir *Charles Wager*, and admiral *Cavendish*. November the 14th, the Princess of *Wales* was happily delivered of a young Prince, who was named *William-Lenry*; and the 15th of the same month his Majesty returned from *Germany*. Mr. *Knight*, late cashier of the *South-Sea* company, was permitted to come back to his native country. The 1st of *December* the King made a most gracious speech, in which he informed (in particular) his parliament, that he had concluded a definitive treaty with the Queen of *Hungary*, and the King of *Sardinia*. There were very warm debates concerning the *Hanoverian* troops. It was now urged, that too much power was engrossed, in the cabinet, by one man.

324 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Q. Upon what foot was public credit at this time?

A. On a very bad one. Great changes were made at court. Mr. *Pelham* was put at the head of the treasury; lord *Sandys* was created a peer; and general *Wade* set at the head of the army. A motion was made in the house of lords, to discontinue the pay of the 16,000 *Hanoverians*, then in *British* pay, after the 25th of that instant *December*. The debate on this motion was vastly long and violent; and the *Hanoverians* were charged with disobedience, insolence and cowardice, at the battle of *Dettingen*: but all those charges were strongly confuted by lord *Carteret*, and the motion was dismissed on a division. The like motion was made in the house of commons; and after a great variety of speeches, was thrown out by a majority. Mr. *Sydenham* made a motion for repealing the septennial act, but it was carried in the negative. The speeches in both houses, against the *Hanoverians*, made them excessively odious to all ranks of people; though it is certain that no troops could have behaved better. The money raised this year, amounted to little less than ten millions sterling.

Q. When did the *French* meditate to invade Great Britain?

A. In 1744, to which they were encouraged (as was hinted) by the almost universal outcry against the *Hanoverians*. Cardinal *Tencen* was a great advocate for this attempt, and both *Belleisle* and count *Saxe*, thought the invasion of *England* very feasible. The latter was to have the chief command of it. The court of *France* engaged the old Pretender to lend his son, then about 23 years old, on this occasion; and *Spain* shared in the attempt, by advancing money, which *France* was not then in a condition to do. In the mean time the young Pretender left *Italy*, in the disguise of a *Spanish* courier, and arrived at *Paris* about the 20th of *January*. During this, great preparations were making in *France*, to invade *England*. A vast number of transports were to receive at *Dunkirk* 15,000 men, to be commanded by count *Saxe*, and others. The young Pretender was on board this fleet, which was to be under *Roquesneille* and *Barrail*. Sir *John Norris* took the command of the strong

strong fleet then rendezvousing at *Spithead*. The *French* now hastened the embarkation at *Dunkirk*, where 7000 land-forces were got aboard; but a sudden storm arising (the winds being ever friends to *England*,) drove the whole ashore. As sir *John Norris*, with a superior fleet came up, with *Roquefeuille*, and yet permitted him to escape, without offering him battle; many charged sir *John*, though a brave man, with want of spirit on this occasion. This projected invasion was thus happily defeated; when his Majesty, the 15th of *February*, 1744, in a message to both houses, informed them of the attempt of his enemies, and the dangers arising from it; which message produced as loyal and dutiful addresses as ever were presented. Addresses were sent up from all the considerable corporations in *England*; and that of *London*, was particularly distinguished; its merchants, to the number of 250, agreeing to support the public credit. Warm addresses were also transmitted from the dissenting ministers and quakers. The coasts were then secured, and all things necessary provided to withstand an invasion. Soon after 6000 auxiliary troops arrived from *Holland*; about which time certain advice came, that the young Pretender was at *Calais*, in whose neighbourhood near 20,000 men, with transports, lay ready.

Q. What farther steps were taken by the *British* government?

A. The house of commons presented a most loyal address to his Majesty. Mr. *Thompson*, charged with the *British* affairs in *France*, was ordered to require, that the young Pretender should be obliged to leave the *French* dominions; but he obtained only an evasive answer. March the 20th, 1744, the *French* declared war against *Great-Britain*, Mr. *Thompson* being ordered by the *French* ministry to leave *France*; and on the 31st of *March* war was declared in *London* against the *French*. The most vigorous measures were then taken in *England*. On the 3d of *April*, his Majesty informed his parliament from the throne, of the reciprocal declarations of war that had been made; when the most loyal and affectionate addresses were returned. A bill was brought in, and

326 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

passed, making it high-treason to correspond with the Pretender's son. There were great debates in both houses, on this occasion. On the 12th of May, his Majesty put an end to the session, by a speech well becoming so excellent a father of his people.

Q. What were the principal transactions of 1744?

A. The *French* and *Spanish* fleets being shut up in *Toulon*, by *Matthews*, they resolved to force their way out and fight the *English*. Their fleet then consisted of 40 sail (28 of which were of the line.) The *British* fleet was in a very indifferent condition. The whole force of the combined fleets consisted of 28 ships of the line, and six frigates; their ships being all clean, and completely manned. The *Spanish* admiral's ship (the *Real*) mounted 114 guns. Admiral *Rowley* commanded the van of the *British* fleet; admiral *Matthews* the center, and admiral *Lestock* the rear. *De Court* commanded the *French* fleet, and *Navarro* that of *Spain*. The 11th of *February* admiral *Matthews* bore down upon the *Spanish* admiral, and ordered captain *Cornewall* of the *Marlborough*, to do the same. By this time *Matthews* had lost sight of *Lestock*, and of his squadron, which was fallen five miles a-stern of him. In the engagement, captain *Cornewall*, who performed wonders, was killed by a chain-shot; upon which the house of commons, to eternalize his valour, ordered a noble monument to be erected to his honour in *Westminster-abbey*. Captain *Hawke* (now lord *Hawke*) fought bravely in the *Berwick*; he engaging the *Pader*, and obliging her to strike. Admiral *Rowley* and captain *Osborne* distinguished themselves. Admiral *Matthews* exerted very great spirit in the *Navour*. Night coming on, the firing ceased on both sides, and the combined fleets made the best of their way from that of *Great-Britain*. It was judged, that a personal enmity between *Matthews* and *Lestock* had very much obstructed the success of the *British* arms, by giving the enemy an opportunity of escaping. The like hatred had subsisted between the *French* and *Spanish* admirals. The *English* did not lose above 400 men, killed and wounded; but the enemy lost upwards of 1000. It was universally agreed, that had all the *British* commanders done their duty,

duty, (the captains *Burris*, *Norris*, *Williams*, &c. not having behaved well) such a signal victory might have been obtained, as would have put an end to the war. A kind of paper war then broke out between *Matthews* and *Lestock*, who afterwards was suspended by *Matthews*. At the earnest intreaty of *Lestock*, a court martial was appointed to try him; but on a motion made in the house of commons, a committee thereof was appointed to try the delinquents. The committee had a very hard task during the examination. The warmth of *Matthews* seemed to have carried him too far in his charge against *Lestock*. The enquiry being ended, *Lestock* made an artful defence at the bar of the house of commons; and *Matthews* an honest one. The house had been so greatly puzzled, that they were not able to come to one effectual resolution. They then addressed the King, praying him to give directions for holding court-martials to try the delinquents; and his Majesty answered, that such courts should be held, and they were held accordingly. Several captains were tried, and afterwards *Matthews* and *Lestock*. These court-martials were a prodigious expence to the government, and kept the public very long in suspense. *Lestock* was honourably acquitted; but *Matthews* was declared incapable of serving any more in the royal navy, to the great astonishment of the public.

Q. What was doing in Germany?

A. The French had evacuated it; but it was far from being in a peaceful state. The Emperor was stripped of his dominions; the Queen of Hungary was fired with a spirit of revenge; and his Prussian Majesty judged it necessary to restore the balance of power in Germany, in order to secure himself. The treaty of *Breslau* yet continued in force, and the King of Prussia pretended to still adhere to it; and at the same time considered the Queen of Hungary as a rebel to the Empire, by her opposing his Imperial Majesty. Prince Charles of Lorrain was preparing to attack the French, on the side of *Alsace*. The Dutch had resolved to augment their forces. The confederate army, then in the Low-countries, was in excellent order; and the affairs of the French and Spaniards in Italy, wore a bad aspect. While things were on this

328 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

foot, his *Prussian* Majesty went secretly to *Frankfort*, where he concluded a treaty, (*May* the 11th, 1744.) with the Emperor; to which the Elector Palatine, and the King of *Sweden*, as Landgrave of *Hesse*, acceded. The design of it was declared to be, to restore the *Imperial* dignity, and the tranquillity of *Germany*; but it afterwards appeared, that a secret article had been agreed on, between their *Imperial* and *Prussian* Majesties, by which the latter engaged to endeavour at the conquest of all *Bobemia*, and Upper *Austria*, for the Emperor; in return for which, his *Imperial* Majesty was to give up many circles, territories, and towns; and the right belonging to him in Upper *Silesia*, to the King of *Prussia*; who published a manifesto, or declaration, against the Queen of *Hungary*, which was printed in the *London Gazette*. The *British* court was not spared in it, it accusing the said court of inflaming the Queen. The chief design of publishing this famous manifesto or declaration, was in order to influence the parliament of *Great-Britain*. As his *Prussian* Majesty therein addressed the people, and not the King; this was judged (in *England*) not very decent; and it therefore did not answer the King of *Prussia*'s purpose. The *British* court had, at this juncture, a very difficult part to act. The Czarina refused the 12,000 *Russians*, with which she, by treaty, had obliged herself to furnish *Great-Britain*; and the Queen of *Hungary*, was urgent with his *Britannic* Majesty, in order for him to secure the *Imperial* throne to her consort, then great duke of *Tuscany*. The chief *British* minister was promoting her views, with all imaginable vigour; but Mr. *Pelham*, his brother, and other considerable personages, judged that it would be imprudent to go such lengths; great part of the nation thinking that *Great-Britain* had little to do in this quarrel. By this time the courts of *Vienna* and *Versailles* had reciprocally declared war against each other, as principals. Immediately the King of *Prussia* invaded *Bobemia*, through *Saxony*, at the head of 84,000 men.

Q. What followed afterwards?

A. Another body of the King of *Prussia*'s forces, consisting of 20,000 men, advanced through *Silesia* into *Moravia*.

Moravia. His *Prussian* Majesty invested *Prague* which general *Harsob* defended with a garrison of 13,000 men. September the 2d, the brisk fire from the *Prussian* artillery, and the mutinous disposition of the towns-people, forced the commandant of *Prague* to demand a capitulation; and the garrison afterwards surrendered themselves prisoners of war. All that winter, the court of *Vienna* had been making preparations for Prince *Charles* to pass the *Rhine*; during which the *French* did all they could to prevent it. Marshal *Cuigni* commanded 50,000 men; *Belleville* 30,000; and marshal *Seckendorff* 12,000. Prince *Charles* greatly harassed the *French* and *Imperialists*, by his marches and counter-marches. The main body of the *Austrians* had passed the *Rhine* about the 2d of *July*. General *Nadasti*, and the active baron *Frenck*, signalized themselves greatly on this occasion. The *Austrians* took *Weissenburg* with an immense booty, but were afterwards forced to abandon it. Many bloody skirmishes ensued between the *Austrians* and their enemies; and Prince *Charles* proved himself a most able general during this campaign in *Germany*.

2. What was doing in *Flanders*?

A. The *French* army, which was to invade it, was then in the neighbourhood of *Lisle*. The courts of *Vienna*, *Versailles*, *Berlin*, and *Frankfort*, at the same time that they were making the strongest professions of their love for peace, were calling up all the horrors of war. The *Dutch* were exceedingly dilatory on this occasion, which proved of signal advantage to the *French*; and at the same time intimidated the *British* ministry. The 1st of *May* the *French* King arrived in *Flanders*, at the head of 120,000 men, with a prodigious train of artillery. Here count *Wassenaer*, the *Dutch* ambassador, came to treat with him, but to no purpose. The king was attended by marshal *Neuilles*, who had distinguished himself both in the cabinet and in the field; and also by count *Saxe*, natural son to the late monarch of *Poland*. The *French* King depended chiefly on count *Saxe* for the executive part. The allies then took the field. These should have consisted of 22,000 *British*, 16,000 *Hanoverians*, 18,000 *Austrians*, and 20,000 *Dutch*; but they were

not only deficient in numbers, but weakly commanded, and at variance one with another. The *English* and *Hanoverians* were commanded by *Wade*, who hated *d'Arenberg*, chief general of the *Austrians*. The *Dutch* were commanded by count *Maurice* of *Nassau*. Great divisions arose among the confederate generals, of which the *French* King made proper advantage. The *French* soon took *Courtray*, *Menin*, *Ypres*, *Furnes*, *Mount-Cassel*, and other strong holds in *Flanders*; whereupon their Monarch, who was admirably well served this campaign, made a kind of triumphal entry into *Dunkirk*. Count *Clermont*, a descendant from the great *Conde*, signalized himself at this time, though an ecclesiastic. Whilst the *French* were thus carrying on their conquests with amazing rapidity, the allies continued shamefully inactive, and had very bad intelligence. As the allies were vastly weak, the *French* seem to have been wanting in their politics on this occasion, by their not attacking them, instead of besieging towns; since they must have necessarily fallen into their hands, had they beat the allies. Four *British* regiments were afterwards sent to *Flanders*; and the *Dutch* sent eleven battalions, and twenty-two squadrons, but not till they saw their republic in the most imminent danger.

Q. What were the next most remarkable transactions?

A. Prince *Charles* was, at this time, making a rapid progress in *Alsace*, he having passed the *Rhine*; which induced the *French* King to leave *Flanders*, with 40,000 men, and march in person to relieve *Alsace*. By this means marshal *Saxe* was left in *Flanders*, with an army far inferior to that of the allies; notwithstanding which, these continued shamefully inactive. However, to save appearances, they passed the *Scheld*, seemingly to attack marshal *Saxe*, but found he was too strongly intrenched. Marshal *Wade* was no ways enterprizing. The allied army, that was now a very fine one, was deficient in heavy artillery, which had been permitted to lie at *Ostend*. The allies might have destroyed marshal *Saxe*, and taken *Lisle*, had they been fired with the least spirit. *Wade* proposed some very salutary measures; but these were defeated by *d'Arenberg*, whose credit, at *Vienna*, was greater

greater than that of *Wade* in *London*. As the allies had now so very fine an army, the people in *England* were astonished that nothing had been done by it; the allies, though so strong, suffering themselves to be insulted by the *French*. Forage growing at last very scarce, the allies, repassed the *Marque*. The feuds between the commanding officers rising still higher, the allies returned towards *Ghent*. A little before this, a most favourable opportunity had offered for attacking marshal *Saxe*; but it was defeated by count *d'Artemberg*, who, being intoxicated with liquor, at the time of his receiving a letter of the highest importance from *Wade*, thrust it under his pillow, and did not read it till next day. September the 30th, marshal *Saxe* drew off his army in the utmost confusion, leaving behind him 25 pieces of cannon; and about the 20th of *October* went into winter-quarters. Thus ended a campaign, as honourable to the *French*, as inglorious to their enemies.

Q. Whither did the *French* King go at this time?

A. To *Metz*, the capital of *Lorraine*, where general *Schmettau*, from his *Prussian* Majesty, laid proposals before him. The *French* had 116,000 men in the field, and the *Austrians* no more than 71,000. At *Metz*, the *French* King was seized with a fever, which raged to such a degree that his life was despaired of; but he afterwards recovered. In *August* Prince *Charles* of *Lorraine* retreated with very little loss; and, in the face of an army greatly superior to his own, repassed the *Rhine*, by which he won immortal glory. The King of *Prussia* had now made himself master of *Bohemia*. About this time her *Hungarian* Majesty went to *Hungary*, where her subjects, at the head of whom was old count *Palfy* the palatine, gave her the most glorious testimonies of their loyalty. Immediately 44,000 *Hungarians* took the field; and 30,000 held themselves in readiness, as a reserve. The *Saxons* joining Prince *Charles* with 16,000 men, and his army now amounting to about 90,000, his *Prussian* Majesty was drove with amazing swiftness, and vast slaughter, out of *Bohemia*. He ordered general *Einsidale*, governor of *Prague*, to evacuate it with 11,000 men; after which the King of *Prussia* retired with great precipitation.

pitiation towards *Silesia*, he losing above 30,000 men. This inglorious retreat of the wise and valiant *Prussian* monarch was owing to his having been deceived by the *French*, he imagining that they would certainly have defeated Prince *Charles*, and they having assured him, that the *Saxons* would join in the league of *Frankfort*; but his chief dependance was on the luxurious count *Brühl*, who, with few or no talents, had engrossed, in an amazing manner, the favour of his sovereign. The King of *Prussia* now made overtures for an accommodation with the Queen of *Hungary*, on which occasion his *Britannic* Majesty offered to be mediator; but she haughtily rejected the proposals; and published manifestos against the King, declaring, that she had been forced into the peace of *Breslaw*, and therefore had a right to break it. The King of *Prussia* published a counter-manifesto.

2. What became of the Emperor?

A. He was restored to his hereditary dominions, after which he behaved with great moderation. October the 30th the *French* laid siege to *Friburgh*, the bulwark of interior *Austria*. They brought a prodigious train of artillery before it; and the King himself repaired thither; and it was at last taken, by the valour and skill of the famous count *Lowendabl*. — With regard to *Italy*, the *French* sent 20,000 men, under the prince of *Conti*, to succour Don *Philip*, who was now at the head of 60,000 troops. The King of *Sardinia*, who commanded an army of 30,000 men, continued faithful to the house of *Austria*. The *French* forced the entrenchments of *Villa-Franca* and *Montalban*; tho' art and nature seemed to pronounce them impregnable. They took a great number of prisoners, among whom was marquis *de Suze*, the King of *Sardinia's* natural brother. This monarch abandoned the territory of *Nice*, and retired towards *Coni*, on which occasion he shewed the greatest wisdom. The *Spaniards*, in their return from *Oneglia*, lost 4000 men, killed or taken prisoners. The *French* took the *Barri-cades*, (a pass so called) tho' thought impregnable, but with the loss of near 4000 men. Thus the *French* and *Spaniards* forced every passage. They then took *Demont*,

a very strong fortress, which almost dismayed his *Sardinian* Majesty. The confederates next besieged *Coni*: at which time the King of *Sardinia* was reinforced by the *Austrians* under general *Palavizini*, which made his army 36,000 strong. September the 24th was fought the battle of *Coni*. It was won by the *French*, tho' his *Sardinian* Majesty gave the most signal proofs of his wisdom and valour, as also did the prince of *Conti*. The loss sustained by the army, under the King of *Sardinia*, amounted to about 5000 men, and about 3000 *Spaniards* fell. The confederates were obliged, at last, to abandon the siege of *Coni*, after having lost 6000 men before it. *Marquis de las Minas*, the *Spanish* general, was recalled, and disgraced.— Prince *Lobkowitz* continued to command in *Italy*, against the *Spaniards* and *Neapolitans* under count *Gages*. Tho' the King of *Naples* had concluded a neutrality, he yet broke it. *Lobkowitz* then endeavoured to penetrate into the kingdom of *Naples*; during which count *Brown*, a very able *Austrian* general, made an irruption into *Abruzzo*. These operations were favoured by commodore *Long*, who commanded a squadron of *British* ships. *Brown* attacked *Velitri* with so much art and bravery, that he had like to have surpris'd the king of *Naples*, and the duke of *Modena* in their beds. Notwithstanding this, count *Gages* repulsed the *Austrians* with great loss. *Lobkowitz* losing all hopes of taking *Naples*, made the most skilful retreat possible, but was pursued by count *Gages*, who made 700 *Austrians* prisoners. These, with the *Neapolitans*, and their allies, then retired into winter-quarters.

Q. When did commodore *Anson* return from his famous expedition round the world?

A. Anno 1744. In September 1740, his squadron had sailed from *England*, and consisted of the following ships, viz. the *Centurion*, of 60 guns, commodore *Anson*; the *Gloucester*, the *Severn*, the *Pearl*, the *Wager*, the *Trial* sloop, with two victuallers, and about 470 land-forces, under the command of colonel *Cracherode*. At *Madeira*, captain *Norris* of the *Gloucester*, was obliged to return to *England* for the recovery of his health. This expedition was designed at first for the *South-Seas*, in order to distress
the

the *Spaniards* in that part of the world. At the same time the *Spaniards* fitted out a squadron, under Don *Joseph Pizarro*, to defeat that of *Anson*; which it did not. The *English* squadron, after going through a numberless multitude of difficulties, was greatly reduced. Part of it went round the world under *Anson*, who gained immortal honour on this occasion. He returned to *Spit-head* the 15th of *June*, 1744, whence his treasure was brought triumphantly in waggon, by the brave sailors who had taken it, to *London*; and was there received with the highest acclamations of the people. In this expedition the *English* took the town of *Paiza* in *Peru*, with a vast treasure; and a rich *Acapulco* ship, after a fierce engagement.

2. What was the state of *England* at this time?

A. The army was now recruited, an invasion being threatened by the Pretender's son. Marshal *Belleisle* and his brother, who had been sent from the *French* King to the Emperor, to concert the operations of the next campaign, being at *Elbingrode*, in the electorate of *Hanover*, were seized, and being sent to *England*, were confined in *Windso-Castle*. The earl of *Holderness*, ambassador from *Great-Britain* to the states of *Venice*, was stoppt by the *Imperialists*, near *Nuremberg*, but released soon after; and had satisfaction made him for the affront. This year 200,000*l.* was remitted to his *Sardinian* Majesty, by way of loan. Sir *Charles Hardy*, with the *English* store-ships for the *Mediterranean*, being blocked up by the *Brest* fleet in the *Tagus*; sir *John Balchen* was ordered to put to sea to relieve sir *Charles*, which he did; but returning to *England*, lost his life in the *Victory*. This ship which was thought to be the finest in the world, being drove upon the coast of *Alderney*, was shipwrecked. One hundred and ten brass guns were lost at this time; but what was infinitely more deplorable, 1100 brave men, 100 of whom were volunteers and gentlemen of fortune. The *Dutch* had lent the *English* a squadron on this occasion; but all their ships were in a miserable condition. This year died *Sarah* duchess of *Marlborough*, who had acted a very conspicuous part in the highest scenes of life; and Mr. *Pope*, one of the most delightful poets

poets that ever lived. Commodore *Barnet* was sent with a squadron to the *East-Indies*, where he took three *French East-Indiamen*, very richly laden. Two others of his ships took an immensely rich ship from *Manilla*. The *British* squadrons in *America* signalized themselves this year, commodore *Warren* taking a great number of valuable prizes; but the *British* arms were not successful on the continent of *America*, *Canfo* being destroyed by the *French*. *October* the 28th, 1744, happened a most dreadful hurricane in *Jamaica*; which did infinite damage on shore, as well as to the shipping. Nothing very remarkable was done in the *Mediterranean*. *Rowley*, who succeeded *Matthews*, had a very dangerous post to maintain, tho' his fleet consisted of 34 ships of the line, 7 frigates, &c. 'Twas expected that the *French* and *Spanish* fleets when joined, would fight *Rowley*; but they did not, to the surprise of many. The *English* were then in some pain about *Gibraltar*. This year they lost the *Northumberland*, and some other ships of war. The arrival of *Torres* in *October*, with the *Spanish* treasures, saved *France*, at that juncture, from a general bankruptcy. The *English* were greatly discontented at home, on account of the management of the war this year upon the continent; and the then minister, the very able earl *Granville*, was supposed to be all-powerful in the cabinet. The ministers, whose province it was to raise the money, were for peace. Mr. *Pelham* seemed desirous of a coalition, which being agreed to, the minister resigned the seals not long after. *November* the 27th, his Majesty opened the session by a very remarkable speech.

Q. What were the chief transactions of 1745?

A. The ministry being now changed, there seemed a perfect unanimity in both houses. To prevent any ill influence abroad, his Majesty ordered all his ministers in foreign courts, to declare, that the change in the administration would no ways effect the general system of affairs. The commons granted 6,462,890*l.* for the service of the ensuing year; and a quadruple alliance was concluded at *Warsaw*, between his *Britannic* Majesty, the Queen of *Hungary*, the King of *Poland*, and the *States-General*. In *March*, his Royal Highness the Duke of *Cam-*
berland

Cumberland was appointed captain-general of all his Majesty's forces in *Great-Britain* and abroad, to the great joy of the people. About this time died sir *Robert Walpole*, earl of *Orford*. The earl of *Chesterfield* was appointed ambassador to *Holland*; and tho' he could not obtain what was desir'd from the *Dutch*, 'twas thought he did more than any other man could have done. The Emperor *Charles VII.* died the beginning of this year, which changed the face of affairs in *Europe*. This session a bill passed for prohibiting the wearing and importation of cambricks and *French* lawns. This very useful bill owed its whole rise to Mr. *Jansin*, afterwards member of parliament, and lord-mayor*. On the second of *May* his Majesty put an end to the session, and informed the parliament of his intention to go abroad. He then declared himself a principal in the war in quality of elector of *Hanover*. This was the more generous, as the Queen of *Hungary's* affairs had now taken an inauspicious turn, whilst those of the *French* were in a flourishing condition; tho' the Emperor's death had disconcerted their whole plan of politics. They therefore proposed the King of *Poland* to be Emperor, but he refused; and they were very doubtful of the King of *Prussia*; for which reason the *French* monarch resolved not to concern himself in the election of an Emperor. Notwithstanding this, her *Hungarian* Majesty would not listen to overtures of peace. Hereupon the armies assembled in *Flanders*, where the allies were found greatly inferior in numbers and artillery, to the *French*. The Duke of *Cumberland* was now at the head of the confederate forces in *Flanders*, where the *French* King with the *Dauphin* arrived. Marshal *Saxe* had the direction of the campaign. Upon his besieging *Tournay* the confederates resolved to force him if possible to raise it. This brought on the famous battle of *Fontenoy*. The confederates resolved to attack the *French* who were very strongly intrenched, and had erected dreadful batteries. April the 30th the *British* troops began the attack, and drove the *French* to the very top of the rising ground near their camp. Next morning (*May* the 1st) the confederates charged the *French* with amazing intrepidity, and with great success, till

* Since a baronet, and chamberlain of the city of London.

still a concealed battery destroyed the *English* in vast numbers. The *Dutch*, under Prince *Waldeck*, behaved shamefully on this occasion. His Royal Highness the Duke was obliged to retire, on account of the prodigious fire poured in upon him by the *French*; but he soon renewed the charge, and drove them from the field of battle. At last victory declared in favour of the *French*, who acknowledged, that the *English* in general behaved like heroes on that ever-memorable day. The Duke of *Cumberland* performed all that was possible for an able general to do; and the *French* King and the *Dauphin* signalized their bravery and conduct on that occasion. 'Twas computed that 7000 *Britons* lost their lives; but 'twas imagined, that a still greater slaughter had been made of the *French*. Many persons of distinction were killed on both sides. The confederates lost a great many cannon; but no colours, standards, or kettle-drums. The *French* refused afterwards to exchange their prisoners, on account of the detention of marshal *Belleisle* and his brother, who nevertheless were soon after set at liberty.

Q. What was doing before *Tournoy*?

A. After the battle of *Pontenoy*, the *French* renewed the siege; took the town, and afterwards the citadel. *Sant* and *Lowendael* had very much improved the art of besieging places; and the *French* were amazingly active this campaign. They afterwards surprized *Ghent*, and took *Bruges*, *Oudenarde*, *Dendermond*, *Ostend*, *Newport*, *Antib*, and other towns. All this time, the allied army lay encamped between *Antwerp* and *Brussels*, without daring to oppose the *French*; whose King returned in triumph to *Paris*.—The *Dutch* agreed to augment their army with 12,000 men. *Le Chevalier*, the *French* ambassador in *Russia*, was deeply engaged in intrigues, prejudicial to *Great-Britain* and her allies; but those being detected, he was arrested, and obliged to quit the *Russian* territories. The monarch of *Poland* seemed to continue still firm to her *Hungarian* Majesty. The King of *Sweden*, as Landgrave of *Hesse*, withdrew from the service of *Great-Britain* the 6000 troops in her pay; and joined them to the *Imperial* forces in *Bavaria*. During this, *Maillebois* was oppressing the neutral states of the empire.

The

The young elector of *Bavaria*, observing the rapidity with which the *Austrians* advanced against him, concluded a peace with her *Hungarian Majesty*. The *French*, under *Maillebois*, acted very tyrannically in *Germany*; idly pretending, that they staid only to secure the freedom of the *Imperial* election. But spite of all the machinations of the court of *Versailles*, the great duke of *Tuscany* was elected Emperor at *Frankfort*, in *September 1745*; before which time the *French* had been forced to repass the *Rhine*. This happy alteration, in the affairs of *Europe*, was owing chiefly to the wisdom and weight of his *Britannic Majesty*.

Q. What was the King of *Prussia* doing?

A. He would gladly have joined in the system laid down by his *Britannic Majesty*, had it not been for the obstinacy of the Queen of *Hungary*. He then had recourse to arms, and the 3d of *June* obtained a signal victory over the *Austrians* and *Saxons*, commanded by Prince *Charles* of *Lorrain*. He next endeavoured to prevail with the Czarina to assist him, but she chose rather to observe a sort of neutrality. A convention was now agreed upon at *Hanover*, where his *Britannic Majesty* then was, between him and the king of *Prussia* his nephew; but the convention was rejected by *Austria* and *Saxony*; her *Imperial Majesty* acting a very ungrateful part with regard to the King of *Great-Britain*, on this occasion; he having been as a father to that Princess. The King of *Prussia* declaring war against the Elector of *Saxony*, his troops entered that electorate. On the 18th of *September*, Prince *Charles* attacking his camp, was defeated by him. He then marched into *Silesia*, and afterwards into *Saxony*, when he took *Gorlitz*, *Leipsic*, and *Dresden*, where was the whole Royal Family of *Poland* (the King excepted, who had retired to *Prague*,) whom he treated with the greatest humanity. Afterwards a treaty of peace was concluded between the King of *Prussia* and the Elector of *Saxony*; and another between the Empress Queen and his *Prussian Majesty*. At the conclusion of this peace, that monarch behaved with great generosity towards the house of *Saxony*.—With respect to the war in *Italy*; Prince *Lobkowitz*, general of the *Austrians* there, who was no ways equal to the command, was pursued by count *de Gages*;

Dagges; who afterwards marched into the *Genoese* territories. His *Sardinian* Majesty offered to give up *Final*, in order to engage the *Genoese* in his favour. Soon after this, the treaty of *Aranjues* was concluded between *France*, *Spain*, and *Genoa*; which treaty proved fatal to the *Austrian* interest in *Italy*. *Genoa* now declared war against his *Sardinian* Majesty. The *British* fleet in the *Mediterranean* consisted of 24 ships of the line under *Rowley*, who blocked up the *Spanish* fleet. That admiral, who was now joined by admiral *Medley*, sent out commodore *Cowper*, who bombarded *Genoa*, *Final*, *St. Remo*, and *Bastia* in the island of *Corfica*. During this, *Don Philip*, with *Maillebois*, and the *French* and *Spaniards*, were vastly successful in *Italy*; *Turin* having narrowly escaped falling into their hands.

Q. What important event was now resolved upon?

A. The besieging of *Louisburgh*, the *Dunkirk*, or bulwark of the *French* empire in *America*. This was the grand nursery for their seamen; and its fisheries were of immense value. The expedition was first planned and resolved upon in *New-England*. Ten men of war, under commodore *Warren*, and about 6000 land forces, including marines, under *Mr. Pepperel*, were employed against that place. Immediately the siege of it was formed. *Louisburgh* was excessively strong both by art and nature, and proportionably well defended by artillery. The garrison consisted of 1200 regulars, under *Monseigneur Chambon*. The 30th of *April*, the men of war, &c. arrived within four miles of *Louisburgh*; and the *English* took it, after a siege of 49 days. This conquest did great honour to the *New-England* men, who, though a body of militia, behaved like veterans; they pushing forward the siege with incredible spirit and labour. Notwithstanding the vigour with which this siege was carried on, as well as defended; yet the besiegers lost but 100 men, and the besieged 240.

Q. Pray give an account of the rebellion of 1745?

A. The 14th of *July*, *Charles* the young Pretender, then about 25, with only seven adherents, embarked on board a frigate of 18 guns, with 900 stands of arms, at port *Lazare*, in *Britany*. Soon after she was joined by the

340 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

the *Elizabeth* of 64 guns, between whom, and the *Lynce* man of war of 58 guns, captain *Brett*, a bloody engagement ensued, when the *Elizabeth* sheered off. Soon after *Charles* landed in the western isles of *Scotland*, near the house of *Kinloch Moidart*. This rebellion was greatly promoted by *France*, and cardinal *Tencin*. *Charles* was presently joined by *Cameron of Lochiel*, and his clan. The Pretender's standard being now raised, great numbers flocked to it. Among those who came over with *Charles*, were *Macdonald*, *Sheridan*, and *Sullivan*, all *Irishmen*; but who had little skill in the art of war. These three were his favourites, as also *George Kelly*, who had been chaplain to bishop *Atterbury*; and the marquis of *Tullibardine*, eldest son to the duke of *Atbol*. Lord *George Murray*, the marquis's brother, joined in the same traitorous cause. Notwithstanding all these steps taken by *Charles* and his adherents, the ministry in *Scotland* seemed to treat the whole as a chimera; as did most people in *England*. But it being soon found real, Sir *John Cope* commander in chief of his Majesty's forces in *Scotland*, was ordered to crush the insurrection in its infancy; but his conduct was bad, and it gave great umbrage to all the friends of King *GEORGE*. The 3d of *September*, the young Pretender proclaimed his father at *Dunkeld*, near *Perth*, which city he entered the day following; and reviewing his troops, found them to be about 3000: but the greatest part of them were miserably armed and accoutred. 'Tis remarkable, that those of the kirk of *Scptland*, (the *Presbyterians*,) were friends to the government; whilst the *Scotch* of the church of *England*, were for the Pretender, who affected great moderation on most occasions. He now marched for *Edinburgh*, whose magistrates seemed disposed to defend it to the last extremity; but this was all a farce, that city being given up soon after to the rebels. General *Guesf* then commanded in the castle, which he defended in the most gallant manner. And now many came and joined the young Pretender; and his father was proclaimed at the cross of *Edinburgh*, where three manifestos were read by their pursuivants. Those manifestos pro-

mis'd mighty things in favour of the *Scotch* nation; and constituted *Charles* regent of *Scotland*, *England*, and *Ireland*. They were printed and dispersed all over the kingdom. The rebel army was now increased to about 4000 men.

Q. What followed next?

A. Sir *John Cope* returned with the King's troops (who now were greatly contemned by the *Scotch*) towards *Edinburgh*. Being at *Hadington*, he was joined by Mr. *Drummond*, late lord-provost of *Edinburgh*; and a body of volunteers. *Cope* now encamped, and took possession of colonel *Gardiner's* house. He then found that he had no gunners, those sent from *London* not arriving. The number of the King's forces at that time, is not known. The rebels shewed great art at this juncture. *September* the 21st was fought the battle of *Preston-Pans*. The rebels behaved with the greatest spirit, and the King's troops very shamefully; the dragoons running away first, and the foot following them. The general marched the dragoons to *Berwick*, but the foot were totally routed. The brave colonel *Gardiner* lost his life, and many officers were taken by the rebels. Four hundred of the King's troops were killed; and about 1200 taken prisoners, with the train of artillery, tents, baggage, &c. and near 6000*l.* in specie. The loss sustained by the rebels was inconsiderable. Sir *John Cope*, colonel *Lascelles*, and brigadier *Fowke*, were afterwards tried by a court-martial, and acquitted. General *Guesf*, to prevent the rebels from marching towards *England*, feigned that his garrison in the castle was in great want of provisions; which induced the rebels to besiege it. But the siege being raised soon after, *Gordon* of *Glenbucket*, with lord *Ogilvie*, and near 400 men, joined the rebels, who being now about 6000, they resolved to march for *England*. The young Pretender then published a new and very insolent declaration. *October* the 22d, the rebels had a general review of their troops; and were now joined by the lords *Pitligo* and *Balmerino*, and the earl of *Kilmarnock*. Four ships brought them money, arms, and ammunition from *France*.

Q. When did his Majesty return from *Germany*?

A. The 16th of *August*, at which time most loyal addresses were transmitted from all parts. The merchants

of *London* distinguished themselves in particular at this juncture, by their supporting the public credit; as did the noblemen, by raising regiments. The county of *York* set a noble example of loyalty to the rest of the nation; they entering into an association, at the head of which was Dr. *Herring*, then archbishop of *York*, and afterwards of *Canterbury*. On the 16th of *October* his Majesty opened the parliament by a most gracious speech, to which the most loyal addresses were returned. A camp consisting of 14,000 men was formed at *Newcastle*, under marquis *Wade*. The rebels consisting of about 6000 foot, and 260 horse, marched towards *England*; when besieging *Carlisle*, under the command of *Pertb*, they made themselves masters of it, and of the castle. The Pretender's declarations were burnt by the common hangman at the *Royal-Exchange*, *London*. As the *French* threatened to invade *Great-Britain*, admiral *Vernon* was appointed command in the *Channel*; which service he performed extremely well: when a *French* ship (among others) was taken. The whole of the supplies this year amounted to £.7,063,251 : 18 : 10½. The public companies, and many private persons, subscribed with great cheerfulness a large sum for cloathing his Majesty's troops in the north; and the lawyers agreed to form themselves into a regiment, to be commanded by the lord chief justice *Willes*. A proclamation was issued, for apprehending jesuits and popish-priests; for guarding the coasts; for driving the cattle at a distance from them. The militia was raised, and proper signals fixed to give the alarm in case the threatened invasion should take place.

Q. What steps did the rebels take upon their being masters of *Carlisle*?

A. They, after leaving a garrison in that city, marched forward till they came to *Manchester*, of which they took possession; but were there joined only a few, which greatly dispirited the young Pretender. His second army was now forming, to be commanded by Duke of *Cumberland*; and, under him, sir *John Ligonier*. This army, consisting of about 13,000 men, took

at *Litchfield*. The rebels, being now in great perplexity, thought of marching into *Wales*, but found this impracticable; and so proceeded to *Derby*. Being arrived there, and a council of war being held, it was at last agreed to march back to *Scotland*. About this time his Majesty resolved to order the setting up of the standard of *England* upon *Finchley-common*; and to assemble an army there, under his own command. The rebels hearing this, marched back with the greatest precipitation, and were pursued with amazing activity by his Royal Highness the duke. General *Wade* had been very dilatory all this campaign. General *Oglethorpe* pursued the rebels very swiftly, but could not come up with them. The duke continued the pursuit, and arriving at *Clifton*, had a skirmish, in which several were slain on both sides. The main body of the rebels being now at *Penrith*, a council of war was held; and after much deliberation, it was resolved, that they should march back with all imaginable speed to *Scotland*; where it was reported, that their affairs had taken a very favourable turn. Accordingly they returned to *Carlisle*, when leaving a garrison there, they flew over the *Eden*. Soon after this, *Carlisle* was besieged by the duke; and after a slight resistance delivered up the 31st of Dec. the rebels surrendering themselves to the King's mercy. Thus ended their expedition into *England*, which, all circumstances considered, was a very amazing one; as they were unprovided with horses, magazines, and many of them with arms. The rebels, in their return northward, plundered the inhabitants. During this interval, *Edinburgh* had been recovered to the government; and the inhabitants of *Glasgow* gave the highest testimonies of their loyalty to his Majesty; for which the rebels afterwards made them pay very dear.

Q. What was the farther progress of the rebellion in the north?

A. Lord *Louison*, and Mr. *Forbes*, lord president of the session, had exerted themselves vigorously in the north of *Scotland*, in favour of the government; which lord *Lewis Gordon*, brother to the duke of that name, and the famous lord *Levat*, as strongly opposed. This man, (head of

Q

the

344 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

the clan of the *Frasers*,) was the most dangerous and the most powerful of all the rebels then in *Scotland*. No greater hypocrite ever existed. He drew his son, a promising youth of nineteen years of age into the rebellion. At this time, lord *John Drummond* was landed, with about 6 or 700 men, in the *French King's* pay. The first care of lord *London* was, to relieve *Fort-Augustus*. *Macleod* and *Monro*, having raised their clans in favour of his Majesty, were defeated by lord *Lewis Gordon*. During this, the rebels were successful towards the south of *Scotland*; partly owing to the succour they received from *France*, and to the promises of much greater. They then marched to *Sterling*, and laying siege to that town, made themselves masters of it. Upon this success of the rebels, a new army was raised by the government, consisting of about 10,000 men; and the command thereof given to general *Hawley*, who was esteemed brave, but of a most amiable character. It was now the beginning of the year 1746. The rebels, who were about 8000, had retired to *Falkirk*, where a battle was fought, (the young Pretender being there in person) greatly to the disadvantage of his Majesty's forces; 400 of them being cut to pieces, with many gallant officers, particularly sir *Robert Monro*. They likewise lost seven pieces of cannon; all their tents, baggage, &c. About 300 were taken prisoners; and the loss of the rebels was about 200 in all. The king's army, after this defeat, retired to *Edinburgh*. The day after the battle, the young Pretender renewed the siege of *Sterling-castle*, but in vain, he meeting with a gallant resistance from general *Blakeney*. But now the defeat of the King's forces at *Falkirk* caused great consternation in *London*; whereupon his Majesty appointed his Royal Highness the duke of *Cumberland* commander in chief against the rebels. Accordingly on the 25th of *January*, at one in the morning, he set out from *St. James's* (the frost being then excessively violent) attended by the lords *Catcart* and *Bury*, and colonels *Conway* and *Yorke*; and arrived the 30th at *Edinburgh*, where he was welcomed as their guardian angel. Immediately the army re-assembled, when his Royal Highness used his utmost endea-

endeavours to acquire the confidence of the people, and revive the spirits of the soldiers; by which means he won great popularity. On the 31st of Jan. the duke marched from *Edinburgh*, with his army in two columns. The rebels then calling a council of war, resolved to retire northward, and to blow up their magazines. They accordingly retreated with amazing speed, and arrived at *Inverness*; where the young Pretender very narrowly escaped being taken in his bed by lord *Loudon*, whose gallant services were of infinite advantage to the royal cause. Notwithstanding this, the rebels soon after took *Fort-George*, (the 21st of Feb.) the citadel of *Inverness*, which was of the highest prejudice to the royal cause, and afterwards *Fort-Augustus*. These successes very much raised the spirits of the rebels.

Q. What was his Royal Highness doing at this time?

A. The 6000 *Hessians* being landed, he immediately concerted measures with the Prince of *Hesse*, who was attended by the earl of *Crawford*, a nobleman of small fortune, but of the greatest spirit, and exceedingly well skilled in the art of war. March the 1st, the duke's army arrived at *Aberdeen*. His Royal Highness was indefatigable during the then extremely inclement season. At this time the rebels were vastly active; they being masters of some of the most fruitful provinces in *Scotland*; and having money to pay their friends for whatever they wanted. General *Bland* endeavoured to attack *Roy-Stuart* at *Straitbogie*, but he retired from him. The rebels had a considerable advantage over the King's troops, which was owing to their being perfectly well acquainted with the country. Several of the royal parties were surprised and taken by the rebels; and their affairs seemed now to take a more favourable turn. The *Hessians*, with lord *Crawford* at the head of the dragoons, drove lord *George Murray* to *Inverness*. During this, his Royal Highness was obliged to lie at *Aberdeen*; and his army was divided into three cantonments, by which means he protected the country, and disarmed all the disaffected in the low lands. Notwithstanding this, the rebels landing at *Dornoch*, surprised and beat the *Sutherland* militia; which loss was

346 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

more than compensated, by the retaking of the *Hazard* sloop, by the *Sheerness* ship of war. Advice was brought, that the embarkations at *Dunkirk*, and other *French* ports continued; which made the Duke resolve to draw together his whole army, and advance against the main body of the rebels at *Inverness*, which he did accordingly on the 8th of *April*: and passing the *Spey* without opposition, marched to *Nairn*. The rebels lay at *Culloden*, when early the 16th of *April*, the whole royal army marched from *Nairn* in four columns. The rebel army formed their front in thirteen divisions, being so many clans under their respective chiefs.

2. Give some account of the battle of *Culloden*,

A. The rebels began their fire, which was very ill served, about two o'clock; whilst that of his Majesty's army did vast execution. The rebels attacked *Barrell's* and *Monro's* regiments with great fury, but were driven back with prodigious slaughter. Presently after, it was no longer a fight, but a carnage. The young Pretender, though his corps de reserve was still entire, galloped off, without making the least resistance. The main body of the rebels fled every way, but met death in them all; above 2000 of their people being killed in the field of battle, and between that and *Inverness*. Each army consisted of about 8000 men. The killed and wounded, in the King's army amounted to no more than 310 men; among whom was the brave lord *Robert Kerr*. All the ordnance and stores, with a vast number of firelocks and swords, belonging to the rebels were taken. The earl of *Kilmarnock* was taken prisoner; with many other officers. This victory was productive of the most happy effects. The rebels afterwards reported, that great numbers of their party had been killed in cold blood; and that the whole country was one scene of burnings and murders. It is certain, that severities were inflicted upon their persons and possessions, and perhaps some on the families of the rebels: but to assert that the most shocking barbarities were committed, by order of his Royal Highness the duke, is declared to be an absolute falsity. It is well known that the rebels were guilty of vast mismanagement. About this time, the earl of *Cremartie*
and

and his party were taken; likewise one *Boyer*, styling himself *marquis de St. Guilles*, who pretended to be an ambassador from the *French King*: also lord *Balmerino*, and the *marquis of Tullibardine*, together with (what's very extraordinary) four ladies, who had procured the young Pretender a multitude of friends; and one of them (*lady Mackintosh*) though her husband was then in the government's service, she yet brought a great number of his clan into the field. The *French* officers and soldiers (310 in all) were shipped from *Inverness* to *Newcastle*. The young Pretender, after the loss of the battle of *Culloden*, having galloped off (as was observed) at the head of some horse, crossed the *Nairn*, where he saw the wretched remains of his right-wing, sadly bemoaning their fate, and dying of their wounds. Lord *Lovat* advised him to return back; but he dismissed his train (a few followers excepted) and these also some days after. About 40,000 *louis d'ors* being landed from *France*, a consultation was held about renewing the rebellion, but it came to nothing. It is certain, that had this proposal taken place, a fresh rebellion might have broke out, as many other clans were ready to take up arms; but the activity of the duke of *Cumberland*, and the despondency of the young Pretender, defeated this design. The wisdom of his Royal Highness's measures were soon discovered by their consequences, many of the rebel chieftains surrendering themselves. In a few days, not above 50 of them were seen together in a body. The duke of *Cumberland*, after having crushed the rebellion, returned to *London*, where he was received, by a grateful people, with all possible testimonies of joy.

Q. When did his Majesty go to the house of peers?

A. The 14th of *Jan.* 1746, when he mentioned the election of the Emperor; the accommodation between the Empress Queen, and the Kings of *Poland* and *Prussia*; the sending immediate succour into *Italy*; the assisting the *Dutch*; and his intending to have a strong fleet at sea early in the spring. There were then great divisions in the *English* cabinet; some being for pushing on the *French* war with vast vigour, and others of a contrary opinion. The *Dutch* continued to act at this juncture with their

Q3

usual.

348 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

usual dilatoriness; though the patriot *Van Haren* did all he could to rouse them from their inglorious lethargy: Prince *Waldeck* had given in a plan by which he desired to be put at the head of 100,000 men. This plan was sent over to *England*; but the nation could not then assist *Holland* with the spirit required by that plan, as the rebellion had greatly hurt their finances. Of this the lord *Harrington* informed the *Dutch* by letter, who agreed to furnish the 40,000 men required of them; but would not declare war against the *French*. Hereupon the utmost endeavours were used, by some in the *English* cabinet, to induce the nation to bear the greatest share in the expence of the war; but this met with such strong opposition, that almost the whole ministry formed a resolution to throw up their employments. The duke of *Newcastle*, lord *Harrington*, and many others did resign; upon which earl *Granville* was appointed a principal secretary of state; but as a stop, occasioned by these feuds, was now put to all public business, and that the supplies could not be raised, the last mentioned nobleman resigned the seals; and those who had before thrown up their places resumed them. The truth is, many persons began to think that *Great-Britain* had already put herself to too much expence, in supporting the war upon the continent; and that therefore it would be folly in her to continue it, except the *Empress-Queen* and the *Dutch* would bear their proportion. Lord *Granville* had accepted the seals, upon a supposition that the supplies could be raised in time; but finding that the national service would probably suffer by the resignations in question, he like a wise minister, gave up the seals. The ministry being thus settled, the business of the nation was carried on with the greatest unanimity. The parliament voted an address of thanks to his Royal Highness, upon his victory at *Culloden*; and 25,000*l.* *per annum* were added to his revenue. The government in *Scotland* behaved with the greatest moderation at this time. As most of the episcopists in *Scotland* were Jacobites, a restraint was put upon their meetings; the highland dress was ordered to be abolished; and the highlanders disarmed.—About this time marshal *Saxe* took *Brussels*, and afterwards *Louvain*; by which

which conquests the confederates lost their communication with the garrisons of *Mons, St. Guillaín, Charleroy, Namur, and Luxemburgh.*

Q. How many of the rebels were executed ?

A. The earls of *Kilmarnock* and *Cromartie*, with lord *Balmerino*, who had been imprisoned in the *Tower of London*, being tried by their peers were found guilty ; and *Kilmarnock* and *Balmerino* suffered upon *Tower-Hill*. Aug. 18. Lord *Cromartie* being saved, was sentenced to a mild imprisonment, and allowed a moderate support. Lord *Balmerino* died with great intrepidity ; but the earl of *Kilmarnock* discovered fear. Those rebels who had been taken at *Carlisle*, or at *Culloden*, being carried to the *New-Gaol* in *Southwark*, (after having been imprisoned in *Newgate*,) and tried in *July*, were found guilty, and sentenced to die ; and some of them were executed upon *Kennington-Common*. Forty-three of these rebels received sentence of death ; but only seventeen suffered : among whom were *Townly*, colonel of the *Manchester* regiment ; *Morgan*, a lawyer, who bore an indifferent character ; and *Hamilton*, the rebel-governor of *Carlisle*. The other rebels were tried in the north of *England*. They were treated (to speak in general) with great lenity, and only some of them executed. Lord *Lovat* being brought to his trial, in the house of peers, secretary *Murray* appeared as an evidence against him ; when the former, being found guilty, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill* in 1747. After his condemnation, he avowed himself a jacobite and a papist, and his behaviour at his execution was remarkably facetious, yet composed. On the scaffold he declared (but very falsely) that he died a martyr for the liberty of his country.

Q. What was doing abroad all this time ?

A. Marshal *Saxe* still carried on his triumphs in *Flanders*, and forced the confederates to retreat : when the *French* took *Antwerp*, which surrendered on the 9th of *May*, as did afterwards *Mons, St. Guillaín, Charleroy, and Namur*. About this time, the whole allied army was commanded by Prince *Charles* of *Lorraine* ; and it is certain that a shameful neglect had prevailed among the confederates all this campaign. In *October* was fought the

350 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

the battle of *Leirre*, when marshal *Saxe* made a desperate attack. The allies were obliged to retreat towards the *Meuse*, they losing about 5000 men; and the *French*, as was reported, 10,000. This campaign proved very unsuccessful to the allies; during which, the *English* ministry had meditated the glorious design of marching an army into *Canada*, and of taking *Quebec*: but nothing was then done, though great preparations had been made for that purpose, both in *England* and *America*. However the *French*, flushed with hopes of retaking *Louisburg*, of subduing *Annapolis*, and recovering *Cape-Breton*, fitted out a strong squadron at *Brest*, with 3500 land-forces, (under *de la Jonquierre*,) the whole commanded by duke *d'Anville*. However this expedition proved vastly unsuccessful, the whole being one continued series of calamities. A descent upon the coast of *Britanny* was now resolved, for which purpose 16 ships of the line, &c. under admiral *Lestock*, and 5800 land-forces under general *Sinclair*, were employed. This was in *September*. The troops landing, marched to *Port l'Orient*, and besieged it, but very unsuccessfully; they being forced to reëmbark. This expedition, which might have been of vast advantage to *England*, was very ill conducted; and little or no discipline had been observed.

Q. What were the transactions of *Italy*?

A. His *Sardinian* Majesty surprised *Asti*, a very strong place, and made the *French* garrison (5000 men) prisoners of war. The *French* army in *Italy* was commanded by marshal *Maillebois*, and the *Austrians* by Prince *de Lichenstein*. The Empress-Queen had concluded a peace with his *Prussian* Majesty. The *Austrians* and *Piémontese* were very successful in *Italy*, and beat the *French* and *Spaniards* every where; but count *Gages*, general of the latter, by his excellent conduct, saved the *French* and *Spanish* armies from ruin. And now *Maillebois* joined *Don Philip*, when the *French* and *Spaniards*, (under *Gages*) received orders to attack the *Austrians*. Then was fought the battle of *Placentia*; in which the *French* and *Spaniards* lost about 6000 men, and the *Austrians* about 4000. Immediately after this battle, the *Austrians* joined the *Piémontese*; when

when their whole army, consisting of 64,000 men, was under the command of his *Sardinian* Majesty. General *Botta* had succeeded to the command of the *Austrians*, upon Prince *Lichtenstein*'s withdrawing himself from the army on account of his ill health. At this time died *Philip V.* of *Spain*; an indolent and luxurious Prince. Soon after was fought the battle of *Rotto-Freddo*, when his *Sardinian* Majesty and general *Botta*, were victorious over *Don Philip*, *Maillebois*, and *Gages*. They first seized *Placentia*, and made an irruption into the western *Riviera* of *Genoa*. Count *Gages* was now removed from the command of the army; and marquis *de las Minas* put in his place. The *Genoese* being shamefully abandoned by the *Spaniards*, the *Austrians* advanced to their suburbs, and summoned them to surrender upon the most harsh conditions. *Botta* behaved with great insolence on this occasion; and the city being delivered up to him, his soldiers acted the part of tyrants; which exasperated the *Genoese* to such a degree, that they, fired with a glorious spirit of liberty, rose, and threw off the *Austrian* yoke. The *Spaniards* being now driven in a manner out of *Italy*, *Botta* was for re-conquering *Naples*; but *Great-Britain* would by no means consent to it: whereupon it was agreed, that *Brown*, a very enterprising general, should pass the *Var*, and penetrate into *France*; whilst the King of *Sardinia*, assisted by the *British* fleet, should lay siege to *Antibes*.

Q. What ensued upon this?

A. The *Genoese* would gladly have been reconciled to *England*; but his *Britannic* Majesty refused to receive *Doria*, their intended ambassador. *France* was now invaded by the *Austrians* and *Piemontese*, (50,000 men in all) headed by general *Brown*; who were assisted by the *British* fleet under admiral *Medley*, which did great service. *Brown* marched into *France* with great spirit; during which the siege of *Antibes* was carried on with vigour: but being afraid of advancing too far; and *Belleisle*, who was now the *French* general, having assembled a powerful army, *Brown* repassed the *Var* without loss. His *Sardinian* Majesty gained immortal honour during this campaign.—To proceed now to the *East-Indies*, (where

the *English East-India* company had been vastly negligent;) Mr. *de la Bourdonnois*, the *French* admiral, offered to fight commodore *Peyton*, who behaving ignominiously on that occasion, the former took *Madras*, and all the effects belonging to the *English* there. *Dupleix* was then governor of *Pondicherry*. The *French* endeavoured to take Fort *St. David*, but were repulsed. Nothing very important happened at this time in the *West-Indies*. The *Spaniards* carried their treasures safe to *Old Spain*. Commodore *Mitchell* being sent by admiral *Davers*, to intercept a *French* fleet from *Martinico*, behaved in a cowardly manner, and permitted them to escape; for which he was broke. On the 18th of *Nov.* his Majesty made a most gracious speech, to which very loyal and affectionate addresses were returned; notwithstanding one alarming circumstance in that speech, *viz.* that “The funds appropriated for the support of the civil government had, for several years past, fallen greatly short of the revenue intended, and granted by parliament.” The whole money voted for this year’s service was 9,425,254 *l.*

2. In what manner did the young Pretender escape out of *Scotland*?

A. Here follows an abstract of the narrative thereof, as given by himself. Immediately after the decisive battle of *Culloden*, (*April 16*) he fled to Fort *Augustus*. At *Glenbriar-dale* he was in a deplorable condition; having passed several days and nights without sleep, and almost without sustenance. Having dismissed his attendants, he roved about on foot. Though 30,000 *l.* were offered for apprehending him, yet could not that great sum tempt the poorest among the people to seize him. At last *O’Neal*, one of his followers, came and told him that all was lost. *April* the 26th he went into an open-boat, and sailed for the *Long-isle*. After a run of twenty leagues, through a terrible tempest, he landed at a point called *Rosnife*. Here he again went on board, and setting sail in a dreadful storm, was drove (the 30th) on the isle of *Scalpay*, or *Glas*. Landing there, he travelled to a farm house, under the character of a ship-wrecked merchant. In these various places he had sought for a

vessel

vessel to carry him to *France*. About this time some *English* ships appearing, he narrowly missed being discovered; and then his only food was salt-fish, which he and his companion found upon the rocks. Being got the 16th of *May* on the mountain of *Corodale*, he sometimes lay whole nights together alone, on the bare rocks; being afraid of the militia, the King's troops, and the sailors, who were in search of him; for it was now well known that he was wandering in those parts. Not only his provisions were by this time spent, but his clothes were near worn out; so that *Charles*, in this miserable plight, was sometimes tempted to surrender himself to general *Campbell*. To facilitate his escape he put on woman's clothes; and travelled in that disguise to a young gentlewoman, *Flora Macdonald* by name, and passed for her maid. These two afterwards, crossing the water, were fired at by the militia. They next were obliged to pass a night or two among the rocks. *Charles* was sometimes seen in his female disguise by persons who were in search of him; but without their entertaining the least suspicion. Finding afterwards that it was well known he rambled about in a female dress, he put on that of a serving-man. This was about the fourth of *July*. Two *French* men of war which had brought him money; &c. were then seeking out for him, upon the coast, but in vain; so that they sailed away without him; but took in several of the rebels and landed them in *France*. *July* the 10th he arrived at *Barradale*. About the 18th he got into the very center of a detachment of the King's troops, whom he heard relieving the guard, and talking to one another. Here a young man permitting himself to pass for *Charles*, and refusing to surrender, was killed upon the spot. This saved the young Pretender, who afterwards travelled by several camps; and at last passed between the centinels of one. *Charles* remained in solitude till the 7th of *August*, smoaking night and day. About the fourteenth he was met by doctor *Cameron*, (who afterwards was executed at *Tyburn*) roving about the woods; with scarce a coat to his back, and bare-footed. Here he had like to have been seized. A report had before prevailed that he was killed. After long

354 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

wanderings, he arrived the 19th of Sept. at *Lochnanagh*, in *Moidart*, where a *French* ship (the *Bellona* of *Nantz*) lay ready to receive him; when himself, with many others, went on board. *Charles*, who was then in a bad state of health, was dressed in a short coat of black frieze; with a grey plaid trouse over it. He landed at *Roscou*, near *Morlaix* in *France*, where he was soon equipped; and going to the court of *France*, was seemingly caressed there; though this was mere grimace, if we except cardinal *Tencin* and his agents. Himself and his brother, (since made cardinal of *Yorke*,) had appointments just sufficient to support them with decency. The *French* found their account in providing for him and his followers; those entering into the armies of *France*.—How happy would it have been for this young man, had he been born a peasant! he then might have led a life unexposed to the mighty dangers into which his rash attempt of seizing upon a crown to which he had no right dragged him; and still more happy would it have been for multitudes, who, embarking in this traitorous cause, were dragged to destruction! A statue of sir *John Barnard* was set up in the *Royal-Exchange*, to perpetuate his patriot services.

Q. What were the transactions of '747?

A. Admiral *Vernon* threw up his command; and the brave major general *Oglethorpe*, being tried for not having pursued the rebels with sufficient activity, was very honourably acquitted. Both these gentlemen had been extremely popular. This session *Velters Cornwall*, Esq; one of the representatives for *Herefordshire*, exerted himself strongly in favour of the insolvent debtors bill; tho' in future parliaments, he thought it justice to be less sanguine on those subjects. The conduct, both public and private, of this real patriot, gained him universal love and veneration; and he became the idol of his constituents, who were never so happy as when he resided among them; they considering him as their friend, their guardian, and their parent. Strong endeavours were used to oblige the *Dutch* to declare war against *France*; to which they were excited by the nervous eloquence of the celebrated *Van Haren*. The Dauphin married a Princess of *Saxony*, which produced a considerable change in the affairs of *Europe*. The *French* prevailed

revealed with the courts of *Sweden* and *Denmark* to receive subsidies; and the King of *Prussia* was now neutral. But *Maurepas* inclined to peace, and produced a famous scheme for making the navies of *France* stronger than those of *Great-Britain* and *Holland* united; and for stripping the *English* of all their possessions both in *America* and the *East-Indies*. But now the French King prepared to open the campaign in the *Netherlands*, with 150,000 men, and 10,000 were to act in *Provence*. *Saxe* was created marshal of camp general. The *French* then took the field, as did the allies under the duke of *Cumberland*; who had made the noblest disposition possible for opening the campaign. Prince *Waldeck* commanded the *Dutch*; and marshal *Bathiani* the *Austrians*. Immediately the *French*, under marshal *Saxe* attacked *Dutch Brabant*; and at the same time published a famous and most insidious declaration, to justify their conduct. This declaration, at the same time that it pretended the strongest friendship for the *Dutch*, was armed with evils. Presently marshal *Saxe*, in conjunction with his relation count *Lowendahl*, began the operations. The latter was employed against *Dutch Brabant*, he first took *Sluys*, and afterwards *Sas van Ghent*, and *Hulst*; which last place, the life of the duke of *Cumberland* was in imminent danger. During this, marshal *Saxe*, with 10,000 men, was covering *Antwerp*, and the *French* conquests in the low countries.

Q. Did not the *Dutch* resent these attacks?

A. The common people thinking themselves to be in worse situation than when invaded by *Lewis XIV.* in 1672; and having some cause to believe that they were betrayed by their superiors, resolved to chuse a Stadtholder; and accordingly they raised to that dignity *William Henry Friso*, Prince of *Orange*, consort of *Anne*, eldest daughter to the King of *Great-Britain*. That Prince, as well as his lady, possessed the noblest accomplishments. This Prince, before his exaltation, had not been treated in a manner worthy of his birth, or of his shining talents. The *States* came to a very vigorous resolution, (May 12th) they ordering that all ships coming from the enemy's harbours or coasts should be seized. The face of affairs in the United Provinces was now greatly

356 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

greatly changed for the better; and the *States-General* took the most vigorous resolutions against the *French*; in promoting which the Prince of *Orange* was indefatigable. May the 22d, the *French King* arrived at *Brussels*. In the beginning of *July* was fought the battle of *Val*, when the allies lost in killed and wounded, about 6000 men; and the *French* about 11,000. Sir *John Ligonier*, in endeavouring to save the Duke of *Cumberland*, was taken prisoner; as were several other officers of distinction. The bravery and conduct of sir *John Ligonier* preserved the whole confederate army. The allies carried off seven standards, with eight pair of colours and 760 prisoners; sixty of whom were officers. Almost the whole loss fell upon the *English*, the *Hessians*, and *Hanoverians*. Both the *Austrians* and *Dutch* behaved scandalously in this battle: which made the *French King* say, that the *English paid all, and fought all*. His Royal Highness retired to *Maastricht*. After this count *Lowendabl* was detached on a sudden, with 30,000 men, who invested *Bergen-op-zoom*; which was considered impregnable, it being the master-piece of *Cornborn*, &c. *Lowendabl* opened the trenches the 15th of *July*. The Prince of *Hesse-Philipstahl* then commanded in the town; and the Prince of *Saxe Hildburghausen* had got within the lines of the place, with twenty battalions, and fourteen squadrons. This was the most remarkable siege during the whole war. *Lowendabl* summoned the town to surrender; to which the governor answered that he would defend it to the last extremity. Old baron *Cronstroom* came afterwards and commanded the garrison; whilst *Lowendabl* carried on his approaches with surprising art and success. Such different accounts were given by both parties of the assault afterwards undertaken, that it would be extremely difficult to set it in a true light. *Cronstroom* was very indolent at this time; and had it not been for lord *John Murray's* Highlanders, who fought like lions, *Cronstroom* must have been taken prisoner in his bed. The most probable opinion is, that he had received private orders to let the place be surprised. 'Tis certain, that a much more vigorous defence might have been made. *Lowendabl* was created a marshal of *France*. Both armies retired into winter quarters,

quarters, and the Duke of Cumberland returned to England: An opinion of an approaching peace prevailed at this time.

2. What was transacting in Italy?

A. Marshal Belleisle and his brother were extremely active against the *Austrians* there; and forced count *Brocuni* to retire out of *Provence*, and seized upon several towns. *Genoa* was besieged by the *Austrians* under *Schuylenberg*; when the *French* gave that city all possible succour. A proposal was afterwards made to divide all the dominions of the *Genoese*, the city excepted, between the *Austrians* and his *Sardinian* Majesty. *Schuylenberg* was at last forced to abandon the siege. Thus the *Genoese*, when on the brink of ruin, recovered their liberty, and saved their country.—The *French* had fitted out two fresh fleets, one for *America*, under the command of *M. de la Jonquierre*; and another for the *East-Indies*, under *M. de St. George*; upon which the *English* ministry sent out a fleet also, (*viz.* 15 men of war, besides sloops and fire-ships) under the command of vice-admiral *Anson*, and rear-admiral *Warren*. The 3d of *May*, this fleet being off *Cape Finisterre*, fell in with that of *France*, consisting of nine ships of war. An engagement ensuing, the *English* took several of their ships, which proved a terrible blow to the *French*; and was thought of so much importance, that his Majesty created admiral *Anson* a lord, and made sir *Peter Warren* a knight of the *Bath*. A considerable treasure was found on board the *French* ships, which were to have separated in a day or two. In *June*, 170 *French* ships coming from *St. Domingo*, the *British* squadron took 46 of them. The ministry having intelligence, that the *French American* fleet, consisting of 250 merchant-ships, were preparing to sail for the *West-Indies*; admiral *Howke* was dispatched with fourteen men of war: when he, *October* the 14th, (after a long and obstinate fight off *Cape Finisterre*,) took six *French* ships, he himself taking three of them, *viz.* *la Terrible* of 74 guns; *le Trident* of 64, and *la Severne* of 50. The *French* behaved with great bravery in this engagement; in which they had about 800 killed and wounded, and above 3000 taken prisoners.

soners. Of the *English*, only 154 men were killed, and 558 wounded.

Q. What was doing in the *Mediterranean*?

A. Admiral *Medley* was still there watching the *Spanish* fleet off *Cartagena*; and he afterwards was reinforced by admiral *Byng*, who, on the death of admiral *Medley*, succeeded to the command of the *British* squadron in the *Mediterranean*.——In the *East-Indies*, the *English* affairs still wore a melancholy aspect; *Madras* being yet in possession of the *French*. At this time, commodore *Griffin* brought a reinforcement for the *British* squadron, which in all probability prevented the *French* from taking *Fort St. David's*. In the beginning of *November*, admiral *Boscawen* sailed with a strong squadron for the *East-Indies*, and a considerable number of land-forces on board; he being appointed both general and admiral. Being arrived in *India*, the *English* army under him marched for *Pondicherry*, of which *Dupleix* was governor. *Boscawen* besieged it, but without success; so that he was obliged to retreat to *Fort St. David's*. He afterwards met with a storm on the coast of *Coromandel*; in which several of his ships, and 1200 men were lost. During this, the heroic King of *Prussia* cultivated, with a spirit above all praise, literature, the useful and polite arts, manufactures, and commerce. The 8th of *December*, *Charles Radcliffe*, (brother to the earl of *Dorchester*) who had been taken in 1715, and sentenced to die, but escaped, was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*. Several acts of parliament were made, in order to prevent future rebellions from breaking out; and one in particular, which abolished the hereditary jurisdictions in *Scotland*, (a mighty source of rebellion;) and restored such jurisdictions to the crown. The not settling this at the union was a great oversight. This session closed with an act, for the King's most gracious, general, and free pardon, to the exception of 86. As the *Dutch* seemed inclined to engage in a strict union with *Great-Britain*, provided a new parliament was chosen; his Majesty on the 18th of *June* dissolved the old one: but not till he had returned them his most hearty and affectionate thanks, for their zealous attachment

attachment to his person and government. A new parliament was summoned accordingly.

Q. What were the next remarkable transactions?

A. At this time a most violent distemper raged among the horned cattle; for the stopping of which, many proclamations and orders were issued. Smuggling being got to an enormous height, an act of parliament was made in order to restrain that practice, so injurious to the revenue, and to the fair trader. Several smugglers being seized, were tried and executed; 500*l.* reward having been offered for each. Many of them had not only smuggled, but likewise robbed and murdered; and thereby struck terror whithersoever they came: but their measures were broke in a short time, owing chiefly to the indefatigable endeavours of Mr. *Janssen*. The elections were carried on all over *Great-Britain* with great unanimity and little disturbance; and it was foreseen, that this parliament would be of the same complexion with the last. His *Britannic Majesty* nominated the earl of *Sandwich* and sir *Thomas Robinson* to be his plenipotentiaries at the conferences of *Aix-la-Chapelle*. November the 10th, the King opened the new parliament with a most gracious speech, wherein he mentioned the overtures that had been made for a general pacification. No parliament ever gave stronger demonstrations of their affections for his Majesty, 8,507,930*l.* being granted for the service of the year 1748. Books being opened for a subscription for 6,300,000*l.* that sum, and two millions more, were subscribed in a few hours. A bill passed for prohibiting the insurance of *French* ships; and for encouraging the growth of indigo in *America*.

Q. What happened in 1748?

A. *France* was now in the deepest distress, the whole country wearing a face of famine; whilst *England* abounded with corn, and supplied *France*, which occasioned murmurs without doors. To silence them a proclamation was issued, (*Feb.* 19.) strictly forbidding all commerce, trade, and traffic, to or from *France*, or any other of the dominions of the *French* King. The eyes of all *Europe* were turned to the approaching congress at *Aix-la-Chapelle*. The court of *Russia* was strongly attached to *Great-Britain*, to which that of *Sweden* was proportionably

360 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

portionably averſe. The King of *Pruffia*'s conduct was vaſtly myſterious at this time; he ordering an agent of his in *London* to complain of the inſult offered to the *Pruffian* flag. This was answered by the *Britiſh* miniſtry, but not to the ſatisfaction of the King of *Pruffia*; who now began to connect himſelf with *France*, and to ſhew great favour to the earl *Marſhal* of *Scotland*, (who had engaged in the rebellion of 1715;) this nobleman being appointed, by the King of *Pruffia*, his ambaffador to *France*; which was thought an inſult upon the *Britiſh* court. The King of *Poland* was little conſidered: and his *Daniſh* Majeſty ſeemed now to be upon an ill footing with *England*. Such was the ſtate of all the neutral powers above-mentioned; when the congreſs at *Aix-la-Chapelle* was opened the 11th of *March*. The preliminaries conſiſted of twenty-four articles; beſides a ſecret one. Notwithſtanding theſe pacific tranſactions, preparations for war were carried on with the utmoſt vigour by the confederates. During this, there were great tumults in *Holland*; where the populace inſiſted upon the abolition of the then method of gathering the taxes. The confederates did not open the campaign early, owing chiefly to the uſual dilatorineſs of the *Auſtrians*. About *February* the Princeſs of *Orange* was delivered, at *Loo*, of a ſon; who was ſtiled Prince of *Buren*. The *Engliſh* miniſtry were now inclined to peace; for which Mr. *Pelham* declared himſelf an advocate. *March* the 20th, marshal *Saxe* arrived at *Bruffels*; when he ordered the *French* army to be aſſembled. *Lowendahl* advanced againſt *Maeftricht*, with about 45,000 men; however, that town was ſurrendered by baron *d'Aylva*, the *Dutch* governor, the 3d of *May*; the garrifon marching out with the honours of war. *Maeftricht* had been inveſted the 15th or 16th of *April*; and it was reported, that the *French* loſt 6000 men at the ſiege, beſides 5000 who periſhed through the inclemency of the ſeaſon. The preliminaries were ſigned (*April* the 10th) in the name of three of the powers. *May* the 12th, the King declared his intention of going abroad, and diſſolved the ſeſſion on the 13th; when he informed the houſes, that all hoſtilities were diſcontinued in the low-countries, and in the *Channel*. A proclamation for a ceſſation of arms was published in *London*.

don. Afterwards the ministers at *Aix-la-Chapelle* agreed to, and signed the definitive treaty; but not without very warm debates: and 'tis certain, that no peace ever gave less satisfaction. The contracting powers were, her Imperial Majesty, the Kings of *Great-Britain*, *France*, *Spain*, *Sardinia*, the *Dutch*, the *Modenese*, and *Genoese*. The granting hostages to *France* was thought very disgraceful; tho' there are precedents for it in the *English* history. Nothing was concluded in favour of the *British* commerce; and the restitution of *Louisburgh* gave great disgust. But the *French* were no less dissatisfied with the peace, than her Imperial Majesty and the King of *Sardinia*. The march of the *Russians* through the *Germanic* empire, in their way to the low-countries, gave great umbrage to the King of *France*; but this affair was afterwards adjusted amicably, and the *Russians* sent home. 'Tis certain that *France* made great concessions at this peace; but the true motive of it was, that count *Maurepas* might have an opportunity of executing his marine plan, in order to ruin the naval power of *Great-Britain*; and he immediately entered upon his plan, by issuing orders for building a great many ships of the line, &c.

Q. What was transacted in *America*?

A. The *French* were perpetually stirring up the savages in *North-America*, to exercise all kinds of cruelty upon the *English*; and 3*l.* sterling was given for every *English* scalp brought in by a *Canadian*. Rear-admiral *Knowles*, who had been appointed governor of *Cape Breton*, was ordered to take upon himself the command of the *British* squadron in *Jamaica*. He had formed a design to attack *St. Jago de Cuba*; but that being found impracticable, he made an attempt upon *Port Louis* in *Hispaniola*, and took it; which proved of great advantage to the *Jamaica* trade. He then renewed his design upon *St. Jago de Cuba*, but failed. In *September*, this admiral being cruising off *Tortudas-Bank*, in order to intercept the plate-fleet, he was attacked by the *Spanish* fleet under *Reggio* and *Spinola*. *Knowles* was joined by captain *Holmes*. The engagement proved very hot; and the *Spaniards* were forced to bear away towards the *Havannah*. *Knowles* then waited for the plate-fleet; when finding by a *Spanish* advice-

advice-boat, which he took, that the preliminaries were signed at *Aix-la-Chapelle*, the spirits of his officers and crews, which the hopes of rich captures had greatly elevated, were much damped; and they then charged on another with misconduct in the late fight. This was the last action of any consequence during the war. The 11th of *July*, admiral *Byng*, then in the *Mediterranean*, was ordered home. It was computed, that the profits on the captures made by the *English* during this war amounted upon a balance to two millions sterling.—Thus ended a bloody and expensive war; in which the *English* and *French*, the principal parties concerned, gained nothing but the knowledge of their respective strengths. After the conclusion of the peace, the young Pretender, then in *Paris*, was given to understand that it would not be proper for him to continue any longer in *France*: but he not taking the hint, and refusing to retire, a large body of the *French* King's guards seized him as he was stepping into his coach to go to the opera. Being then tied with a cord like a common felon, he was carried to *Vincennes*; and afterwards sent with a guard out of the kingdom. His Majesty, when in *Germany*, had founded an university at *Gottingen*. He returned to *England*, after a dangerous passage, the 23d of *November*, when he opened the second session of parliament on the 29th with a most gracious speech. The address of thanks moved for in the house of commons was opposed by the servants of the late Prince of *Wales*; between whom, and his Majesty, there then was a great misunderstanding. 'Twas said, that his Royal Highness was deprived of certain rights belonging to him, in the county of *Cornwall*; where a stannary-court, or what was termed a parliament, had been held; but notwithstanding this opposition the motion was carried. The anti-ministerial party now consisted of a coalition of the late Prince of *Wales*'s servants, and of a few independent country gentlemen.

Q. What was further done in parliament?

A. They took into consideration the moneys which were wanted, 1st, For making good the engagement made by the parliament to his Majesty. 2dly, For paying off debts. 3dly, For making good deficiencies. 4thly, For the current service of the year. The sum raised for this year amounted

ed to £.7,930,382 : 5 : 1. Commissioners of appeals were appointed to receive, hear, and determine appeals, in matters of prizes. A bill, (a very remarkable one) was now brought in, and carried; to subject half-pay officers to martial law, in the same manner as if they were in whole pay. The mutiny bill gave rise to many warm and unusual debates, when brought in by Mr. Fox, secretary at war. On this occasion, the Prince of Wales's servants joined with the opposition against every clause which seemed to vest any dangerous power in the head or heads of the army. The bill in question met with great opposition from the lords; but passed afterwards. This was in 1749.

2. What were the most memorable events of that year?

A. A bill for extending and improving the trade to *Africa* (of vast importance to *Great-Britain*) created infinite trouble. The *African* company had been long in a declining state; and they therefore prayed for some lasting encouragement to enable them to discharge their debts; and to maintain their forts and settlements in a defensible condition. This bill was dropt by the lords, who nevertheless addressed his Majesty, humbly requesting, that enquiry might be made into all matters relative to that trade and to the affairs of the company. As nothing can be of greater importance to the welfare of the *British* empire, than the supporting of our various fisheries; Feb. 8. a committee was appointed to consider the state of the *British* fishery. A bill passed for erecting a fish-market in *Westminster*; and another for encouraging the whale-fishery. A bill was also presented, for encouraging the *British* white-herring and cod-fisheries; but it being now too late in the season, it was not prosecuted till the year following. A resolution passed for opening the *Hudson's-Bay* trade; but this affair was afterwards dropt. The session ended the 13th of *June*, when his Majesty acquainted his parliament with the execution of the definitive treaty of *Aix-la-Chapelle*. A riot broke out at *Oxford*, where certain young men drank the pretender's health, and were guilty of some treasonable practices. Two of them, (*Dawes* and *Whitmore*) were tried and imprisoned. The duke of *Newcastle* was chosen chancellor of the university of *Cambridge*; and it was reported, that the Prince of *Wales* was very desirous

364 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

of this high office. His Royal Highness had justly gained great popularity. To restrain the manufactures of *France*, he ordered all his servants not to wear any of that country; and he caused Mr. *Addison's Cato* to be acted by his children. There were party-riots about this time, particularly at *Litchfield* races, where some persons of quality were grossly assaulted; and particularly the duke of *Bedford*. A proposal being offered by the earl of *Halifax* and the board of trade, for establishing a civil government in *Nova-Scotia*, it was approved of by his Majesty. Accordingly 3750 persons and families entered themselves for that colony; and as many of them then went over as the transports could conveniently carry; colonel *Cornwallis* being appointed governor. They arrived about the 22d of *June*; and soon after, a town called *Halifax* was raised. *Algernon*, duke of *Somerset*, dying *Feb. 7, 1749-50*, was succeeded in his honours of baron of *Warkworth*, and earl of *Northumberland*, by sir *Hugh Smithson*, of *Stanwick* in *Yorkshire*, who had married the lady *Elizabeth*, only daughter of his Grace above-mentioned, and baroness of *Piercy*, &c. in her own right. His lordship had before served his country in parliament with great reputation: and his late Majesty, in consideration of his lordship's services, was pleased to create him knight of the most noble order of the garter. In 1763 he was nominated lord lieutenant of *Ireland*, where his excellency now is * with his countess, much to the satisfaction of the people of that kingdom. The 27th of *April* a magnificent fire-work was played off in *London*, on account of the peace; a publick thanksgiving on the same account having been solemnized the 25th of the same month. At this time great numbers of artificers in the woolen-manufactory, and ship-carpenters, went beyond sea. Tumults broke out in many parts of *England*, when turnpikes were pulled down; and particularly at *Bristol*, where the colliers rose. On the conclusion of the peace, great numbers of foreigners, (especially *French*) came to *England*; which very much disgusted the common people.

Q. What was the state of affairs in *Europe*?

A. The Czarina took umbrage at the too strong connections between the courts of *France* and *Sweden*; and she there-

* I wrote this in *March 1764*, being at *Eton*.

thereupon ordered a body of troops to march towards *Finland*. This induced his *Prussian* Majesty to keep his whole army on foot; of which he acquainted the King of *Great-Britain* by letter. At this time, the King of *Prussia* was meditating his *Asiatic* company at *Emden*; during which the *French* were vigorously pushing their marine. The parliament was opened the 16th of *Nov.* when the chief subject of his Majesty's speech was the peace lately concluded. In the address from the house of commons, Sir *John Hynde Cotton* moved, (but without success) that the words *No search with Spain*, should be inserted. And now the government published their intention of reducing the interest upon the public funds; when the interest upon the national debt was lessened in manner following: the creditors to receive 4 *per Cent.* for one year, $3\frac{1}{2}$ *per Cent.* for seven years, and 3 *per Cent.* for ever after. This was thought a very bold stroke in the minister.

Q. What remarkable occurrences are found in the year 1750?

A. This session the herring-fishery act passed, whereby it was enacted, that a capital might be subscribed, not exceeding 500,000 *l.* the proprietors to receive 3 *per Cent. per Ann.* upon the sums paid in, during 14 years. A bounty of 30s. *per ton.* (afterwards increased to 50) was allowed. His Royal Highness the Prince of *Wales*, (who was fond of the undertaking) was chosen governor; *Slingshy Bethel*, Esq; president, and *Stephen Theodore Janssen*, Esq; vice-president. These, with 30 gentlemen more, formed the council of the said fishery; from which national undertaking the greatest things were naturally expected. Mr. *Janssen* had been the chief promoter of this bill, with general *Oglethorpe* and admiral *Vernon*. An act passed for encouraging the growth of silk in the southern colonies of *America*; also for regulating the *African* trade. Few political affairs were handled this session but the election of members for *Westminster* caused very great disturbances, on occasion of two of the candidates, *viz.* lord *Trentham*, and sir *George Vandeput*, for the former of whom a majority was declared: at which time some *French* players performing in the little theatre in the *Haymarket*, this gave rise to a great tumult. Sir *George's* election had been vigorously supported by the late Prince of *Wales*. During this, the *French* were making great encroachments in *America*, of which the

English

366 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

English governors transmitted complaints; but these were said to be too little regarded. The *French* had formed a plan for engrossing the whole empire of *North America*. Two earthquakes happened in *February* and *March* in *London*; which though no ways violent, terrified the people to a surprising degree. The session was closed the 12th of *April*, when his Majesty informed the parliament of his intention to go abroad. In *May* this year an infectious distemper broke out in *Newgate*, which proved fatal, at the sittings in the *Old-Bailey*, to the lord-mayor, to two of the judges, to many of the lawyers, and to most of the jury, &c. Mr. *Janssen*, one of the sheriffs of *London* and *Middlesex*, this year distinguished himself greatly in that office; particularly by strongly reinvigorating the civil power. *July* the 31st died the King of *Portugal*. *October* the 24th, a definitive treaty was concluded between *Great-Britain* and *Spain*. No positive stipulation had been made, in this treaty, against searching *British* ships in *America*. His Majesty's great view, when abroad, was to cause the archduke *Joseph*, eldest son to the Emperor and Empress-queen, to be elected King of the *Romans*. *November* the 4th, his Majesty returned to *England*; but the parliament was not opened till the 17th of *January*. The scrutiny relating to lord *Trenton* and sir *George Vandeput* had been carried on with infinite acrimony; when, at last, the former took his seat in parliament. Mr. *Crowle*, one of sir *George's* council, was forced to ask pardon on his knees of the house of commons; which Mr. *Murray*, brother to lord *Elibank*, refusing to do, he was committed close prisoner to *Newgate*. This affair blew up a violent flame, both within and without doors.

Q. By what occurrences was the year 1751 distinguished?

A. The nation received a violent blow, by the death of *Frederic* Prince of *Wales*; who died *March* 20th. This excellent Prince had a most benevolent heart, of which he daily gave convincing proofs. No one had ever enquired more diligently into the constitution and the interests of this country. As a husband, as a father, he shone the brightest example. He not only studied commerce and the useful arts, but also those of ornament; of all which he was a very beautiful patron. How dearly he was beloved, let the melancholy, spread universally at his death, declare! May his il-

illustrious son, and successor, compensate for this great loss*! The Princess was at this time far advanced in her pregnancy; and was afterwards delivered of a princess named *Matilda*. His Royal Highness's death quite changed the state of parties in *England*. A bill passed for settling a regency, in case of the King's demise, before his successor should be eighteen years old; when the Princess Dowager of *Wales* was appointed regent, with a council of regency. *April* the 6th, died *Frederic* King of *Sweden*, and Landgrave of *Hesse-Cassel*. A libel, entitled *constitutional queries*, highly reflecting on a personage of royal blood, was burnt by the common hangman. This year a very useful act passed, for abolishing the old-style; for which we are chiefly obliged to the late learned earl of *Macclesfield*. *June* the 25th an end was put to this session of parliament. This year, *Miss Blandy* for poisoning her father; and one *Jessé*, a young woman, with *Swan* her lover, for murdering her uncle, were executed. On the other hand, a great spirit of charity shone forth at this time; many new hospitals being erected. *October* the 11th, died the Prince of *Orange*, in the 41st year of his age. This Prince had greatly improved his natural parts by study; and his character, in every respect was very amiable. He left issue, Princess *Caroline*; and Count *de Buren*, *December* the 19th, died *Louisa* Queen of *Denmark*, youngest daughter of his *Britannic* Majesty. The excellent qualities she possessed, caused her death to be much regretted. Her Majesty left issue one Prince, and three Princesses.

Q. In what state were the affairs of the continent?

A. The several powers of *Europe* cultivated the arts of peace; whilst the *French* pushed their marine, and used their utmost endeavours in *North-America*, to draw off the *Indians* from their friendship for the *English*; and that with too great success. During this, the Emperor and Empress of *Germany*, were doing every thing in their power to get their son, the arch-duke *Joseph*, elected King of the *Romans*; in which they were opposed by *France*, and the

R

King

* His Royal Highness left issue, viz. Princess *Augusta*, born *August* 11, 1737. GEORGE; (our present most gracious Sovereign) born *May* 24, 1738. The Duke of *York*, born *March* 14, 1738-9 (since dead.) Princess *Elizabeth-Caroline*, born *Dec.* 30, 1740 (since dead.) Prince *William Henry*, born *Nov.* 14, 1743. Prince *Henry-Frederic*, born *October* 27, 1745. Princess *Louisa-Ain*, born *March* 3, 1748-9 (since dead.) and Prince *Frederic-William*, born *May* 13, 1750. (since dead.)

King of Prussia. The *Spanish* ministry improved their marine, and their commerce; both which articles were but too well forwarded by the *English* artificers, who had quitted their native country. The parliament met the 14th of *November*. The transactions this session were very unanimous. The charter of the *African* company was purchased by the government; and the trade thereof carried on by a committee of merchants of *London*, *Bristol*, and *Liverpool*. A bill was brought in, and passed, for regulating places of public entertainment, by which all who kept them were obliged to take out a licence. A bill passed, by which a great part of the funds were reduced to one.

Q. What were the most material transactions of 1752?

A. An act passed, for the execution of murderers the day after they had received sentence. An end was put to this session of parliament, the 26th of *March*; and it was prorogued to the 4th of *June*. A treaty of peace and commerce was concluded between *Great-Britain*, *Tunis*, and *Tripoli*. This year died the famous *Henry St. John*, late lord viscount *Be-lingbroke*. He possessed great talents, and was a very fine writer; but is said to be inconstant and loose in his principles. *March* the 30th, his Majesty declared his intention of leaving the kingdom; but he did not reach *Hanover* till the 10th of *April*. Sir *Peter Warren* was chosen an alderman of *London*; but being informed that this office was inconsistent with his post of admiral, he handsomely declined it; when *William Beckford*, Esq; (who in 1763, sat in the city chair with the greatest splendor) was elected. The trustees of *Georgia*, being unable to support that colony, surrendered it into the hands of his Majesty. A most horrid practice was now carried on, viz. of insuring ships for more than their real value, and afterwards burning or sinking them; for which one *Lancey*, a ship-master, was executed: *Benson*, member for *Barnstable*, having been concerned with him, fled his country. The 18th *Nov.* his Majesty came safe from *Germany* to *St. James's*. The earl of *Harcourt* and the bishop of *London* (late of *Norwich*) who had presided over the education of the Prince of *Wales*, resigned their places; and were succeeded by the earl of *Waldegrave* and the bishop of *Peterborough*. The King of *Prussia* was greatly piqued with the court of *London*, on occasion of the principality of *East-Friseland*, and other matters; and he thereupon

thereupon discontinued his payments to the *English* proprietors, on account of the *Silesia* loan. M. Michel his minister here, presented to the duke of Newcastle, an *exposition of the motives*, (as 'twas intitled) in which he declared, that his master stopt payment, because of the seizure of many of his ships by the *English*. However, the *exposition* in question was so strongly answered by the court of London, that his *Prussian* Majesty candidly gave up the point.

Q. Was not the year 1753 more fruitful in events?

A. The session was opened the 11th of *January*, by a speech. In the address of the commons, a member objected to the complimenting his Majesty, on his wisdom in conducting foreign affairs; but this address was carried without such amendment. The national debt amounted this year to £. 74,368,415 : 15 : 1. And now the *Turkey* trade, on a petition of the merchants of *Liverpool*, *Yarmouth*, &c. was laid open. Two bills passed this session, which made a prodigious noise, both within and without doors, viz. that to permit persons professing the *Jewish* religion, to be naturalized by parliament; and another for the better preventing clandestine marriages. Many petitions were presented for and against, the former bill; and the city of *London* opposed it strongly. The court-party in general, favoured the bill. The friends to it urged the great advantage of having a set of monied men in the kingdom; who exported *English* manufactures to all parts of the world; whilst its enemies insisted, that the passing it, would tend greatly to the dishonour of religion; endanger our excellent constitution; and highly prejudice trade. However, this bill went, at last, through both houses; and obtained the royal assent. The bill for preventing clandestine marriages, met with yet greater opposition than the former. Mr. *Pelham* was strongly for it; but many excellent speeches were made *pro* and *con*. Mr. *Fox* holding the bill up in the house, in like manner as *Anthony* shewed the murdered body of *Cæsar*, made a kind of parody of the speech in *Shakespeare*, on that occasion. The enemies to the bill insisted, that were it to pass into a law, all the property of the kingdom would be engrossed by great and rich families; while the friends to it observed, that the irregularity of a multitude of marriages, particularly those of the *Fleet*, proved of the most destructive consequence to many; and was a scandal to the nation. It

passed however into a law. An act passed this session, for purchasing by a lottery, the *Museum*, or collection of Sir *Hans Slcan*, with the *Harleian* collection; and for providing one general repository for the same: and likewise for the *Cottonian* library with that of the King. Accordingly, all the above mentioned particulars were bought; and are now magnificently lodged in *Montague-House*, where they form the noblest collection in the world. The late venerable speaker, *Mr. Onslow*, was of infinite service in perfecting this establishment. The session of parliament ended the 7th of *June*. This year was rendered remarkable, by the romantic affair of *Elizabeth Canning*, a wench who pretended that on *New-Year's* day 1753, she had been seized by two men, under *Bedlam-Wall*, who tore off her cloaths, gagged her, and carried her to *Enfield-Wash*; where ('twas wildly affirmed,) she had subsisted almost a month, on only a quartern loaf. On this occasion, one *Mary Squires* a gipsy, was tried and sentenced to die; but afterwards reprieved, to the great joy of all persons of sense and humanity: and *Canning* being tried for perjury, was transported for life in 1754. The discovery of this vile imposition, which greatly disturbed the peace of the public, was chiefly owing to the indefatigable pains taken by sir *Crisp Gascoign*, then lord mayor of *London*. *June* the 7th, *Dr. Cameron*, brother to the famous rebel *Lochiel*, was executed at *Tyburn*, for high-treason. The colliers rising at *Bristol*, on account of the exportation of corn, many lives were lost; also at *Leeds*, *Manchester*, &c. where the mob rose on account of the turnpikes, and the dearth of provisions. Commissaries having been appointed by *Great-Britain* and *France*, for settling the limits of *North-America*, it appeared in their meetings, that the *French* geographers had arbitrarily contrived boundaries, marked out rivers, and given names to nations in such manner, as suited their own claims; by which means, they pronounced themselves masters of the greatest part of what should, properly, be called *Nova-Scotia*. The *French* commissaries insisted so peremptorily on these usurpations, that those of *England* were recalled; and the conferences broke up. The *French* had likewise begun to make settlements on the river *Ohio*; and committed many hostilities against the *English*, in other parts of *America*. The above usurpations, were the cause

of the war which broke out not long afterwards. The parliament met the 15th of *November*. And now the act relating to the naturalization of the *Jews*, which had enflamed the common people almost to madness, was repealed; after having given very great trouble to the parliament. This year was founded a society for the encouragement of arts, manufactures and commerce; from which excellent establishment the greatest national advantages ought to arise*.

Q. What were the most remarkable occurrences of 1754?

A. A motion was made, but afterwards dropt, for leave to bring in a bill for abolishing oaths; as only opening a door to perjury. The 6th of *April* his Majesty put an end to the session, and to the parliament; and seemed to hint, in his speech, that the nation was upon the eve of a war. Soon after this, the parliament was dissolved, and writs were ordered to be issued. Mr. *Pelham*, who during some years had been considered as first minister, died in *March* this year. He came early into life; and was a captain of dragoons in the action at *Preston* against the rebels, *Anno* 1715. His friends have painted his administration in the most beautiful colours; whilst his enemies set it in the most disagreeable light. Great feuds broke out in *Ireland*, occasioned by the money-bills there. At this time, the *French* were continuing their incroachments in *America*. They had made a settlement upon the *Ohio*: when major *Washington*, being sent to dislodge them, and bring, if possible, the *Indians* over to the *English* interest, was defeated. The *French* had debauched the *Indians* called the *Six-Nations*, and many others; and destroyed all such *Indians* as discovered the least friendship for the *English*. Thus the *British* colonies in *North-America* were in danger of being ruined by the *French*. As the complaints made of this to the court of *Versailles* were disregarded; and the *French* continued to commit many acts of hostility, and to surprize some *English* forts, the *British* ministry sent orders to their governors, to form a sort of political confederacy, and to repel force by force. The *English* ministry was far from being united; and Mr. *Pelham's* death occasioned many alterations. The duke of *Newcastle* was made first lord

R 3

of

* This society was first suggested by the indefatigable Mr. *William Shipley* of *Wimborer*. The benificent viscount *Falkestone* was its first president.

of the *Treasury*; and sir *Thomas Robinson*, secretary of state in his room. The affairs of the *English*, in the *East-Indies*, were in a bad condition in 1751; but were retrieved by the excellent conduct and valour of captain (late lord) *Clive*, who, being son to an attorney in *London*, had gone out, (to his great honour be it spoken,) only as a clerk or writer in the *East-India* company's service. This extraordinary man, by his superior bravery, humanity, and good discipline won the affection of all the natives. Major *Lawrence*, who had been sent from *England*, gained much honour in this war. Mr. *Dupleix*, governor of *Pondicherry*, headed the affairs of the *French* in those parts; and several Nabobs, or petty princes of that country, shared in the war: but in *November* 1753, the *French* and *English East-India* companies, concluded a convention for restoring peace in the *East-Indies*. Great feuds broke out the present year, 1754, between the King of *France*, and the parliament of *Paris*. The *French* during many years, had carried on their incroachments in *North-America*; whilst the *English Americans* continued amazingly indolent; and some *English* traders practised the most shameful abuses upon the *Indians*, not to mention, that many of the governors sent to the *British* colonies, were men of no character, whilst the *French* missionaries, on the other hand, were exceedingly active. About 1746, the *Acadians*, or *French* neutrals, had joined openly with the *Canadians*, in order to put the whole province into the hands of the *French*; by whose artful instigations, there, an attempt was made upon the infant colony of *Halifax*. In 1751, the *French* neutrals burnt the little town of *Dartmouth*, lying on the other side of *Chebuco-bay*; they killing and scalping all the *British* subjects they could meet with. The *French* grew formidable in other parts of *America*; and built a considerable number of forts, such as *Crown-Point*, *Fort Frontinac*, &c. which belonged either to the *British* crown, or to the *British Indians*. The *English* had tamely connived at the building of these forts; and some of them were raised before it was so much as known that they were begun. Thus the court of *Versailles* had formed a plan in *America*, of an empire, as extensive as that of old *Rome*.

Q. What was done in the summer of this year?

A. As war was thought to be approaching, the King made a great promotion of general officers. The elections went on, (to speak in general) as usual. May the 31st the new parliament was opened by the duke of Cumberland and other lords, under commission from his Majesty; when the chancellor delivered a speech. An end was put to the session by the lords commissioners on the 5th of June. This year began a dispute about the election of sheriffs, the dissenters refusing to serve that office; upon which a law-suit ensued. About this time, the hereditary prince of Hesse Cassel, consort to Princess Mary of England, turned papist; to the great grief of his father, and the astonishment of all the protestant courts. Mr. Wall, the Spanish minister, promoted strongly, at Madrid, the interest of England, in opposition to that of France; whilst the Portuguese, in hopes of improving their trade by quarrelling with England, treated the merchants of that country, settled in Portugal, very ill; but matters were at last permitted to run on in their usual channel. Notwithstanding the mighty efforts employed by the French, to make themselves masters of North-America; still the strongest animosities broke out between the governors of some of the English colonies, and the inhabitants of them. Great feuds arose also in Pennsylvania, notwithstanding which, the government in England kept a watchful eye over their interest; and ordered several regiments to be sent over to them. The parliament met the 14th of November, when his Majesty, in his speech, took little notice of the national differences with France. This year, the total of the supplies amounted to 4,073,779*l*. The government was now in great distress for money; as was evident from its having recourse to that sure, but destructive expedient a lottery. The French were fitting out a powerful naval armament, and making preparations for invading his Majesty's German dominions; in order to force him to make peace upon their own terms. Very great disturbances broke out, both within and without doors, on occasion of the Oxfordshire election. At this time, robberies and murders were very frequent; but they were afterwards checked by

374 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

means of a *Police**, or plan of civil magistracy, drawn up, in 1754, by the late *Henry Fielding*, Esq; and which has since been happily executed by his brother and successor, *Sir John Fielding*; whose uninterrupted vigilance contributes greatly to the repose of this metropolis, and the country round it. As a war with *France* was daily expected, major-general *Braddock* was ordered to go to *North-America* with a body of regular forces, who were to join the provincial troops.

2. What were the considerable events of 1755?

A. March the 27th, 1,000,000*l. Sterling* was granted to the King, to enable him to augment his forces both by sea and land; in consequence of a message from his Majesty to the parliament. At the same time that the court of *Versailles* was giving the most solemn assurances of their pacific intentions, undoubted advice was received in *London*, that a *French* fleet, with a great number of land-forces on board, was ready to sail from *Brest*, and other ports of *France*. Upon this, the admirals *Boscawen* and *Holburne*, were sent out with a fleet, with orders to follow that of *France*, which had sailed for *America*. *April* 25th, his Majesty put an end to the session. *Duke de Mirepoix*, the *French* minister at the court of *London*, and a man of honour, having declared to the *English* ministry, that the first gun which should be fired in hostility would kindle a war through all *Europe*; this, so far from intimidating the *English* ministry, served only to sharpen their resentment; and to prompt them to carry on their warlike preparations with incredible vigour. As his majesty had declared his resolution of visiting his *German* dominions this summer; the nation was in great pain, for fear he should be intercepted by the *French*: besides its being apprehended, that no good harmony would subsist between the members of the regency, during the King's absence. General *Braddock*, on his arrival in *America*, found a great backwardness, in all the preparations, for his march, towards the

* It may be proper to observe, that this *Police* is not the exercise of arbitrary power, but the proper promulgation and execution of just laws enacted by a free people, (in conjunction with the other two states,) to promote their own felicity.—See the *Origin and Effects of a Police*; by *Sir John Fielding*, London, printed by A. Miller, 1756.

the *French* forts on the *Ohio*. He nevertheless set out, at the Head of about 2000 men. During his march, his officers earnestly intreated him to proceed with great caution, for fear of ambuscades; but he being haughty, slighted their advice; and advancing towards *Fort duquesne*, was attacked by an ambuscade of the enemy, when he was defeated and slain. Above half his army lost their lives on this fatal occasion. 'Twas said, that the slaughter was made by the *French Indians*. This defeat was ascribed chiefly to *Braddock's Pride*, and his military education; which made him disdain the irregulars. The news of this loss caused great consternation, both in the colonies and in *England*. Governor *Shirley*, now made a general, had been ordered to march as far as the lakes *Erie* and *Ontario*, where vessels were to be built; but this service was never performed. However colonel *Monckton* drove the *French* with the utmost bravery, out of all their forts in the bay of *Fundy*; after which 15,000 *Acadians*, or *French* neutrals, were forced to give up their arms. Admiral *Boscawen* being arrived off the banks of *Newfoundland*; and the *French* fleet under *de la Mothe*, being there at the same time, they could not see one another because of the thick fogs; but the *Alcide* and *Lys*, two *French* men of war, were taken by captain *Howe* (afterwards lord) and captain *Andrews*; the former having behaved with amazing bravery. The *French* made heavy complaints of this action, which the *English* retorted upon them; as due for their unjust encroachments in *North-America*; and this produced an order from the *English* ministry for making reprisals general, in *Europe* as well as in *America*; and that all *French* ships, whether outward bound or homeward bound, should be stopt and brought into *British* ports. July the 24th, admiral *Hawke* sailed upon a cruize to the westward, with 21 ships of the line, &c. but did not meet with the *French* fleet. The 14th of *October*, admiral *Byng*, with 22 ships of the line, &c. sailed likewise on a cruize to the westward, to intercept the *French* squadrons under *Duguay* and *La Mothe*; but had no opportunity of doing any thing. During this, the *French* trade was every where destroyed by the *English* cruizers, 300 merchant ships, and 8000 *French* sailors being brought

into *British* ports before *Christmas*. This greatly raised the *British* name, and sunk that of the *French*; though these had the insolence to call the *English* pirates.

2. What was doing in *North-America*?

A. The fort of *Oswego*, through the slowness of general *Sbirley*'s motions, had not been properly fortified. He should have attacked *Niagara*, but that expedition was laid aside; and his retreat might have been rendered very precarious, had not Mr. *Johnson*, a native of *Ireland*, and a relation to Sir *Peter Warren*, at the head of the militia and the provincial troops, given a signal defeat to the *French* near *Lake George*; where *Dieskau* was wounded, and taken prisoner. This victory was of the most happy consequence to the *British* interest. Still the distractions continued among the *English* subjects of the northern colonies; who dropt the great, the glorious measure proposed at *Albany*, viz. of resolving all the governments of these colonies into a kind of political republic, under one head. By the excellent administration of the marquis of *Hartington*, (late duke of *Devonshire*) lord-lieutenant of *Ireland*, the ferment, which had long disturbed the repose of that island, was allayed; the divisions among that people being become dangerous to government. The foreign transactions of this year, relating to *England*, were kept very secret; they being exceedingly important. During this time, *Spain* kept firm to *Great-Britain*; to which Mr. *Wall* very much contributed. The *French* tampered with the princes of *Germany*, and won over the elector of *Cologne*; their views being to possess themselves of the electorate of *Hanover*. The two Empresses, in the treaty of *Petersburgh*, had agreed on a kind of partition of his *Prussian* Majesty's dominions, to which the King of *Great-Britain* was desired to accede; but he rejected the proposal with indignation. About the same time, an unnatural treaty was concluded between the courts of *Vienna* and *Versailles*. His *Britannic* Majesty then required the auxiliaries, stipulated to him by treaty with the Empress-Queen; but they were expressly refused. The courts of *Vienna* and *Versailles* won over the Empress of *Russia*; and endeavoured, but in vain, to win over the court of *Madrid*. His Majesty, who all this time had been in *Hanover*, returned to *England* the

The 15th of September. He had, whilst abroad, concluded a subsidiary treaty with *Russia*, by which her *Imperial* Majesty was to keep ready a body of 55,000 men, and 40 or 50 gallies; to be employed in his service. About the same time, he entered into another treaty with the landgrave of *Hesse-Cassel*, for taking into pay 8000 *Hessians*; and he afterwards took 4000 more of the said troops. A strong opposition was made in parliament to these treaties, as soon as they were made public.

Q. What was the effect of this opposition?

A. The parliament met the 15th of November, when his Majesty, in his speech, told them the measures he had taken, for the advantage of *Great Britain*, and the common cause; and ended with informing them of the treaties concluded by him with *Russia* and *Hesse Cassel*, and ordered those treaties to be laid before the houses. Very loyal addresses were moved for by both houses; but they did not pass either, without very strong debates; parties being strangely confused at this juncture. Sir *Thomas Robinson* resigning the seals of secretary of state, his Majesty delivered them to Mr. *Fox*: and Mr. *Legge*, declaring himself against the new system of foreign measures, was succeeded as chancellor of the Exchequer, and a lord of the Treasury, by Sir *George Lyttleton*; and lord *Barrington* succeeded Mr. *Fox*, as secretary at war. It was acknowledged, that as his Majesty's rejecting, whilst abroad, all such proposals made him by *France*, as were prejudicial to the *British* interest, had raised the storm which was ready to break over his electoral dominions; justice therefore called upon *Great-Britain* to defend *Hannover*. The event shewed, that the treaties with *Russia* and *Hesse-Cassel*, were of advantage to the *British* interest. November the 24th, 50,000 seamen, (including marines,) with land-forces, subsidies, and supplies, were voted for the service of 1756. It should have been observed, that November the 1st, happened a most dreadful earthquake, which laid *Lisbon* in ruins. No spectacle could possibly be more tremendous, than the sight of that city. About 10,000 persons lost their lives; but the *English* then resident in *Lisbon*, suffered the least. November the 28th, was a most benevolent message from his Majesty, 100,000 l. were voted for assisting the distressed people of Portugal.

A great part of that sum was sent in rice, corn, flour, *Irish* beef, and many other necessaries. His *Portuguese* Majesty returned the warmest thanks to the King and people of *Great-Britain*, for this seasonable supply.

2. What were the most remarkable incidents of 1756?

A. In *January*, ten new regiments of foot were voted; and 115,000*l.* (with 5000*l.* for sir *William Johnson*) as a reward for the services done by the people of certain colonies in *North-America*. Eleven troops of light dragoons were also voted. The total of the supplies granted for this year amounted to 1,729,117 : 4 : 6½ : thus *Great-Britain* very wisely prepared for war in the same manner as if it had been actually declared. During this interval, the *French* had been secretly preparing to seize upon the island of *Minorca*; and it was said, that the reason why the *English* ministry did not send out a stronger fleet than that which sailed under admiral *Byng*, was supposed to be, their apprehensions of an invasion from *France*, which obliged them to keep a strong naval force to protect *Great-Britain* : and would not permit them to send out a squadron to block up the harbour of *Toulon*. The beginning of *April*, admiral *Byng*, with ten ships of the line, sailed for the *Mediterranean*; with orders that in case he found the *French* fleet had passed the *Straits of Gibraltar*, he then should detach ships under admiral *West*, to join those which were either at, or going to *Halifax*. But, if no *French* fleet had passed the *Straits*, he then was to sail instantly for *Minorca*; in order to protect that island, and also *Gibraltar*. During this, *Galisoniere*, with 12 ships of the line, and five frigates, with transports, having above 16000 men on board, had landed troops in *Minorca*, and invested Fort *St. Philip*; spite of the opposition made by general *Blakeney*. And now the King of *Prussia*, in order to prevent the *Russians* from marching into *Germany*, made a solemn declaration, that he would draw his sword against any foreign troops, (the *French* as well as others) who should enter that country. Soon after a treaty was concluded between their *Britannic* and *Prussian* Majesties, by which they bound themselves, (in order to preserve *Germany* from the calamities of war) not to suffer troops of any nation to enter, or pass thro' it. At the same time, the two powers adjusted the

affair of the *Sileſia* loan ; and the indemnification claimed by the ſubjects of his *Pruffian* Maſteſty. The 11th of *May*, the treaty was preſented to the houſe of commons by Mr. *Fox* ; with a meſſage from the King, relative to his treaty with his *Pruffian* Maſteſty. A moſt dutiful addreſs was preſented, in conſequence of this meſſage ; and 1,000,000 of money was voted, for enabling the government to take ſuch meaſures, as the exigency of affairs might require : likewise 20,000 *l.* to make good his Maſteſty's engagements with the King of *Pruffia*. This happy re-union of the two heads of the proteſtant intereſt in *Europe*, gave infinite joy both within and without doors. Mr. *Rouillé*, the *French* miniſter, having ſent an insolent letter, as from the *French* King, in which the *Engliſh* were treated as pirates ; and demanding immediate reſtitution of the *French* ſhips ; Mr. *Fox*, by order of his *Britanniſh* Maſteſty, returned a ſpirited answer to it. Matters being in this critical ſituation, the two powers publiſhed memorials and manifeſtos ; when the *French* court finding that of *Great-Britain* inflexible, prepared for a vigorous war both by ſea and land. Duke de *Mirepoix* left *England* abruptly, and returned to *Paris* ; during which the *Engliſh* miniſtry, to the great joy of the nation, were very active in their military preparations. His Maſteſty demanded by Colonel *Yorke*, the 6000 men which the *Dutch* were obliged by treaty to furniſh him ; but theſe were not granted, and they came to an expreſs reſolution to remain neuter. Upon this *Great-Britain* declared war ſolemnly againſt *France*, the 18th of *May* ; as the *French* did afterwards againſt *Great-Britain*.

Q. What were the reſt of the moſt remarkable occurrences of 1756 ?

A. Lord *London* embarked for *North-America*, as commander in chief of the *Britiſh* troops there. The *Hano-verian* troops, deſtined for the defence of *Great-Britain*, landed at *Chatham*. May the 30th, the parliament was prorogued to the 18th of *June* ; ſoon after which, an expreſs brought word, that admiral *Byng* had fallen in with *Galifoniere's* ſquadron ; but that little had been done on either ſide. Advice came that *Oſwego* was taken by the *French*. The admirals *Howke* and *Saunders* ſuperſeded admiral *Byng* in the *Mediterranean* ; and lord *Tyrrawley* was ſent

380 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

sent governor to *Gibraltar*. The parliament was prorogued *June* 18th; soon after which, advice was received, that Fort *St. Philip* had surrendered to duke *de Richlieu*. *August* the 12th, admiral *Byng* coming back to *England*, was committed prisoner to *Greenwich-Hospital*. By this time all the *Hanoverian* and *Hessian* auxiliaries were landed in *England*, where the great scarcity of corn occasioned vast disturbances. The King of *Prussia*, by his sudden march into *Saxony*, disconcerted the designs of his enemies. In *September*, as the *Dutch* began to favour the *French* trade, three of their ships were seized by the *English*. The King of *Prussia* gained the great battle of *Lowoschütz*, and took *Dresden*. About this time there was great divisions at court, and Mr. *Fox* resigned the seals. In *November* news came of the success of the *English* in *India*, under the brave vice-admiral *Watson*, and now there were great changes in the administration; the duke of *Devonshire* being set at the head of the *Treasury-board*; earl *Temple* at that of the *Admiralty*; Mr. *Legge*, at that of the *Exchequer*; and the great seal was put into commission, lord *Hardwicke* having resigned. *December* the 2d the parliament met, and was opened by a popular speech; soon after which, *William Pitt*, Esq; was appointed one of his Majesty's principal secretaries of state, in the room of *Henry Fox*, Esq; and the duke of *Bedford*, lord lieutenant of *Ireland*. By a public subscription, set on foot by sir *John Fielding*, 400 young vagrants were clothed, and sent on board the King's ships. Soon after this a society, (planned by the benevolent *Jonas Hanway*, Esq;) was founded by the name of the marine society; * which has since most seasonably supplied the navy with 5452 men, and 4452 boys; the providing for whom, in a proper manner, on the re-establishment of peace, is a matter of very great consequence.

2. What were the chief transactions of 1757?

A. *January* the 6th, *Damien* (who must have been out of his senses) attempted to stab the *French* King. This month, the militia bill (in which general *George Townshend*, now viscount, was indefatigable) was brought in.

Previous

* I write this, *December*, 1761.—Note, Mr. *Hanway* has obliged the public with an interesting account of the marine society, of which there are many editions.

Previous thereto, some discourses and pamphlets had been published from time to time; and particularly an excellent one, intitled, *A treatise concerning the militia, in four sections*, by (C. S.*) the noble author of which informs us, that his treatise had been honoured with the approbation of the late much-lamented Prince of *Wales*. The vast benefit accruing to *England* from the establishment of such a militia was evident, from the opportunity it gave us, of sending a very considerable body of our regular troops to *Germany*. In *February*, capt. *Death*, in the *Terrible* privateer, engaging in a most desperate manner the *Vengeance* privateer of *St. Malo's*, was killed, with about 400 men on both sides. An army of observation was voted, to protect his Majesty's electoral dominions, with those of the King of *Prussia*; and a strict enquiry was begun in the house of commons, into the conduct of the ministry and of the late board of *Admiralty* with regard to *Minorca*. March the 14th, admiral *Byng* was shot, pursuant to his sentence on board the *Monarque*. About this time, his *Britannic* Majesty generously refused a disgraceful neutrality, offered him for the electorate of *Hanover*. In *April*, Mr. *Pitt* and Mr. *Legge* resigned their employments; and were presented by the city of *London*, with their freedom in gold boxes. A new admiralty board was appointed with the earl of *Winchelsea* at its head. The 9th of this month, the duke of *Cumberland* set out for *Hanover*, to command the army of observation. In *May* the *Hessians* sailed from *England*; where great riots still continued, occasioned by the excessive dearness of corn. Advice came that the *Greenwich* man of war was taken by a *French* squadron in the *West-Indies*. The importance of the war increasing, the commons granted a million on credit, to be applied as the exigences of affairs might require: also 50,000*l.* for the *Americans*, and 20,000*l.* for the *East-India* company. The King of *Prussia* defeated count *Brown* near *Prague*, and laid siege to that city. The *French* marching into *Westphalia*, the duke of *Cumberland* took the field at the head of the army of observation; during which the *Russians* attacked the King of *Prussia's*

domi-

382 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

dominions. About this time his *Prussian* Majesty was defeated by count *Daun*, at *Collin*, and forced to raise the siege of *Prague*. *Calcutta* in the *East-Indies*, was taken by the *Nabob*, and 170 *Englishmen* were thrust into a narrow dungeon called the *Black-hole*. The duke of *Cumberland*, in passing the *Weiser*, was attacked by the *French*, but repulsed them. The patriot Mr. *Pitt* was again appointed secretary of state; the duke of *Newcastle* first lord of the *Treasury*; Mr. *Legge* chancellor of the *Exchequer*; lord *Austen*, first lord of the *Admiralty*; and Mr. *Fox*, pay-master of the forces. July 4, his Majesty put an end to the sessions, sir *Robert Henley* being appointed lord-keeper; about which time the *French* took possession of *Offend* and *Newport*. A secret expedition was set on foot (against *Rocheferd*, as appeared afterwards,) when the fleet was commanded by the admirals *Hawke*, *Knowles*, and *Broderic*; and the land-forces by sir *John Mordaunt*. A battle was fought between the duke of *Cumberland* and marshal *d'Estrées*, at *Hastenbek*, when the *French* claimed the honour of the victory. His Royal Highness retreated, with a view to cover *Bremen* and *Verden*; and to keep up a communication with *Stade*, whither the archives, &c. of *Hanover* were sent. Capt. *Gilchrist*, in the *Southampton*, fought five *French* privateers with amazing courage. M. *de Montcalm* took Fort *William Henry* in *North-America*; and admiral *Watson* dying in the *East-Indies* (greatly regretted by his countrymen,) was succeeded by the brave rear-admiral *Pocock*. Admiral *Holbourne* blocked up *Louisbourg*. The *Swedes* began hostilities against the King of *Prussia*. Riots broke out in some counties, owing to the common people not understanding the nature of the militia act. The duke of *Cumberland* signed a convention of neutrality for *Hanover*, with the duke *de Richelieu*, who was now master of that electorate: after which the *French* violated the convention. Advice came, that the fleet under sir *Edward Hawke*, and the land-forces under sir *John Mordaunt*, were returned from *Basque-road*, without attempting to land; and had only demolished a fort in the little island of *Aix*, the ill success of which expedition gave great uneasiness to the people. In *October*, the duke
of

of *Cumberland* returned from *Germany*, when he resigned all his military employments; and the first regiment of guards was given to sir *John Ligonier*, (late lord.) This month, the admirals *Hawke* and *Boscawen* sailed on a new expedition. A prodigious hurricane in *North-America*, did very great damage to *Holbourne's* squadron. His *Prussian* Majesty gained a complete victory over the *French* and *Austrians* commanded by Prince *de Soubise*, at *Rosbach*; but count *Daun* defeated the Prince of *Beverne* near *Breslau*, and took him prisoner. The *French*, under the specious pretext of the late neutrality, committed the most shocking outrages in the electorate of *Hanover*; upon which, the forces of his *Britannic* Majesty recommenced hostilities. The King of *Prussia* defeated count *Daun* at *Lissa*. Marshal *Richelieu* threatened to destroy the electorate of *Hanover* with fire and sword; and burnt the suburbs of *Zell*, but was opposed by the brave Prince *Ferdinand*. The King of *Prussia* retook *Breslau*. December the 28th, died Princess *Caroline Elizabeth*, third daughter of his *Britannic* Majesty; a lady who possessed all the virtues of humanity.

Q. By what events was the year 1758 distinguished?

A. Captain *Lockhart*, of the *Tartar* man of war, was rewarded with a splendid piece of plate, by the merchants of *London*; and with a gold cup by those of *Bristol*, for his bravery in supporting the trade. Captain *Forrest*, of the *Augusta*, distinguished himself greatly against the *French*. In consequence of a message from his Majesty, 100,000*l.* were unanimously granted, for subsisting and keeping together the army in his electoral dominions, Marshal *Richelieu* being recalled, on account of his rapaciousness, count *de Clermont* succeeded to his command; and in the mean time, the *French* were dislodged, by Prince *Ferdinand*, from the electorate of *Hanover*. The young Prince of *Brunswick* behaved very gallantly on that occasion. The *French* seized upon *Bremen*. They had intended to appropriate to themselves the intire revenues of the electorate of *Hanover*; but duke *de Randa*, the *French* governor of *Hanover*, gained great reputation, by his humane behaviour in that post. The *Foudroyant* man of war, with the *French* admiral *du Quesne* aboard, was taken

384 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

taken by the gallant captain *Gardiner*, who lost his life in the engagement. The *Orpheus* man of war, a *French* ship, was also taken. In *March*, the *French* had evacuated all the electorate of *Hanover*, except *Minden*. Commodore *Holmes* recovered the town of *Emden*, which was an important acquisition. A few rioters, who obstructed the militia act, were hanged; about which time, the temporary bridge, built whilst *London Bridge* was repairing, was burnt by some villains. Admiral *Pocock* beat Monsieur *d'Acbe* in the *East-Indies*; and the *English* took *Senegal* in *Africa*. The King of *Prussia* invested *Olmux*; but count *Dann* obliged him to raise the siege with great loss. Lord *Anson* was appointed commander of a fleet sitting out for sea. The commodores *Keppel* and *Tyrrel*; with the captains *Dennis*, *Faulkner*, and others, signalized themselves in the sea-service. Great preparations were making for an expedition against *France*, under the duke of *Marlborough*. Prince *Ferdinand* gave the *French* a signal defeat at *Crevelt*. Dr. *Hensley* being tried for holding an illegal correspondence, was sentenced to die, but afterwards sent out of the kingdom. In *June*, *Tburat*, in the *Marshal Belleisle* privateer, made a great many captures off the *Scotch* coasts; but always treated his prisoners with remarkable humanity. The disagreeable news came, that *Fort St. David's* in *India*, was taken by the *French*. The *British* troops, under the duke of *Marlborough*, landed at *Cancalle*, not far from *St. Maloes*. Here finding themselves too weak to attack the town, they burnt about 100 sail of shipping; and afterwards re-imbarking, they attempted to land at *Cberburg*; but as the army was sickly, it returned to *England*. *Louisbourg* being besieged by the *English*, (the fleet commanded by admiral *Boscawen*, and the land-forces by general *Amherst*) surrendered the 27th of *June*; and the garrison amounting to 5673 men, were made prisoners of war. General *Wolfe* signalized himself greatly at this siege.

2. What other remarkable events distinguished the year 1758?

A. General *Abercromby* appearing before *Ticonderago*, (the gallant lord *Howe* having been killed in the march) attacked

attacked the *French* intrenchments there; but with very ill success, he losing near 2000 men. He afterwards dispatched about 3000 provincials, under colonel *Bradstreet*, against Fort *Frontinac*, which he took, and afterwards demolished. Fired with the noblest spirit, Prince *Edward** (late duke of *York*) went on board the *Effex*, commodore *Howe*; when the fleet proceeded to *Cherbourg*. Landing there they destroyed its famous bastion and fortifications; and burnt all the vessels in the harbour. The *English* fleet sailed next towards *St. Maloes*, and landed some miles from *St. Cas*; but being opposed by the duke d'*Aiguillon*, governor of *Britanny*, in their retreat about 600 of the *English* were killed, and 400 taken prisoners. Several *English* persons of rank fell on this occasion, among whom were general *Dury*, and sir *John Armitage*, of *Yorkshire*. The cannon and mortars, taken in *Cherbourg*, were lodged in the *Tower of London*. The *English* made an unsuccessful attempt on the island of *Gorée*. Captain *Hervey* signalized himself in the *Monmouth*. Upon a plan drawn up by sir *John Fielding*, in May 1758, was instituted the *Asylum*, or House of Refuge, near *Westminster-Bridge*, for orphan girls, from the age of 10 to 13 years, residing within the bills of mortality, whose settlements cannot be found. And in *August* following, was opened the *Magdalen-House*, in *Prescot-street*, *Goodman's-fields*, for the reception of penitent prostitutes. This foundation owes its rise, chiefly, to the benevolent *Robert Dingley*, Esq; treasurer.—These charities have their respective excellencies, and both are in a flourishing condition. *Sept.* the 20th, the duke of *Marlborough* died, much lamented, at *Munster* in *Germany*. The *Russians* having besieged *Custrin*, his *Prussian* Majesty flew to its relief; when a bloody battle, wherein 21,529 *Russians*, and only 2000 *Prussians* were slain. By this victory count *Dawn's* plans were defeated; upon which the *Russians* evacuated the *Prussian* dominions, as did also the *Swedes*. *October* the 1st, the King of *Portugal* was set upon by *russians*, and dangerously wounded. As those pests of society, (the *Jesuits*) were concerned in this assassination, they were banished his dominions. Marshal

Dawn

* Since deceased.

386 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

Dann surprising the *Prussian* camp near *Hobkerchen*, about 7000 *Prussians* were killed on the spot, with Prince *Francis* of *Brunswick*, and field-marshal *Keith*. Nov. the 23d, the two houses met; when the session being opened by commission, the lord-keeper made a speech, wherein he took notice of the many agreeable events which distinguished that year, and recommended a vigorous supply. The *French* despairing to defend Fort *du Quesne*, abandoned it; when its name (as some say) was changed to that of *Pittsburgh*, in honour of Mr. secretary *Pitt*, whose measures had been so glorious in *England*. General *Forbes* commanded in this expedition, which cost him his life. The whole of the grants this memorable year, amounted to £ 10,586,457 : 7 : 1.

Q. What were the principal transactions of 1759?

A. Many persons, of the first distinction in *Portugal*, were seized on account of the King's assassination. Captain *Tyrrel* attacked three *French* men of war; and signalized himself greatly on that occasion. January the 12th, died her Royal Highness *Anne*, Princess of *Orange*, eldest daughter to his Majesty. This lady had been distinguished by the noblest accomplishments. Commodore *Keppel* took the island, forts, and garrisons of *Gorée*; a conquest of the highest advantage to the gold and gum trade, &c. About this time the King of *Spain* died.— Monsieur *Lally* the *French* general besieged *Madras*, but without success. In March advice came, that general *Hobson* and commodore *Moore*, had made an unsuccessful attempt on *Martinico*, but had afterwards proceeded to *Guadalupe*. The campaigns were now opened all over *Germany*. Five per cent. additional duty was laid on all dry goods. As the *Dutch* carried on the *French* trade in their bottoms; the *English* seized many of their ships, for which the *Dutch* made very heavy complaints. The campaign in *Germany* was carried on very briskly. About this time the captains *Gilchrist* and *Hosbam*, took the *Diana*, a *French* frigate; and captain *Elliot* another, called *la Mignone*. In April, three of the most reputable members of the *States-General*, came into *England*, to remonstrate concerning the *Dutch* ships which had been confiscated. The Prince of *Ipsenburgh* lost

lost his life, in a battle between Prince *Ferdinand* and marshal *Broglio*. Prince *Henry* took *Pajsbergh*, and made above 2000 *Austrians* prisoners. The *Caunt St. Florentine*, a *French* man of war of 64 guns, was taken by captain *Barrington*; and the *Duke de Chartres*, another *French* man of war by captain *Faulkner*. In *May*, the *French* exasperated at their losses, made vast preparations along the coasts of *Normandy* and *Picardy*, to invade *England*; upon which the *English* raised their militia with great spirit. Advices came, that the island of *Guadalupe*, with *Mari-galante*, &c. were taken by commodore *Moore*, and general *Barrington*. *June* 4th, the Prince of *Wales* (his present Majesty) being of age, there were great rejoicings on that auspicious occasion. In *July* the invasion from *France* being expected, proper measures were taken to defeat it. Sir *William Johnson* took *Fort Niagara*, a place of great importance; as general *Amberst* did *Ticonderago* and *Crown-Point*. *August* the 1st, was fought the famous battle of *Minden*, won by Prince *Ferdinand* over marshal *Contades*; who lost above 10,000 men. The *English* INFANTRY, (more than 2000 of whom were killed or wounded) gained deathless wreathes in this engagement. The heroic King of *Prussia* was defeated by the *Russians*, at *Cunnersdorf*. Admiral *Boscawen* engaging *M. de la Clue*, defeated him gloriously; and took or burnt four large men of war. *September* the 4th died greatly lamented, Princess *Elizabeth Caroline*, second daughter to the late Prince of *Wales*. Subscriptions being opened for raising soldiers, great numbers entered. About this time *Quebec*, capital of the *French* empire in *North-America*, was taken by the *English* forces, commanded by general *WOLFE*; who losing his life on that occasion, gained immortal glory. General *Monckton*, who was dangerously wounded, signalized himself greatly. General *Townshend* had the honour to force *Quebec* to surrender. In *November* apprehensions of the invasion increasing, all proper dispositions were made to frustrate it. The house of commons voted a monument to be erected in *Westminster-Abbey*, to the memory of the universally-regretted general *Wolfe*. It was now expected that the *French* would make a descent

upon *Ireland*. Now, the 20th, admiral *Hawke* coming up with the *French* fleet under *Conflans*, defeated it; taking or sinking five of their ships; forcing eight of them up the river *Villaine*, and dispersing the rest. This was one of the most signal naval victories since the defeat of the *Spanish* armada in 1588. This victory has immortalized admiral *Hawke*. The noblest thanks were returned him in the house of commons, by the speaker; and 2000 *l. per ann.* were afterwards settled upon himself, &c. The Kings of *Great-Britain* and *Prussia*, declared their desire of opening a congress for a general peace. Subscriptions were set on foot, and greatly encouraged, in favour of the *British* infantry who had behaved so valiantly at *Minden* and *Quebec*; likewise for the widows and orphans of such as fell in those actions; and for clothing the *French* prisoners.—All of them excellent charities! The parliament having agreed to a loan of eight millions, the subscription was immediately filled. The armies in *Germany* now went into winter quarters.

2. What were the most remarkable occurrences of the year 1760?

A. Brigadier-general *Murray* was made governor of *Quebec*. In *February*, the famous monsieur *Thurot* landed 1000 men in *Ireland*; but was afterwards killed in an engagement with the brave captain *Elliot*, &c. May 5th, earl *Ferrers* was executed at *Tyburn*, for the murder of Mr. *Johnson* his steward. Capt. *Skinner* of the *Biddesford*, and capt. *Kennedy* of the *Flamborough*, engaged four *French* ships with incredible valour; capt. *Skinner* losing his life. June the 2d, advice came of the successes of the *English* under vice-admiral *Pocock*, against the *French* in the *East-Indies*. June the 28th, the agreeable news was brought, that the *French*, after besieging *Quebec*, had been obliged by general *Murray*, to raise the siege with great precipitation. July the 3d, a dreadful fire broke out in his Majesty's yard at *Portsmouth*. About this time, many regiments of militia were entamped at *Winchester*. General *Laudohn*, after having been repulsed with great loss, at the siege of *Glatz*, took general *Fouquet* prisoner, in a very obstinate engagement. July the 22d, an express brought

brought word, that admiral *Rodney* had very much alarmed the coast of *France*. About this time the troops, under the command of the Hereditary Prince, gained a signal victory near *Erxdorff*; in which *Elliot's* horie highly distinguished themselves. *July* the 31st, was the glorious action of *Warbourn*, between part of the allied army, and the greatest part of that of the *French*; in which the latter were defeated. The Marquis of *Granby*, and the *English* acquired immortal honour in this battle. *August* the 15th, his *Prussian* Majesty attacked the *Austrians*, under general *Laudohn*, in their march between *Lignitz* and *Parchwitz*; when 7000 *Austrians* were killed or wounded; 4000 taken prisoners, with 90 pieces of cannon; the *Prussians* not losing above 1000 men. Captain *Byron* of the ship *Fame*, destroyed in the *Gulph* of *St. Lawrence*, three *French* frigates, with 22 schooners.

Q. What were the other considerable occurrences of this year, till the accession of his present Majesty King *GEORGE III*?

A. About *Sept.* 9, the Hereditary Prince of *Brunswick* gained signal advantages over the *French* army near *Zierenberg*. The 21st, admiral *Pacock*, with the *Yarmouth*, &c. from *India*, passed by *Portsmouth* with 16 *East-India* ships (their cargoes being of prodigious value,) under his convoy. The 23d, a letter was received from colonel *Coote*, commander of the King's forces in *India*, containing a narrative of the success of his Majesty's arms in that part of the world. *Oct.* 5, captain *Dean* and major *Perry*, brought advice from lord *Cotville* and brigadier-general *Amberst*, that *Sept.* 8. the garrison of *Montreal* had surrendered themselves prisoners. *Oct.* 6, the camp at *Winchester* began to break up. Preparations were now making for some grand expedition. The 16th, the lord-mayor, &c. waited upon his Majesty with an humble address, to congratulate him on the reduction of all *Canada*. The 23d, his Majesty saw a battalion of the guards pass through *Kensington*, in their way to *Portsmouth*. This was the last time our late most gracious sovereign had an opportunity of reviewing his forces; he being suddenly seized, at his palace at *Kensington*, the 25th of *October*, between

290 HISTORY of ENGLAND.

between the hours of seven and eight in the morning, with a violent disorder, on which occasion he fell speechless, and expired soon after; though all imaginable endeavours were used for his recovery. His Majesty died in the 77th year of his age, and the 34th of his reign. His sudden death was a great shock to the nation; by whom he was honoured and beloved for his princely virtues. *Sunday* the 26th of *October*, his Royal Highness **GEORGE** Prince of *Wales*, (whom Heaven long preserve!) was proclaimed **KING** in *London*, with the usual solemnities, and amidst the loudest acclamations of a loyal and most affectionate people; who, from the well-known excellency of his disposition, hope for every terrestrial happiness under his government. Of this his Majesty was pleased to give a delightful omen the day of his succession, by the following most gracious declaration, dated at *Carleton-house*, the 25th of *October*, which is as follows, *viz.*

“ The loss that I and the nation have sustained by the death of the King my Grandfather, would have been severely felt at any time; but coming at so critical a juncture, and so unexpected, it is by many circumstances augmented; and the weight now falling upon me much increased. I feel my own insufficiency to support it as I wish; but animated by the tenderest affection for this my native country, and depending on the advice, experience, and abilities of your lordships; on the support and assistance of every honest man, I enter with cheerfulness into this arduous situation; and shall make it the business of my life to promote, in every thing, the glory and happiness of these kingdoms; to preserve and strengthen the constitution both in church and state: and, as I mount the throne in the midst of an expensive, but just and necessary war, I shall endeavour to prosecute it in the manner the most likely to bring on an honourable and lasting peace, in concert with my allies.”

James Taylor

W. F. Book

Nov 21/82

am



John & Taylor's Book
John Taylor
Book August
Aug 1778
John Taylor
Book at Friar Hill
near Heerigton
Lancashire
John & Taylor's Book
August 8. 1778 at
Friar Hill near Heerigton
Lancashire

John Taylor's
O. Book / 1415, 1988

John Taylor

John Taylor
O. Book / 15, 1981

hat

